



3 1761 04362 4006

paid by exchange.
add to Bookland 16th

WORKS ISSUED
BY THE TEXT AND TRANSLATION SOCIETY

THE CANONS OF ATHANASIUS
OF ALEXANDRIA

A 2.3
Athanasius, Saint, patriarch of Alexandria

THE CANONS OF ATHANASIUS OF ALEXANDRIA.

THE ARABIC AND COPTIC VERSIONS
EDITED AND TRANSLATED
WITH INTRODUCTIONS, NOTES AND APPENDICES

BY

WILHELM RIEDEL

Professor in the University of Greifswald.

AND

W. E. CRUM, M.A.

262674
31.12.31

PUBLISHED FOR THE TEXT AND TRANSLATION SOCIETY

BY

WILLIAMS AND NORGATE

14, HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON
AND 7, BROAD STREET, OXFORD

1904.

TEXT AND TRANSLATION SOCIETY.

President.

Professor Sir R. K. DOUGLAS, British Museum.

Vice-Presidents.

Mr. F. C. BURKITT, University Lecturer in Palaeography,
Cambridge.

Mr. A. COWLEY, Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford.

Hon. Treasurer.

Dr. C. D. GINSBURG.

Committee.

The Rev. Prof. W. E. BARNES, Cambridge.

Dr. J. S. BLACK, Joint-Editor of the *Encyclopædia Biblica*.

Mr. F. C. CONYBEARE, formerly Fellow of University College,
Oxford.

Mr. S. A. COOK, Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge.

The Rev. Prof. S. R. DRIVER, Oxford.

Mr. NORMAN MCLEAN, Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge.

The Very Rev. The Dean of Westminster (Dr. ARMITAGE
ROBINSON).

Mr. J. F. STENNING, Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford.

Mr. ALDIS WRIGHT, Vice-Master of Trinity College, Cambridge.

Hon. Secretaries.

Mr. W. E. CRUM, London.

Prof. H. W. HOGG, Manchester.

Prof. J. DYNELEY PRINCE, New York.

CONTENTS.

	Page
Introduction. [W. R.]	VII
Table of Canons.	XXXI
Arabic Text. [W. R.]	I
Translation of Arabic Text. [W. R.]	I
Appendix A. [W. R. and W. E. C.]	71
Coptic Text. [W. E. C.]	81
Translation of Coptic Text. [W. E. C.]	115
Appendix B. [W. E. C.]	141
Table of Biblical Passages. [W. E. C.]	145
General Index. [W. E. C.]	150
Errata.	154

INTRODUCTION.

ὅταν εὕρῃς λόγον τοῦ ἁγίου Ἀθανασίου, καὶ μὴ
ἔχῃς χαρτίᾳ, εἰς τὰ ἱμάτιά σου γράψον αὐτόν.

JOH. MOSCHUS, *Pratum*, XI.

In the Introduction to his translation of Athanasius' *Festal Letters*, Larsow writes¹: 'What could call forth more admiration, what attract more attention among theological students than the discovery of a work, lost indeed in the Greek original but preserved in a Syriac version, by the illustrious man whom the Church of all ages has most justly honoured as 'the Great', 'the Apostolic'?' Similar expressions would fittingly introduce the work published for the first time in the following pages — should its authenticity be satisfactorily demonstrated. Scepticism however is here inevitable; for the sole European who has hitherto perused it regards this work with suspicion. E. Renaudot, the learned Oratorian of Jansenist sympathies, well known as the editor of the *Liturgiarum Orientalium Collectio* and as collaborator in the *Perpétuité de la Foi*, gives, in his *Historia Patriarcharum Alexandrinorum Jacobitarum*,² certain information regarding the canon-law of the Alexandrine church³ and, while

¹ *Die Festbriefe des hl. Ath., u. s. w.*, von F. Larsow. Leipzig 1852.

² Paris 1713, 4°.

³ Cf. KRQ. (= *Die Kirchenrechtsquellen des Patriarchats Alexandrien*, zusammengestellt und z. T. übersetzt von Wilhelm Riedel. Leipzig 1900), pp. 6 and 230.

narrating the history of Athanasius, takes occasion to make the following observations (p. 97): *Habent (Arabes) canones Athanasii nomine, numero centum et septem, qui exstant in amplissima collectione Coptitarum Jacobitarum, in antiquo codice bibliothecæ Seguerianæ et in alio quem Wanslebius, dum in Aegypto esset, describi curaverat, qui exstat in bibliotheca oratoriana. Eos autem canones Coptitis notissimos fuisse argumento est testimonium Ebnassali, Echmimensis, Abulbirkat et aliorum, qui eos in locos communes degesserunt aut sicut is, quem ultimo loco nominavimus, in compendium redegerunt. Exstant quoque alia ex iis testimonia in variis collectionibus quaestionibusque et responsionibus. Non reperiuntur illi in collectione Melchitarum, cujus habentur antiquissima exemplaria. Inde facile conjectura duci potest eam quæ Athanasii nomine exstat apud Aegyptios Jacobitas non tam acceptam esse ex Græcis codicibus, quam ex usu ecclesiarum quotidiano in literas relatum sumptis hinc atque inde canonibus datumque illi collectioni titulum quo major illi accederet auctoritas. Sunt porro inter illos multi qui ætati Athanasii convenire non possunt et posterioris temporis disciplinam repræsentent; atque inde conjectura duci potest, Athanasio canones illos ascribi, quod Alexandrinæ ecclesiæ mores et instituta spectarent.*

Since Renaudot no one appears to have read these canons, probably owing to this suspicion of spuriousness which might well act as a primary deterrent from any concern with the work. And of his predecessors, only Wansleben¹ gives the headings of our canons, and that not from a direct acquaintance with them, but from the account given by Abû 'l-Barakât. That learned Copt, in his catalogue of Christian-Arabic literature, observes with reference to Athanasius²: 'Moreover to him (Athanasius) are due 107 Canons, which he

¹ Vansleb, *Hist. de l'Égl. d'Alexandrie etc.* Paris 1677; pp. 286—294.

² Cf. *Nachr. der k. Ges. d. Wissensch. zu Göttingen*; philol.-hist. Klasse, 1902; pp. 646, 674.

composed concerning the priesthood etc. A list of them has already been given in the chapter treating of the lists of the canons.' By the last words the writer refers to the 5th chapter of his theological Encyclopedia, which contains a 'List of the Canons ordained by the Fathers, the saintly Apostles and the holy Patriarchs and Bishops who came after them and were assembled' in the recognized Synods'.¹ There, under the heading: 'The Canons of Abba Athanasius the Apostolic, 20th Patriarch of Alexandria — in number 107 Canons', Abû 'l-Barakât gives² a full and accurate list of the contents of the work,³ concluding with the following note: 'In the MS. here used it is stated that, in the MS. whence it was transcribed, the statement is found that this holy Canon of Saint Athanasius, the great teacher of the land of the Egyptians, was *one* canon. But I, poor Michael, who am not worthy to be bishop of Tinnîs, held it right, when copying (*or* translating) it, to examine it and divide it into 107 sections, so that each section should clearly show its contents and that all who seek (therein) anything should easily and conveniently find it'.⁴ This Michael is presumably identical with the continuator of Severus's Patriarchal History, completed in 1051⁵ and utilized by Renaudot for the period subsequent to 880.⁶ He had been ordained deacon by the patriarch Zacharias (1004—1032), priest by Sinuthius⁷ (1032—1046), whom he had served as secretary, and was nominated bishop of Tinnîs by Christodulus (1047—1077), who had already employed him as envoy to John of Antioch.⁸ It is probably to him then that we owe the Arabic version of our canons.

¹ Translated in *KRQ.*, pp. 18—76.

² Fol. 143a of the Berlin MS.

³ Translated in *KRQ.*, pp. 54—58.

⁴ *V.* the subscription to the Canons, p. 69 *infra*.

⁵ Renaudot, *Hist.* 399, 414.

⁶ *I. e.* from p. 322; *cf.* p. i. IV, v. of preface and 322.

⁷ *L. c.* 414.

⁸ *L. c.* 403, 407.

This Arabic translation is preserved in the following collections of the Canons of the Coptic church:

1. In that of the priest Macarius, who lived in the monastery of Abû Yuhannes the Short, in the Scetic desert, about the year 1350 (*v. KRQ.* 127). The MSS. of this work now in Europe are enumerated *l. c.*, 122 ff.
2. In the Berlin MS. of AD. 1338 (= R; *v. KRQ.* 129 ff.), a collection of canons related to that of Macarius.
3. In a collection in Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale (Catal. no. 138, *v. KRQ.* 136), related to nos. 1 and 2.
4. In the collection put together by J. S. Assemani, mainly on the basis of that of Macarius (*v. KRQ.* 153, no. 33).

In the Melkite collections, on the other hand, the Athanasian Canons are wanting (*l. c.*, §§ 10, 11, p. 138 ff.).

Further, excerpts from them are embodied in certain Nomocanons: in two Arabic-Ethiopic Penitentials (*v. Appendix A*); and in the canonical collection of Farag Allâh of Achmim.¹ On the other hand, they are wanting (*pace* Renaudot) in Ibn al-^cAssâl's Canon Law (better known in its Ethiopic form as the *Fetha 'Nagast*²), as also in the Nomocanon of Michael of Damietta.³

We are however taken back considerably further than the 11th century Arabic translation by the remains of the Coptic, whence the Arabic is derived. The London papyrus (B) belongs, in Mr. Crum's opinion, to the 6th or 7th century; and, since the Coptic text is without doubt itself but a translation, the Greek original of the canons would date at any rate from the 6th century.

For further conclusions as to their *provenance* we are dependent upon the internal evidence of the canons. It is important here to notice that, in regard to form, they are comparable neither with the Apostolic Canons, the synodal

¹ Assuming Renaudot's statement (p. IV) to be accurate; *cf. KRQ.* 121.

² *Ed.* Guidi; *cf. KRQ.* 119.

³ *L. c.* 89 ff.

decrees of the 4th century, nor with the Canons of Timothy of Alexandria.¹ They consist, not — as the subsequent Arabic distribution into sections might easily lead us to expect — of brief, judicially conceived paragraphs, but for the most part of lengthy disquisitions on the importance and sanctity of the priestly office, frequently interspersed with dogmatical or exegetical comments, sometimes too with narratives of the writer's own experiences. By the concluding words the writer (or a later continuator) wishes apparently to indicate the arrangement of the work (p. 67, § 105): 'This whole writing doth consist of three chief parts, whereof the first treateth of the fear of God and of the altar, the second of compassion toward the poor, and the third of the keeping of virginity. Whoso *etc.*' (v. p. 67). The first 81 §§ then might be referred to *verecundia*, §§ 82—91 to *miseri-cordia*, §§ 92—104 to *castitas*. But such a division presents difficulties, and it is possible that the passage cited does not refer to the arrangement of the work, but is intended as a development of § 104, wherein the author had exhorted to the observation of 'all His (God's) commandments and all the words that are written in this book of the church's law', to which he then adds the observation that the contents of these numerous injunctions may be gathered under three main ideas: reverence for the sanctuary, charity and purity. Yet even thus an indication as to the arrangement of the whole work would be afforded; for these are, in fact, the principal conceptions which, whether in homiletic or ascetic disquisitions or in separate rules, are here applied to the concrete relationships of Christian life.

The author is without doubt a cleric, since he addresses the clergy as his 'brethren'. He is a bishop, and even appears to stand in an authoritative relation towards other bishops; for he gives them both instruction and commands (*e.g.* §§ 14,

¹ Migne, *PG.* 33, 1293 ff.

16, 18, 54, 61, 62, 66, 76, 82, 104). We may therefore see in him either a metropolitan, archbishop or patriarch. He is a learned theologian with an extraordinary familiarity with Scripture; *Chronicles* and *Zechariah* come as readily to him as the Gospels.

Furthermore, he is an Egyptian. The argument for localizing the work in Egypt is based primarily on the history of its preservation — in Egypt alone are we able to trace it — but also by various subordinate features. The months which occur are called by their Egyptian names, *e.g.* Tûbah, Barmûdah. The feast of the Epiphany, in the month of Tûbah, is termed the feast of the New Year, coincident with the harvest of grain and fruit: "The last of all fruits is the olive, which men gather upon this day; wherefore this is called by the Egyptians the feast of the New Year."¹ To Egypt moreover points the fact that the Epistle to the Hebrews is cited as a work of St. Paul.² The references too to the property of the church and to its *fellahîn* point to Egypt; nor does that to vine cultivation (f. 112a) in any way contradict this. For, although wine is not today produced in Egypt, it was still an important industry in the Christian period, as may be seen from innumerable references throughout the private documents (papyri, ostraca³), and from some also in literary texts.⁴

Thus an Egyptian *provenance* may be regarded as certain. Yet the writer was no Egyptian in the narrower sense of that name. He shows the influence of Greek upbringing and Greek ideas and speaks of 'barbarians' in contemptuous terms

¹ *l.c.* p. 27.

² "The Alexandrine church has, from time immemorial, read the Ep. to the Hebrews as a genuine work of Paul, together with his other Epistles" (Th. Zahn in *PRE*,³ IX. 775). Cf. also Athanasius in the 39th *Festal Letter* (Migne, *PG.* 26. 1177).

³ *E.g.* *Pap. Oxyrh.* XCII, CXVII, CXLI, CL, *Fayum Towns* CXXXIII.

⁴ *E.g.* Rossi, *Papiri di Torino* II, III. 34, *Mission franç. au Caire* IV. 644, Zoega 501 (all Shenoute) [W. E. C.].

(ff. 102 *a*, 116 *b*). Presumably therefore he is an Alexandrine.

When then did the Egyptian archbishop, or possibly Alexandrine patriarch, who composed this work, live? We saw that the remains of the Coptic version take us back to the 7th century, so that we must seek the Greek original at any rate in the 6th. The whole character of the work forbids us to think of a later period. The writer is acquainted with many pagans (§ 95), he speaks of the charismatic gift as of something still familiar ¹ (§ 52), he knows the festivals of Easter, Pentecost, Epiphany (or the New Year), but ignores that of Christmas (f. 103 *b*) ². Nor does he anywhere quote, as on numerous occasions he might have done, the earlier documents of church law. A *terminus ad quem* having thus been proposed, we must seek the superior limit certainly not beyond the 4th century. The Egyptian church, as conceived by our author, is no longer a state-persecuted body; it is the church of the state. The writer feels himself to be a member of the Roman empire when he speaks of the duty of the king to protect his territory against the attacks of the barbarians (f. 102 *a*); he appeals to the civil law in describing the duties of the bishop towards the poor at the three great festivals and towards those in distress whom he must visit and assist: 'for the laws (*νόμοι*) of the kings do teach us how we must conform ourselves to God's benevolence and refresh all them that are in need.' I have failed to find the passage to which this refers, but the assumption is at any rate made that the Roman emperor issues edicts to the bishops. In accord with this we find that one who robs a church is handed over for punishment to the civil power (§ 90 *end*, f. 117 *b*). This last incident is stated by the

¹ As in the case of Pachomius (Grützmacher, *Pachomius* 1896, 69), whom, although he refused episcopal orders, Athanasius had revered quite in the spirit of our 52d Canon. A century later, however, Shenoute appears to hesitate to claim such gifts (Leipoldt, *Schenute* 53 ff.).

² Shenoute however is acquainted with it (Leipoldt, p. 7, Anm. 2).

author to have actually befallen 'when he himself was still a youth', and we are thus obliged to place the composition at least thirty years later than the establishment of the state church by Constantine. These various considerations may lead us to decide with some assurance upon the period between 350 and 500.

Now Arabic literary tradition of the 11th century ascribes the work to the patriarch Athanasius the Great, who was born about 293, who while still very young served 6 years as a reader (*ca.* 309—315), who at the outbreak of the Arian controversy (*ca.* 318) was a deacon (*i. e. aet.* 25), and in 326 was ordained bishop of Alexandria, which office he held, with the interruption of five exiles (335—37, 339—46, 356—62, 362—64, 365—66), until 373. Seeing that the contents of the work before us presuppose a definite period of peace in the church, we should be obliged, were Athanasius the author, to consider either the period 346—56 or 366—73, and, for preference, the latter of these.

Is it then possible that Athanasius should have composed this work, about the year 370? The silence of Greek writers as regards a work of Athanasius referring specially to Egyptian conditions, is conceivable. But it is remarkable that Severus of Ashmunain, in his chronicle of the Alexandrine bishops, although he gives a list of the writings of Athanasius presumably from Coptic sources, makes no mention of canons.¹ Still more suspicious is the circumstance that the canons of Timothy of Alexandria (Migne, *PG.* XXXIII) are current in the Armenian church under the name of 'Canons of Athanasius';² and moreover that a number of spurious writings besides pass under his name. It would seem not impossible that the present work may owe the name of Athanasius

¹ *V. Severus ben el-Moqaffa*^c, ed. Seybold, 1904 (*Corpus Scr. Christ. Or.*, ed. Chabot), text p. vi^m.

² Cf. Dashian: *Armen. Hss. der Mechit.bibliothek zu Wien*, p. 134, col. 2. Mr. Crum drew my attention to this.

merely to the imagination of its Arabic translator, Michael; the extant Coptic fragments at any rate preserve no author's name. Further, Renaudot calls attention to certain internal difficulties: *sunt inter illos canones multi (which?) qui aetati Athanasii convenire non possunt et posterioris temporis disciplinam repraesentant*. Yet there are, on the other hand, passages in the work which appear to point both to this period and to Athanasius as their author. We may draw attention to the following points:

1. The writer's interest in distinguishing between the canonical and apocryphal books, which characterized Athanasius; cf. his *Festal Letter* of 367.¹ 'The Reader shall read nought save the catholic word, lest the people mock at the lying words of the abolished (apocryphal) writings, which be not of the spirit of God, but of the world' — so says § 11 (f. 102 b). By a slight alteration in one Arabic letter the reading 'catholic word' could be replaced by 'canonical word'. But even if the traditional reading be retained, the idea is in perfect agreement with those expressed in the above-named *Festal Letter*: καὶ ὅμως, ἀγαπητοί, κἀκείνων καυνουζομένων, καὶ τούτων ἀναγιγνωσκουσμένων, εὐδαρμοῦ τῶν ἀποκρύφων μνήμη· ἀλλὰ αἰρετικῶν ἐστὶν ἐπινοία, γραφόντων μὲν ὅτε θέλουσιν αὐτά. And again in § 18 (f. 104 b): 'The Bishop shall prove the Reader often and the Singers, lest they read any but the common, catholic books, whence all the people do learn the great and merciful work of God.' It is to be observed here how, in both instances, 'canonical' and 'catholic', 'apocryphal' and 'heretical' are coupled together.

2. Still more remarkable is the twice repeated reference to Meletius. In § 12: 'The singers shall not sing the writings of Meletius and of the ignorant, which sing without wisdom, not as David and in the Holy Spirit, but like the songs of the heathen, whose mouths ought to be stopped.'² But if

¹ *V. PRE.* IX. 793. ² Cf. Eph. V. 19, Col. III. 16, Ps. LXIII. 12, Rom. III. 19.

they sing not in the Holy Spirit, then let them sing not at all. It is written: 'Ye shall not add aught thereunto neither take aught thence.'¹ And § 25 enumerates, among those who are to be carefully excluded from the sacrament, all sorts of magicians and also all such as say 'that Meletius hath (*or* the Meletians have) a church.... For had they been ours, they had remained with us² and had not risen against the Lord, nor had separated themselves from His church. And how can there be two churches, seeing the apostle Paul saith³ that the church is one?'

This last paragraph, in thus fixing the limits of the sacramental community, treats heathen and heretics as *ipso facto* excluded and does not so much as mention them. Those alone are named about whom there might exist a doubt; those, that is, who either are or at any rate declare themselves to be or are regarded by others as being, members of the church. Of the first of these, the author names such as practise any form of superstition — a class very largely represented in Egypt; of the second, the members of the schismatical church of Meletius. The latter are not to be treated as members of the catholic church; for they are schismatics, maintaining that Meletius has a church, in other words, that there are two churches, while in truth there is but one. Now these Meletians aim at fellowship with the catholics; but this is to be refused until they shall forsake the community of Meletius and confess one catholic church. Furthermore we learn that in the Meletian church hymns were sung which had perhaps been composed by members of that body. The intrusion of hymns thus emanating from schismatics into the service of the catholic church must be prevented and with this object a general injunction is issued against the use of any liturgical songs beyond the biblical Psalms.

¹ Deut. XII. 32, IV. 2.

² 1 Joh. II. 19.

³ Col. I. 24, Eph. V. 23—32.

Of the Meletian schism we know, it is true, very little; that little however is in complete accordance with what we learn from our Canons.¹ Meletius or Melitius, bishop of Lycopolis, was excommunicated in 311, by Peter of Alexandria. 'But Meletius', says Athanasius,² 'appealed not unto another synod, neither did he seek to defend himself, but rather was the cause of a schism and his companions are up till now called not Christians but Meletians.' For Athanasius, then, he was not a heretic but a schismatic, 'who had rent asunder the seamless robe of Christ,'³ and whose adherents, the Meletians, nevertheless 'boast that they have received that which belongeth not unto them, namely, that they also were reckoned of the catholic church.'⁴ For, as Epiphanius⁵ relates, a difference of opinion had arisen between archbishop Peter and Meletius regarding the treatment of the *lapsi*, and, in the course of this dispute, Peter had had his deacon announce that whoso was of his opinion should come to him, but that those who agreed with Meletius should join him. From thenceforth each party had refused to the other communion both in prayer and sacrament. Meletius appointed separate bishops, priests and deacons and set up his own churches, even in Alexandria itself. To put an end to this schism, the synod of Nicaea had decided that the adherents of Meletius should be readmitted into the catholic church. Yet Athanasius wished 'that that decision had never been taken at Nicaea.'⁶ The hostility between the two parties continued; Meletians and Arians made common cause, and, at the synod of Tyre (335), brought about the deposition of Athanasius. Thus we may understand how, about 350, the Meletians, rather than the Arians, appear as the true

¹ Cf. Hefele, *Conciliengesch.* I². 343 ff. and especially H. Achelis in *PRE.*³ XII. 558.

² *Contra Ar.* LIX.

³ Larsow, *Festbriefe* 84.

⁴ *L. c.* 127 (AD. 359).

⁵ *Haer.* VIII.

⁶ *Contra Ar.* LXXI.

enemies of the catholic church in Egypt.¹ In later times we learn that the sect was still in existence in Egypt in the middle of the 5th century.² Further, Theodoret states³ that the Meletian monks had adopted various superstitious practises, Jewish ablutions and the like. Possibly the mention in our canons of the Meletians, directly after fortune-tellers and magicians, may have some reference to this; while the statement of the canons, that the Meletians sang in their services newly composed Psalms, may be connected with their eventual union with the Arians and the identification⁴ of the two parties in the popular mind; for Arius had notoriously sought to propagate his doctrines by means of popular songs.⁵ Still more striking is the strict exclusion enjoined by our canons of Meletians from the catholic services, when we recall the refusal to them of communion by the archbishops Peter and Athanasius.

In short, the brief phrases wherein Meletius is here mentioned are perfectly comprehensible as ordinances issued by Athanasius in the years 366—73. And it may be finally observed that the singing of new psalms is here forbidden in the very words of Deuteronomy which Athanasius quotes in reference to the biblical canon:⁶ Μηδεὶς αὐτοῖς ἐπιβαλλέτω, μηδὲ τούτων ἀφαιρέσθω τι.

3. A third point which may lend support to the Athanasian authorship of the present work is its relation towards monasticism. In these ecclesiastical canons there is naturally

¹ Larsow 80, 84, 127, Grützmacher *Pachomius* 74. The Meletians attempt to win Pachomius for their party, but he is referred by a vision to Alexander of Alexandria as the true orthodox bishop.

² Socr., *HE.* I. 9, Theod., *HE.* I. 9. In Shenoute's time they had become unimportant. [They seem to have existed in the 6th cent., *v. Rev. des Et. grecq.* III, 134 and even in the 8th, *v. Renaudot, Hist.* 230 W. E. C.].

³ *Hacr. Tab.* IV. 7.

⁴ Soz., *HE.* II. 21.

⁵ *Cf. PRE.* II. 13. The condemnation of ἰδιωτικοὶ ψαλμοί is however found also in Can. Laod. 59 and Can. Basil. § 97 (*KRQ.* 274).

⁶ Migne, *PG.* 26. 1437.

no special treatment of monasticism beyond that of the relations between the sacerdotal church and the monks. Thus, for example, in § 48, no priest is allowed to enter a virgins' monastery, unless he be of advanced age. As, for reasons of expediency, access to the nunnery is thus made difficult, so on the other hand monks and nuns are forbidden to frequent certain liturgical functions. We can learn, from Can. Laod. 9, Gangr. 20, of the annually recurrent festivals of the martyrs which took place in chapels dedicated especially to them. From the latter of these canons we moreover gather that such celebrations were by many denounced, clearly on account of the abuses to which they frequently gave occasion.¹ Such festivals took place usually at night and appear to have acquired the character of public holidays with which secular entertainments were combined; hence in § 92 attendance at them is forbidden to monks and nuns, who are rather at these times to hold a solemn festival in their monasteries. When going to divine service, nuns are enjoined to walk by twos, and under the eye of the 'mother', *i. e.* the prioress. If a father should desire to visit his daughter in a monastery, he must have recourse to the 'mother's' intervention. Virgins of both sexes are to fast strictly and may not eat anything whence blood has gone forth, neither drink any wine (§ 98), excepting in cases of illness (§ 92).² Not however in monasteries alone is the virgin, as a distinct order, to be sought; she is found besides in the family itself.³ In every Christian household there is to be a virgin; for one virgin is the salvation of the whole house (§§ 98, 104). But these virgins may not be treated as slaves or servants (§ 103); such treatment would be a contempt of their estate and *σχημα*. Parents may give their children to the

¹ Cf. Can. Basil. 31, 32 (*KRQ.* 249, 250).

² Cf. 1 Tim. V. 23 and Athanas. (?), *De Virg.* Migne, *PG.* 28, 264 D.

³ Cf. Grützmacher in *PRE³*. XIII. 221, line 25.

Lord in youth (§ 97), provided the latter show an inclination in that direction.¹ Virgins of this class do not celebrate the feasts of the martyrs with the community generally, but apart, in the convent and under the supervision of the abbess. The convent serves indeed as a place of contemplative retreat for women generally. Thus it was customary, for example, to pray for the departed on the 40th day after death, because it was held that on that day 'the soul of the departed appears before Christ and is requited according to the merit of his deeds.'² Many used therefore to pass this night in prayer at the graves of their relatives. Nevertheless the Council of Elvira (AD. 306), in its 35th canon, ordained: *Placuit prohiberi ne foeminae in coemeterio pervigilent, eo quod saepe sub obtentu orationis latenter scelera committunt*. The custom was however so firmly rooted, that compensative measures had to be devised and thus our 99th canon rules that women who may desire to offer prayers for the soul of a son or husband shall repair to a virgins' convent and there, in company with the nuns, pass the night in prayer, 'lest any soul should suffer hurt.'³ For their services the nuns are to receive remuneration. On the other hand, there is a general prohibition to nuns against attending any festivity, whether of joy or mourning, at the houses of their relatives. Permission to do so is granted only as an exception, and then in company with the prioress. Nuns however, like monks, receive their due share of inherited property (§ 102).

Is it possible that these regulations are to be ascribed to Athanasius, in about the years 366—373? His interest in monasticism is well known. 'The father of orthodoxy, he is

¹ Cf. Athan., *De Incarn. Verbi* II, Χριστὸς τοσοῦτον ἴσχυεν ἐν τῇ περὶ παρθένης διδασκαλίᾳ, ὥς καὶ παῖδιά μὴν τῆς νομικῆς ἡλικίας ἐπιβάντα τὴν ὑπὲρ τὸν νομὸν ἐπαγγέλλεσθαι παρθένιαν.

² Cf. *KRQ.* 169. § 17, Const. Apost. VIII. 42, Rhode *Psyche* 12. 232.

³ Cf. Leipoldt, *Schenute* 117, Anm. 7.

besides the first episcopal patron of monasticism.'¹ He had narrated the life of Anthony († 356), had maintained close relations with Pachomius († 346), the founder, in 322, of the first monastery, and, in the years of his persecution, had sought refuge with the monks of the desert. It should not surprise us therefore to find points of striking resemblance between a work likewise ascribed to Athanasius, the *De Virginitate sive de Asceti*,² and the present canons. As early as Erasmus that tract was indeed declared to be spurious; but Eichhorn has produced in its defence weighty arguments, with which I am myself inclined to agree.³ Moreover, what we know of the Pachomian monks accords well with our canons. During her brother's life (*i.e.* before 346) Maria, the sister of Pachomius, had established a convent wherein dwelt four hundred nuns. We learn from the rules there observed that, if a monk desired to visit a nun, the superintendant of the convent, as well as another nun, had to be present at the interview,⁴ just as in canon 92. The care of souls among the nuns is entrusted to an aged man,⁵ as in canon 48. Since the Pachomian monks wore a peculiar dress,⁶ so too the nuns would be already distinctively clothed, as is taken for granted in our canons.⁷ The Pachomian rule again permitted its monks to receive the visits of their relatives, though not too often, and also, in cases of death, to obtain the director's leave to accompany the funeral, exactly as in the canons.⁸ According to the Antonian regulations the monks were obliged to fast daily until the 9th hour: so too in our canons. Thus all the rules regarding monastic life, which are to be presumed from these canons

¹ Loofs in *PRE.*³ II, 197.

² Migne, *PG.* 28, 251—283.

³ *V. Theol. Stud. und Krit.* 1903, 342.

⁴ Grützmacher, *Pachomius* 100; *cf.* *PRE.*³ XIV. 548.

⁵ *Ibid.*

⁶ *L. c.* 119, 129. ⁷ *Cf.* Conc. Chalced., Can. 4, Leipoldt, *Schenute* 113 ff.

⁸ Shenoute's rules as to confinement to the monastery were stricter (Leipoldt 145).

agree with what is known as to the regulations of the cloister in Egypt in the year 350.¹

Again, a strong argument for the high antiquity of the work is offered by the fact that the authority of earlier canonical writings is nowhere cited. Neither the Apostolic Canons nor those of Nicaea or of any other synod are ever mentioned. It is indeed said, in § 5 (f. 97 *b*), that the minister of the altar must walk in the canons of the Apostles, and in § 9, that it is not of the church's canons to use false weights and measures. Yet neither of these ordinances is supported by quotations from the so-called Canons of the Apostles or from those of a synod, but rather by biblical texts — the second by 1 Pet. V. 2, the first by a reference to the Pastoral Epistles. Athanasius too employs the terms ἐκκλησιαστικὰ κανόνες (Migne, *PG.* 25, 224 D), 'Apostolic tradition' (Larsow, p. 69), 'canon of monasticism' (*PG.* 28, 268 C) in this sense.² The sole quotation from a work of ecclesiastical law which our canons show relates to an imperial edict (f. 104*a*, v. p. XI above).

But beyond this, resemblances may be found, in the first place, with the canons of Laodicea (*e. g.* f. 102 *b*), which date from the 2nd half of the fourth century. Should it be sought to demonstrate a dependence here of one from the other — a condition which I hold to be unlikely — it is in our canons that the elder form would have to be recognized; and thus the view of Boudinhon, that the Laodicean canons are a compilation from canons of the 4th century,³ would receive support. Further, attention has been drawn in the notes to the frequent resemblances to the copto-arabic canons of Basil, while, on the other hand, we observe a slight divergence from those of Nicaea. The latter ordain

¹ V. Grützmacher in *PRE.*³ XIII. 217—221.

² Cf. Credner, *Zur Gesch. d. Canons* 3; Bickell, *Gesch. d. Kirchenr.* I. 5 ff.

³ Cf. Lauchert, *Kanones* XXII.

(can. 5) that, in each province, synods shall be held twice a year, the first before Quadragesima, the second in the autumn.¹ Similarly the 20th canon of Antioch ordains that the metropolitan must assemble the bishops of his eparchy for a synod twice yearly, while the 38th canon of the Apostles makes almost the same rule. Our 68th canon, on the other hand, requires that all the clergy of an Egyptian *νομός* shall meet their bishop *thrice* a year — the *νομός* was, it is true, but a small district.

Again, a point of contact with the Hippolytan Canons may be mentioned. The § 80 treats of the sick who dwell in the sanctuary. If they be poor, the steward must provide for them, while for such as sleep in the church he shall care as for his children, giving heed to them as unto the vessels of the church, and so forth (*v.* p. 49). Now in the 24th Hippolytan canon² we read: ‘With the bishop there shall always be a deacon, to give him information as to the doings of all, especially as to one that is sick, that he may be aware thereof. For the sick it is of importance that the chief-priest visit him But the sick shall not be suffered to sleep in the *κοιμητήριον*, except those that are poor. Wherefore shall he that hath a house not be borne into the house of God, except it be to pray, and thereafter he shall be carried again unto his house. The steward that hath the care of the sick shall cause the bishop to bear the cost of them, even unto the earthen vessels, because the sick have need thereof. Let the bishop give the same unto the steward.’ The requirement here of the Hippolytan canon appears to me to be the later in date; for while the Athanasian canon assumes that the sick of all classes sleep within the church, there to be healed, that of Hippolytus restricts this usage to the poor, who are without provision at home.

¹ Cf. O. Braun, *Synhados* 18.

² Cf. c. 61 of the Egyptian Church Order.

These rules are at the same time evidence of the extent of the church's economic activities. As regards the structure of the church, we learn that, in order to reach the real interior of the building, two doors had to be passed; the outer of them guarded by the *θυρωροί*, the inner by the deacons (§ 25). In the intervening space stood the catechumens (§ 25, f. 105 *a*), besides such heretics and schismatics as desired to be present at the service. The ecclesiastical orders are here seen in their full development of seven successive grades: bishop, presbyter, deacon, subdeacon, reader, psalmist and doorkeeper, just as in the Laodicean canons, §§ 21—24, and the Concil. Quinisextum, § 4. Their sevenfold division the writer supports from various biblical passages (f. 101 *a*); possibly therefore this arrangement had not, at the time, attained the position of a generally recognized doctrine.¹

The clergy wear a peculiar garb (f. 105 *b*), which is kept in a special room, together with the rest of the church furniture (§ 28).² This room is apparently identical with that wherein the tithes of the harvest etc. are stored. The management of the church's property is the duty of the steward (*οικονόμος*) who plays an important part in our canons.³ Where more than one steward is required, these have at their head the *οικονόμος μέγας*, the colleague of the bishop. Single churches have their own husbandmen (*fellahîn*), who till the land with hired labourers. Such detailed instructions as to the management of ecclesiastical property, suggesting as they do comparisons with Can. Antioch. 24, 25, Gangra 7, 8, Apost. 39, 40, are especially interesting. And it may be here observed that, to judge by the Egyptian *ostraca*,

¹ The catholic church, though recognizing 7 orders, counts them differently (v. Wetzer-Welte IX, 1032, Kraus, *Realenc.* II, 555). I have failed to find any testimony regarding the antiquity of the number. Harnack (*Urspr. d. niederen Weihen*, TU. II. IV, 100) appears to regard the eight orders as the older number; but in this he can scarcely be correct.

² Cf. Can. Basil. 96.

³ Cf. Suicer, *Thesaurus*, s. v. *οικονόμος*.

the economy of the Christian church would seem to have imitated that of the heathen temples. For, according to these texts, the landowner was called upon to pay, beyond the land and poll taxes, a contribution towards the temple of his district; and so, as well as the state dues, we read of the collection of the 'sacred barley' and 'sacred wheat', a hundredth part of the total harvest. The corresponding duty upon vines and fruit-plantations amounted to a sixth of the whole, and so on. But the question can not be further followed out here. We were only concerned to show that the regulations of our canons are not in contradiction to the conditions of the age of Athanasius; and this point may, I think, be held sufficiently demonstrated. Nor will any one contend that church legislation was a field beyond the province of Athanasius. ¹

Finally, it would be difficult to discover a closer resemblance to the style of our canons than in that of the *Festal Letters* of Athanasius (*e. g.*, here p. 67, compared with the close of the 1st Letter).

Now the Chronicle of John of Nikiu² records that Athanasius, on his recall from his fourth exile (364), assembled a synod of all bishops and teachers and composed two tracts,³ one upon the Logos and the Trinity, the other upon the 'Commandments of Christ'.⁴ Of the second of these Zotenberg states that it is otherwise unknown. The 'Commandments' might, for two reasons, be identified with our canons: (1) because the latter begin with the words, 'These are the

¹ Perhaps Can. Basil. 31 (*KRQ.* 249) refers to an Athanasian work of this nature. [On the other hand, the Athanasian works cited by Can. 2 of the Trullan Synod (692) among the canons of the fathers still in force, are doubtless those included likewise in the collections of Balsamon and Zonaras (*Migne, PG.* 138, 545 ff.), viz. the Epistles to Amon and Rufinian and a passage from the 39th *Festal Letter* (*cf.* Th. Zahn, *Athan. u. d. Bibelkanon*, 1901, p. 3). W. E. C.]

² *Cf.* Zotenberg, *Jean de Nikiou* 443 = *Journ. As.* VII. 12 (1878), 263. Mr. Crum called my attention to this passage.

³ ԵԸԿԿԻ :

⁴ ՈՒՅՆԻ : ԲՐԸԳԺԻ : ԻՇԸԳԸ :

laws', and (2) because the date given in the Chronicle agrees fairly with that at which we have arrived. To me, then, it appears not impossible that these canons are, as a whole, derived from a work of Athanasius. Not, of course, that every phrase of the Arabic version is to be claimed as Athanasian; a comparison with the Coptic fragments shows how great is the freedom of much of the Arabic translation.¹ Moreover the impression is often given of confusion in the text,² and the conclusion, from § 105 onwards, has almost the appearance of a subsequent addition.

It remains to say something as to the plan followed in the present edition of the Arabic version. It is based upon the translation contained in the MS. Diez, qu. 107, of the Royal Library at Berlin (= R; cf. *KRQ.* 129—135), which is described as followed by Ahlwardt (*Katal.* IX. 539, No. 10181): '219 foll., 4°, 19 (20) ll., (26 × 16½; 19—20 × 12½ cm.; from f. 51 onwards 18—19 × 11½ cm.). — Condition: in general fairly good, though somewhat dirty and spotted, with water stains in the margins of the first third. A certain number of worm holes. — Paper: yellow, thick and smooth. — Binding: brown leather with fastening No. 11. — ff. 94—122*a*. Title: *قوانين القديس الفاضل اثناسيوس الرسولي بطريرك الاسكندرية*. The Canons of Athanasius of Alexandria, 107 in number. — Script: rather large, good, regular, fully vocalized, although diacritical points are sometimes wanting. Titles in red. The copy dates from AM. 1055 = AH. 739 = AD. 1338. According to f. 108 one fol. is wanting.³ Fol. 122*b* is blank.'

¹ Cf. e.g. §§ 44 and 46, in two recensions (pp. 34, 35 and 119, 120 below).

² Cf. §§ 79 and 43, 80 and 44, 86 and 64. In the Coptic MS. BP a fragment paged 91, 92 has the text of § 101 arab. (v. p. 113 below), while another leaf, paged 97, 98, shows § 48 (v. p. 91 below). These facts are most easily explicable, as Mr. Crum observes, on the assumption that our earliest Coptic text was arranged in a sequence totally different from that in the translation of Michael of Tinnis.

³ This is not quite accurate. F. 108 ends indeed with § 54 and f. 109

This manuscript is well fitted to serve as the foundation of the text, being not only the oldest but being moreover very carefully written.¹ To follow its orthographic peculiarities, is, I believe, to contribute something to the needs of Arabic philology. The Arabic employed in this version is not of the classical idiom; it would therefore be a fundamental error to treat such a text from the classical standpoint and to correct it in accordance with Wright's grammar. Neither can the classical rules as to orthography be here observed; to do so would be to give our Canons a linguistic form which in reality was never theirs. The Arabic dialects moreover are today zealously studied, and to many therefore the exact idiomatic and orthographic forms of the oldest

begins with § 57, thus omitting §§ 55, 56. Yet there is no evidence of a missing leaf. The quire has, like all the rest, 10 leaves, and moreover, the old Coptic pagination is continued without interruption. §§ 55, 56 must therefore either have been absent in the MS. copied or must have been omitted through the scribe's carelessness.

¹ The following is the scribe's subscription to the Canons:

نَجَرَت قَوَانِينَ اَبِ الْفَاضِلِ الْقُدِّيسِ الْكَبِيرِ اَتْناسيوس الرسولى بطريرك
الاسكندرية وعدتكم مائة وسبعة قوانين بسلام الرب امين هـ وذلك في
الثامن في شهر امشير سنة خمس وخمسون والى للشهدا الاطهار
يوافقه في الشهر العرى المبارك الحادى والعشرين من شهر رجب القرد
سنة تسع وثلاثون وسبع مائة للهجرة والماجد لله دائما ابدا هـ الا
تحنن على الناسك المسكين الغارق في بحار الخطايا والذنوب المشتغل
بكل الاثام والذنوب واغفر له عند حضورك امدانية (?) العالم امين هـ

'Finished are the Canons of the excellent, saintly, great father Ath., the apostolic, patriarch of Alexandria. And their number is 107 canons. In the peace of the Lord. Amen. And this (befell) on the 8th of the month Amshir, year 1055 of the pure Martyrs, which corresponds in the blessed Arabic months (*lit.* month) to the 21st of the simple month Ragab of the year 739 of the Hijra. And praise be to God for ever and ever. My God, have pity upon the poor scribe, who is overwhelmed in oceans of sin and wickedness and clothed in all vice and wickedness, and forgive him at thy advent to this world. Amen.' Both the above dates correspond to Febr. 2, 1339.

manuscript will be not unwelcome. A certain arbitrariness in the treatment of the text was, it is true, unavoidable; I have, for example, generally corrected such faults of the scribe as *ص* for *ظ*; but the MS. is responsible for inconsistencies such as the addition or omission of the *hamza* (حولا and حولاى, دائم and دايم), the forms *ون* and *ين* as the plural of nouns, or *e. g.* يسكتون and يسكتوا of verbs; further, مدينة and مدينة, فصيح and فصيح, رتل and رتل, دام and دام, مدينة and مدينة.

The Berlin MS. was collated throughout with photographs of two MSS. of the Macarius text, viz.

1. Cod. Vatic. CXLIX, CL (*v. Mai, Scr. Vet. Nov. Coll. IV.* 275), a paper volume, of 178 foll. The subscription, fol. 86 (*lege* 80), is given as: *Absolutus est liber hic benedictus, qui complectitur omnes sacros ecclesiae canones, mense emscir (februario) anno ss. martyrum millesimo octogesimo octavo (Christi 1372), quorum benedictiones Deus nobis impertiatur. Amen.*

2. Cod. Paris., no. 251 in De Slane's *Catalogue*, where it is described as follows: 'A collection of canons, brought together by Maquâra (مقارة), a priest of the monastery of St. John the Dwarf, which is situated in the desert of Scete (شيتات). He extracted his documents from a large number of books found, either in the desert monasteries or at Cairo. After several years of laborious work, the collection, of which the present MS. is an exact copy, was completed. It contains the following pieces:

'... 40. (ff. 323—339).—Canons of the Church, set in order by St. Athanasius, patriarch of Alexandria, and numbering 107. At the end of the work, Michael bishop of Tennis (تنيس) informs us that he had rearranged these canons in a more convenient order....'

'Paper, 336 foll. Height $34\frac{1}{2}$ cm., width 25 cm.; lines in a page, 24. The MS. is dated AM. 1069 = AD. 1353. (*Supplément* 83, *Saint Germain* 41).'

For the first 10 canons (ff. 323*a*—327*b*) I had the use of a copy made from this MS. by Mr. Crum; for the remainder (ff. 328*a*—338*b*) I used photographs taken by Mrs. Crum. This MS., as having been made directly from the author's copy, is our best authority for the Macarian collection. Besides it, a partial copy by Mr. Crum of a MS. of AD. 1680, now in the Bodleian (Hunt. 32), has been collated for §§ 59—61, 65—70, 73, 74. It is thus described by Uri in his catalogue (I, p. 40):

'No. LXII. — Paper (*bombycinus*) codex, written by the same hand as the preceding.¹ Foll. 238. Contains the 2nd part of the Canons of the Alexandrine Church, consisting of
'..... 13. Athanasius of Alexandria: 107 Canons.'

Finally, for §§ 55, 56, wanting in R, I used Mr. Crum's collations of the Paris MSS. no. 252 (De Slane p. 68), a copy made for Wansleben in 1664 (*cf.* KRQ. 122), and no. 238, probably part of a distinct collection of Alexandrine canons (*cf.* KRQ. 136).

Unanimous readings of these Macarian MSS. are in the following pages indicated by M, those peculiar to the Vatican,² Paris and Oxford (Bodleian) MSS. respectively by Mv, Mp, Mb.

I had originally noted in the margin all the variants of the MS. M. Subsequently, in order to reduce the cost of printing, but contrary to my own wish, I restricted these to a selection. The reader will however still find all variants of importance noted. As in the case of the Hippolytan Canons, I should have been glad to omit in the present edition the division into separate canons, an arrangement

¹ 'No. LXI. — Paper codex, elegantly written, in AM. 1397 = AD. 1680.' (p. 39).

² It should be observed that this MS. was frequently corrected by its scribe in accordance with the rules of grammar: *e. g.* he read in the copy before him

وَالنِّسْوَةُ ۞ اَيْضًا يَنْتَرَكُوْنَ, but corrected it to هُنَّ اَيْضًا يَنْتَرَكْنَ. I have for the most part ignored such variants.

not merely in itself very recent — some 700 years later than the original composition — but detrimental to the literary form and not infrequently quite false, as, for example, between §§ 80 and 81, where a sentence is cut in half, and at the beginning of § 79, where the train of thought is completely ignored.¹ However I finally decided to acquiesce in the traditional arrangement; for it is in this form alone that the Arabic text has reached us and upon it too the description of Abû 'l-Barakât, and thence that of Wansleben, was based. The titles of the individual canons as given in the Berlin MS. are included in the notes. These are not to be found in the Macarian collection, nor do they agree at all with the headings given by Abû 'l-Barakât.² They would thus not be part even of the original Arabic translation. For this reason they are here relegated to the notes, where their retention may be justified on grounds of practical utility.

The Arabic text was translated by me into German and thence into English by Mr. Crum.³ The responsibility for the translation from the Arabic rests with me alone, although I have to thank Mr. Crum for many suggestions.

The notes in the lower margins fall into two groups. Those bearing *letters* refer to important textual variants, while those signed with *figures* relate to the subject-matter, biblical quotations or parallel passages from other ecclesiastical literature.

Of the Coptic fragments and their relation to the Arabic version Mr. Crum has given an account in a separate section.

Greifswald, September 12, 1904.

WILHELM RIEDEL.

¹ It will be observed that the Coptic version frequently shows divisions divergent from those of the Arabic (*v.* p. 83 below). ² *KRQ.* 54 ff.

³ [My thanks are due to Mr. F. G. Kenyon for kindly reading a proof of the English of this and also of pp. 117—140. W. E. C.]

TABLE OF THE CANONS,

ACCORDING TO THE ARABIC VERSION (MS. R.).

- Can. 1. Of the priests, the ministers of the altar.
2. Likewise concerning the work of the priests at the altar.
3. Likewise concerning the priests, the servants of the altar.
4. Likewise concerning the priests.
5. Of the bishop and his keeping watch for the people.
6. Of what is the duty of the bishop, how his way of life should be and that he must be sufficiently instructed.
7. Of the glory of the church.
8. Of that it is not lawful to dwell with the wives.
9. That it is not lawful that the priest have two measures.
10. That the bishop is answerable, not for the congregation alone, but also for the whole clergy.
11. Of the service of the subdeacon and other matters.
12. What the singers may sing.
13. Of the order of ministry of the doorkeepers.
14. How the bishop shall order his expenses.
15. Of the bishop's visits to the poor and others.
16. Of the bishop's almsgiving every Sunday.
17. Of the gathering of the priests unto the bishop.

- Can. 18. That the bishop enquire concerning the affairs of the priests.
19. That the church must needs have a (gauged) measure.
20. Of the priests' victuals from the church.
21. Of the honour of the husbandmen of the church above others.
22. That priests may not be husbandmen.
23. Of a poor church.
24. Concerning reverence and respect for the priests.
25. That whereunto the presbyters shall give heed.
26. Of that which no child of the church may behold.
27. Of such deacons as smite one another at the altar.
28. Of the garments of the priests, wherein they celebrate the sacrament.
29. Of whoso of the priests is drunken.
30. Of him that drinketh wine in the Paschal days.
31. Of him that goeth unto a bath.
32. Of him that talketh or sitteth at the holy altar.
33. Of the place of dividing the bread.
34. That the priest shall not stand at the oven.
35. Concerning the ministry of the readers, that none may trouble them therein.
36. Concerning the holy mysteries, that they may not be carried without.
37. Of the deacons, that none may speak while he beareth the cup.
38. Of a priest, that he may not sell in the market.
39. Of a deacon, that he draw not nigh the altar when an older then he is there.
40. Of the hour of the sacrament.
41. Of a priest that talketh with astrologers and others.
42. Of him that is found in adultery.
43. Of the deacon whose wife dieth.
44. Of the ornaments of priests' wives.

- Can. 45. Of whoso of the priests putteth away his wife.
46. Of a priest that parteth a man from his wife.
47. Of the priests' visiting of the sick.
48. Of what priests are suffered to go into a virgins' convent.
49. Of the trades that befit the priests.
50. Of a priest that is present in the church, but goeth forth and returneth again.
51. Of a priest which saith that he hath no need of the altar.
52. Of one of the clergy in whom the grace of the Holy Ghost appeareth.
53. Of the accusation which befalleth priests.
54. Of one of the bishop's children that sinneth.
55. [Of a priest measuring with two measures.]
56. [That a priest shall befriend orphans.]
57. Of the week of the holy Pascha.
58. Of the readers, that they give heed unto that which they read.
59. Of the singers and that which they sing.
60. Of the afternoon prayer on the Friday of the Pascha.
61. Of that whereof the steward of the church must take heed.
62. Of the church vessels and of him with whom they are.
63. Of all the first-fruits that are given to the priests.
64. Of not making offering of the offering of yesterday.
65. Of the church's goods; that, if it be possible, the offerings and the priests' victuals shall be provided therefrom.
66. Of the bishop's eating with the priests.
67. Of such as talk at the time of eating.
68. Of the assembling of the village priests unto their bishop.
69. Of a presbyter that is an husbandman.

- Can. 70. Of whoso of the priests is rich and of the charity that he must do.
71. Of the children of the priests that are found reading in magic (books).
72. Of the penance of the magician.
73. Of such as talk of hours and concerning conjurers and others.
74. Of the penance of an adultress, when she doeth penance.
75. Of them of the priests' children that are found in the theatre.
76. Of such as despise the holy altar.
77. Of the honour of the sanctuary and its beauty and its respect.
78. Of the holy mysteries.
79. Of him whose wife dieth and who committeth fornication secretly.
80. Of the sick which are in the church.
81. Of the welcoming of strangers.
82. That what remaineth over to the bishop, that shall be given to the poor.
83. Of such as give tithes and first-fruits among the priests and the laity.
84. That almsgiving is incumbent upon every man.
85. Of the alms and offerings for him that is dead.
86. Of the offerings for the dead according to the testimony of the Old (Testament).
87. Of them that oppress the poor.
88. Of them of whom the priest receiveth offerings.
89. That the words are joined together in two chapters.
90. Of the steward with whom is the store-house.
91. Concerning the feasts of the martyrs.
92. Of this, that monks may not go unto feasts.
93. Of the laity, that they likewise are children of the church.

- Can. 94. That whoso hath a son fit for marriage, he must needs marry him.
95. Of the obedience of children unto their parents.
96. Of the care of parents for their children and the ordering of them.
97. Of her that voweth her daughter unto the Lord.
98. Of this, that there must be in every house a virgin.
99. Of the virgins and of who of the believing women shall go unto them.
100. Of such of the believers as go to rest.
101. Of a nun of whom a kinsman dieth.
102. Of the inheritance of male and female virgins from their parents.
103. Of virgins, that none may cause them to be servants.
104. Of her that hath no virgin daughter, that she appoint some one of her maids (thereunto).
105. Of the fear of God and pity for the poor, and of purity.
106. Of the incense which is offered up in the sanctuary.
107. Of the wine of offering.
-

ARABIC TEXT.

قوانين *b* القديس الفاضل اتناسيوس الرسولي بطريك الاسكندرية بركته
معنا امين وعدتكم مائة وسبعة قوانين بسلام الرب امين *b*

هؤلاء *c* نواميس النقيوس الذين يخدمون جيّدًا فلنضاعف لهم الكرامة
وبخاصّة الذين يتعمّون في الكلام والتعليم لان من اجل الاساقفة انهم *d*
لا يقاموا بشيء من الاشياء من اجل هذا ينبغي ان يُكرّموا *d* بكل
كرامة الله لان موسى لما خدم المذبح باستحقاق انعم الله على وجهه
بانجمال اكثر من الكل هذا الذي جعله الله آية للذين يخدمون
المذبح جيّدًا بطهارة كمنته لانه هو النفس الامين التعب *f* في الكلام
والتعليم ومقرّر الناموس لذلك الشعب العاصي ومحتمل ثقلم *g* وتمكيتهم *10*
ونميمنتهم الذي بغير حشمة الذي كانوا ينمّوا على الرب بها واللغات
التي كانوا يقولوها عليه الاله *h* ان هؤلاء جميعهم لم يصيروا له ثقل
من اجل بهاء المذبح الذي صار له خادما الذي *i* هو مثال *i* الكلمة

a) Mv + امين الى الابد رحمة علينا وعليها *the whole*
phrase > Mp. *b*) In M this title is قوانين التي رتبتم
ابينا القديس اتناسيوس بطريك الاسكندرية رزقنا الله بركة صلواته امين.
c) M + انه. *d*) M يكونوا. *e*) Mp الى. *f*) Mv البعيت. *g*) Mv ثقلم
with the marginal note نفاتكم. *h*) M لان. *i*) Mv امثال

مناجل هذا تمجد أكثر من كل أحد لأنه داق حلاوة الله هو أول
من تكلم عن الكنيسة وصنعها كمثال القبّة لتذكّر الكنيسة بالرسم
المحدود والقبّة التي كانت تابعة له كمثال الكنيسة ولم يضعها وحدها
ولكن رسم فيها رسوم الخدمة المقدسة لكي يعلمنا خشية الله الخبيطة
5 بالمذبح هذه أنتى لا نراها لأنه صنع جلاجل باستدارة جبّة هرون

أخيه لكي إذا سمعوا السلاطين الذى * فى الموضع المقدس داخلا الى
القبة ينفذوا نملاً يموت لأن تلمن يستجى وينتقد الى المذبح وهو
غير حافظ ناموس الله يموت موتاً ردياً مثل بنى على كاعن الرب لأن
ليس أحد من الناس يخدم المذبح بنجس أو بنوان فيموت موتاً صلياً
القانون الأول k

10

يقول أيضاً للكهنة انقريبين من الرب فليتنظروا نملاً يهلك الرب قسوماً
منهم لأن هذا قد لحق بنى هرون لما لم يتطهروا كوصية أخى ابيهم
بان يصنعوا كهنوتهم بحوف الله لأن موسى قل انا خائف ومترعد لأن
هذا هو الموضع الذى يقوم فيه الرب اذا يقول موسى الى اضربك فى
15 ذلك الموضع بين اجنحة الشاروبيم واخاضبك لانها كلمة خرجت من
فمه قائلاً لا يرى انسان وجهى فيبعث داود يعرف هذا ان قل
انت مخوف يا الله من الذى يستطيع يقف أمامك ولم يستجى
النبي داود ان يتقرب الى الرب قط او يرفع ذبيحة مثل كاعن وقد
كان يشتهى لما يقول ائى احببت مساندك يا رب انقوت ونفسى
20 اشتاقت الى ديار الرب وكنت شهوته ان يقترب الى المذبح ويصير
كاعنا افضل كثيراً من مجد ملكه لأنه لا ينبغي بالجملة ان يكونوا
جميع الناس يقتربوا الى المذبح بامضاء فقط الآ الذى يختاره الرب

العظيم + M l) مناجل الكهنة خدام المذبح + R k)

لهذا العمل وهذا يخدم بخوف ورعدة لان داود رأى شاول وقد
رفع قربان بغير ما هو عليه ولا نفسه اخذ لعنة عوضا من البركة
وصار في حزن قلب عظيم لان الله نزع منه مجده ان استجرى
R f. 95a واقترن الى الموضع المقدس وهو علماني واخذ طقس الكاهن m * الامين

صمويل من اجل هذا نزع الله منه مملكته واعطاها لداود لانه مابعد⁵
المذبح ورأى الهلاك الذي صنعه الله بعوزا لان عوزا سد يده بغير
نفسه ومسك تابوت عهد الرب من اجل ان اعاجل للاميل للتأبوت
امانه فمسكه عوزا ونذلك اعلمكه الرب ومات للوقت قدام الرب ولما رآه
داود ضاقت صدره وكان يشتهي ان يدخل بالتأبوت الى بيته الا انه
ثم يستجرى قائلا كيف وبأى نسوع يدخل تابوت الرب الى منزلي¹⁰
ودار لما قبل التأبوت ففرغ مما يكون فقير وصار غنى كما قيل ان
الرب بارك بيت دارا n الكلدانى وجميع ما هو له لاجل تأبوت الرب
لان من هو قط تقدم الى مذبح بقلّة خوف ونجا وعزباء الملك هو
ايضا انتهى شكل الكهنوت لانه شىء يشتهى بالحقيقة ولما ذا انكر

R f. 95a * انستنا واحدا وحده انه قد تالم من قبل الروح القدس السنين ربوة¹⁵
الذين كانوا تابعين لموسى أليس قد مات اكثر من من اجل روح القدس
كما يقولوا بنو اسرائيل موسى اتنا قد صرنا قليل وهلكنا لان دائن
وابيهم الذين ابتلعتهم الارض ورجالهم انما حل بهم ذلك لانهم
اشتبهوا ماجد الكهنوت وقورح وجماعته وجميعهم كانوا ماتى رجل
مانوا في الغضب قدام الرب كما هو مكتوب ان الذى له يعصى²⁰
ويزك والذى ليس له القليل الذى معه يوخذ منه لان الله يريد
يعلمنا المخافة الكاينة فى المذبح والمخافة الكاينة فى جميع الاوانى

الكنيسة في المذبح قل ان الرب كلم موسى والبيعايز قليلا خذ المقدس
 الذي قدموه قدام الرب من وسط الرجال لخترقين * لانكم قد تطهروا ^{R f. 954 p}
 بنفس خاطية قدموها قدام الرب ٥
 القانون q الثاني ٦

٥ من اجل هذا امرهم في كل موضع قليلا خافوا من مواضع المقدسة
 لان الرب قد يلوم ايضا كهنة ^s قليلا لانكم نجسوا موضع الرب المقدس
 وحادوا عن ناموسى ويقبول في حزقيال كمن هو حزقيال انقلب من
 اجل الارائنة انكم يمينون ^t لستم بيوتنا بجانب المذبح نياموا ويشربوا
 فيها لانكم جعلوا مساكنكم بجانب مسكنى وحايضكم قيم بيوتى وبينت
 10 لى يبعدوا بزناهم منى والحكيم بولس قد وثب مثل هؤلاء قليلا أليس
 لكم بيوت تاكلوا فيها وتشربوا وقد طرحتم بكهنة الله وتغصنكم
 الذين ليس لى ويقول الانجيل ^v المقدس ^v ايضا انه صنع خصرة من
 حبل واخرج كل الذين يبيعون ويشترون لانه قل لا تجعلوا بيت الى
 * بيت تجارة يعلمنا بذلك ان بيت الله هو الكنيسة والمذبح هو مائدة ^{R f. 956}
 15 الرب كما يقول في ملاخيا النبى ^w الوبيل لمن يقول ان مائدة الرب
 نجسة كما يقول الوبيل لكم ايها الكتبة والفريسيون لانكم تقولون ان
 من يحلف بالهيكل والمذبح فليس شىء وانذى يحلف بذعب الهيكل
 والقربان الذى على المذبح يلزمه فلان الهيكل والمذبح المقدس لا يجب
 لاحد من الناس ان يقرب اليهما الا الذين يتطهرون كمثلى الموضع
 20 المقدس يقول تفرعوا واعلموا انى انا الله مناجل هذا ايها الكاهن قد

p) R تطهروا. q) M >, here and in all the subsequent canons.

r) R + ايضا بالمذبح. s) M كهنته. t) M يمينوا.

u) M ليس. v) Mv >. w) Mv >.

أُعْطِيَ لَكَ أَنْ تَتَسَلَّلْتَ عَلَى هَذَا جَمِيعَهُ أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ يَرِيدُكَ أَنْ تَكُونَ
بِغَيْرِ خَطِيئَةٍ فَابْتَعِدْ مِنَ الْإِخْذِ وَالْعَطَاءِ لِأَنَّ بَهْوَءَ تَأْتِي الْخَطَايَا هـ

القانون الثالث x

R f. 96a * أَنْتَ أَيُّهَا الْكَاهِنُ الْوَلَاوِي لَمَّاذَا تَبِيعَ وَمَاذَا تَشْتَرِي يَعْطُوكَ الْبَكُورُ
مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ يَعْطُوكَ الْفَرَادِييْنَ مِنَ الْمَوْتِ وَالْأَحْيَا وَأَنْتَ تَبْتَذِرُ خَطَايَا ٥
الشَّعْبِ كَمَا يَقُولُ عِزْرِيَّا أَنْتُمْ يَأْكُلُونَ خَطَايَا الشَّعْبِ وَلَكَيْلًا يُلَاحِظَكَ مَا
قِيلَ أَنْ أَنْفُسَكُمْ تُنْزَعُ بِإِظْلَامٍ إِنْ كَانَ الْكَاهِنُ يَظْلِمُ فَمَاذَا يَصْنَعُ
الشَّعْبُ أَنْمَا أُخْبِرُوا ٧ الْكَهَنَةُ إِنْ يَكُونُوا أَظْهَارًا أَكْثَرَ مِنَ الشَّعْبِ وَإِنْ
تَعْضَى لَهُمُ الْفَرَادِييْنَ لِيَكُونُوا أَظْهَارًا مُصَلِّينَ عَنِ الشَّعْبِ طَالِبِينَ عَنِ
خَطَايَاهُمْ كَمَا يَقُولُ مُوسَى عَنْهُمْ الَّذِينَ اخْتَارَهُمُ الرَّبُّ إِلَهُ فَإِذَا 10
أَخْطَى الْكَاهِنُ مِثْلَ الشَّعْبِ مِنَ الَّذِي يَصَلِّي عَلَيْهِمْ لِأَنَّ شَعْبًا وَكَهَنَةً
أَجْسَاسٌ لَيْسَ لَهُمْ صَلَاةٌ تَصْعَدُ إِلَى اللَّهِ عَنِ الشَّعْبِ كَمَا قِيلَ أَنَّ الرَّبَّ
لَا يَسْمَعُ صَلَاةَ الْخَاطِئِ لِأَنَّ عَشْرَةَ دَفْعَاتٍ اتَى غَضَبُ الرَّبِّ عَلَى
الشَّعْبِ فِي الْبَرِّيَّةِ لِيَسْتَأْصِلَهُمْ وَمُوسَى يَصَلِّي عَلَيْهِمْ وَالرَّبُّ يَصْرِفُ غَضَبَهُ
عَنْهُمْ شَفَفَ عَلَى شَعْبٍ خَاسِئٍ مِنْجِلٍ أَنْسَانَ a صَدِيقٌ لِأَنَّهُ لَمْ 15
يَجْزِنَ قَلْبُ اللَّهِ هـ

القانون الرابع b

وَالْآنَ فَلَا يُصْبِرُ أَحَدٌ كَاهِنًا إِلَّا رَجُلًا d فَهَمَّيْنِ d مُحَبِّينَ لِلَّهِ
مُحَبِّينَ لِلنَّاسِ هَوَاءَ الَّذِينَ يَقْدِرُونَ أَنْ يَقِفُوا عَلَى الْمَذْبَحِ كَأَسْتَحْقَاقِهِ
لِأَنَّ كَثِيرِينَ فِي هَذَا الزَّمَانِ لَا يَخْتَارُونَ الْقُدِيسِينَ لِلْكَهَنَةِ لِأَجْلِ 20
فَقْرِهِمْ وَيَخْتَارُونَ الْإِعْنِيَاءَ الَّذِينَ بَلَا نَامُوسَ لِيَتَمَنَّوْهُمْ عَلَى قَطِيعِ الرَّبِّ

٧) Mv اخبروا. x) R + أيضا المذبح أيضا.

٢) Mv يستمع. a) M + واحد. b) R + أيضا الكهنة أيضا.

c) M واحد كاهن. d) M الرجال الفهميين.

وهم غير مؤتمنين على ذاتهم وحدهم هولاء الذين قل الرب عنهم الى اعطيت ميراثي في ايديهم^١ وهم f لم يصنعوا لي شيئا من الخير ونقلوا g على شيخ h جدا الويل للذي * ينقلب الى المذبح وهو نجس R f. 96b جدا انما اتمنوك على هولاء الناس وهولاء الغرابيين اقموك عليهم مفتقدا ٥ مدبرا ايها الكاهن اللاوي نهى يغيرون كثيرون الى خدمة الله من جهنك وتربح نفوسهم هولاء الذين انت سوف تحاسب عنهم كما قيل انه يحاسب عن القطيع كله من اجل هذا وضع الله الشعب تحت ارجلكم ايها الكهنة العظماء في بيت الله كما يقول للشعب اطيعوا عظماءكم واستمعوا ل^٢ لانهم الذين يمتثلون عن انفسكم الليل k وانهاره القانون الخامس kk 10

فان كنت ساعرا عن الشعب ومصليا عليهم فبالحقيقة انت تحاسب عن انفسهم هولاء الذين اكلت قرايينهم وان كان لا بل قد تكسل فكيف وباقي نوع تحاسب عنهم ان لم توجد شفيع. ثم في اتعابهم فلا يحل لك ان تاكل قرايينهم يجب للاسقف ان يكون بغير نوم في 15 شيء قد تزوج امرأة واحدة مربيح هادي وديع القلب حديق الامنة والجنة والصبر غير محب للفضة ولا يكون سكييرا محب للغباء معلم كامل فان كنت لا تقدر على مثل هذا فلما ذا حملت هذه الدينونة العظيمة عليك من اجل ربح مهان ولان اسقف m كثير يصيرون مناجل n هذا الربح المهان هكذا وكثيرا ايضا قسوس وشمامسة صاروا هكذا 20 لانه يقول من اجل هولاء هكذا o فليمتطهروا الكهنة القرييين من الله لئلا يهلك ان رب قوما منهم ولما ذا تنظر الى المذبح والبخور

اجتمعوا Rmp i. h) R >. g) M ونقلوا. f) R ولم. e) M ايديهم. مناجل الاسقف وسهره عن الشعب + R kk. في الليل M k. اسمعوا Mv. o) M >. من اجل مثل M n. اسقف Mv m. القلب و + M l.

بعين غير محتشمة ولما ذا ترتبط بهؤلاء اللعنات وهؤلاء النبكيات
 وحدك وصنايع كثير في العدم * هؤلاء الذين تقدر أن تعيش بهم R f. 95a
 وستخلص من هذا العقاب الردي الآتي على الذين لا يتفرغون لخدمة p
 المذبح كاستحقاقه طوبى للذي يستحق أن ينال الكرامة من يد
 الرب المقوى المرحوم في q هذه q الاعمال هكذا فما اربح الوقوع في 5
 يد الله الحي وكذلك ايضا انطوبا للذي ينال منه بركة والآن الذي
 يريد أن يلدح r بالمذبح المخوف فليسمع كاستحقاق الموضع
 المقدس فإن كان لم يشفق على بنى على الكاهن لان اباكم لم يؤدبهم
 جيذا في رياسة كهنوته لكي يحفظوا الكهنوت ولكن استاصلهم وكذلك
 نوا مدينة الكهنة اهلكها بحد ان سيف من الذكر الى الانثى ومن 10
 الصغير الى الكبير م وبهايمهم وليس ذلك فقط بل والرجال الذين
 كانوا حاملي الرايات وكان عدتهم ثلثمائة وخمسين رجلا سقطوا تحت
 قدمي شاوول كما قيل في نزلت عن مسكني الذي في شيلوا s
 من اجل خطايا الكهنة وضلم اباكم t فان كان قد صنع هذا في الموضع
 الذي كان اسمه فيه اولا ومحقق م وجماعتهم فما ذا يصنع بنا اذا 15
 ما اخطانا الى موضع قدسه وقد قلت مرة اخرى انه ليس احد من
 الناس خدم المذبح باننجس ومات موتا حسنا بل كل من يزدرى
 بالمذبح من اجلهم ماتوا موتا رديا مخوفا هو المذبح اى الذبايح u وهو
 محل الانفراج لمن يمسك v بنواميسه لاجل الخوف الكمايين فيه وهو
 هلاك لمن يتواني واذا لم تسكن لكم قدرة ان تكونوا وديعين فليعدوا 20
 لسلا تحترقوا لان الذي على المذبح نارا لا تطفى كما قال الله ان

s) M شيلوا. r) Mv يلدح. q) M فهذه. p) M للمذبح.

v) R تمسك. u) M اندالج. Mp انبياءكم. R Mv t)

نار المذبح لا تطفئ وألك القدرة ان تمشي * في قوانين الرسل لى R f. 976
تنال الكرامة معهم وان كان ليس لك القدرة فخر بعبدا لان
عالموص قال اني لما نظرت الرب واقف على المذبح قل لي اضرب على
موضع الغفران لتنتزع الابواب الخارجة فلم يعنى بذلك موضع
5 الغفران الخشب بل الخُدام للخطيئين بموضع الغفران الذى يسقفوا
فيه للطلبة والموضع الذى يغفر فيه الخطايا قل علم الكهنة لى
يعلموا w الشعب لان من لم يكن من القسوس والشمامسة فلا يدعى
ذلك شعب ولهذا يصلى الكاهن على الشعب فوجب ايضا على
الشعب الاخر ان يصلى على الكاهن كما هو مكتوب اعطِ x قوة x
10 لهذا الذى اعدت لنا كيلا يوجدوا y في خبطة ٥

القانون السادس z

يجب للكهنة ان يسعوا كما وضعوا الرسل ولهذا يجب للاسقف ان
لا يكون ملام في شىء من الاشياء قد تزوج امرأة واحدة ويكون
مستيقظ حكيم هادى فهم القلب معلم غير محب الربح المهان مهتم
15 ببيئته جيّدا امين صديق طاهر ناسك مداوم الكلام الجيد النايق
بالتعليم لا يكون a ذو قولين ولا يكون a له ميزانين ولا مكيلين
مشتهى ان يقرض من يسأله فى الغلاء b والرخاء b اب اليتام ومن c
لا يعرفهم والارامل بكلّ ضهارة ولا يرفع عينيه لينظر d احد من
النساء ولا يحول وجهه عن المساكين ولا ينسأ الذين فى انسجون
20 بل يفتقدون ويخدمهم كقوتهم e يحزن على جميع الصعفاء لا ياخذ

R z . يوجد . y) اعطوه x) M . يعلمونه Mv به + Mp w)
فيمما يجب على الاسقف كيف تكون سيرته واختير كواجب +
a) Mp . يكون . b) M . الرخاء والغلاء . c) Mp . ولا من . d) M . لينظر .
e) M . بقوته .

بالوجه يبغض كل خطية بحسب السور يبكت الخطاة ويعلمهم
 التوبة لا يقبل الهدية f ولا g يحفر احدا ولا يثقل الحملة على الذين
 يهينوه h * ويمارك الذين يلعنوه لا يشكوا احدا من الناس بل يحتمل
 كل ظلم ياتي عليه لا يكون ضاحك ولا مشتهى لحسن الوجه ولا يضع
 على المسكين اكثر من قدرته ولا يقاوم غنياً يبكت كل من يريد
 التعليم بتواضع قلب i ولا يتقدم الى المذبح k بكبريا بل بتواضع اى
 ان ليس هو مختار l اكثر من الشعب كله ولكن مثل احدهم يقبل
 كل من يتقدم اليه يحرس نفسه ان لا ينجس مضاجعه كل ليلة
 يقدس فيها مع ذلك اليوم وان كان يقدر ان يكون ناسكاً فهو
 افضل m وان كان لا يقدر فلا يحمل على ذاته ثقلاً في هذا لانه قد
 اتهم على نسوة كثير وعذارى وعرايس مخيمات n وياتوا انيك واحدة
 واحدة وياخذوا بركتك لان الذى اتمنت انت عليه لم يعطى لموسى
 عظيم الانبياء بل اخته مريم هي التى كانت تمشى قدام النسوة وهو
 كان مهدياً للرجال وانت مهدياً للرجال والنساء فانت ايضا بكل
 احتفاظ احفظ ذاتك علماً ان الذى استودع كثيراً يطلب o بكثير
 وليس انهم ياتوا اليك بل ياتوا للمسيح الذى انت تخدمه وليس
 ياتوا انيك لتنميته p زينتهم q لكن يتميزوا r امانتك لان الذى يحرس
 عينيه ان لا ينظر الى وجوه النساء فان قلبه طاهر من النجس لانه
 يقول ان عيني ضاهرة نقية لئلا انظر الى الشر فالذى عينيه نقية
 قلبه ايضا نقي كما قيل طوبى للنقية قلوبهم فانهم يعاينون الله والذى
 20

لا M g . لا ياخذ بالوجه لا يقبل الهدية Mv ياخذ بالوجه R f
 .مختار M l . مذبح M k . قلبه M i . يهيموه h Perhaps
 .لكى تنميته M p . يطالب M o . مخيمات M n . الافضل M m .
 رتبتهم R q .

لا ينظر الى امرأة فلا يتنجس قلبه لا تنظر الى وجد امرأة ايها
 الكاهن فقد اتمنوك ان تحفظ قلب وانت تصلى اصرف عيناي ليلا
 ترى الامور الباطل * كمن تعرف ^s ان البيت الذى اتمنت عليه R f 984
 هو بيت السماء والكنيسة التى على الارض ^t التى قل عنها يعقوب
 5 ان هذا هو بيت الله هذا هو باب السماء لان جميع الملائكة الذين
 ياتون من عند الله ينقدموه اولا الى الكنيسة ويمجدوا بيت الله
 الذى على الارض ٥

القانون السابع u

ان كنت تريد تعلم الخف اسمع لأعرفك كيف يجب لك ان تمجد
 10 الكنيسة بكل مخافة لانها مبنية في السموات بهذا النوع الواحد موسى
 لما بنا القبة النوع الذى رآه على طور سينا كما قيل له انظر الى
 المخافة التى في الموضع المقدس الذى انت تخدم فيه اسمع الله
 كيف يامر v موسى قائلا وصى اخيك w هرون ان لا يكون يدخل
 الى الحجاب في كل وقت قدام المذبح ليلا يموت لانى اظهر في سخابة
 15 على المذبح واخاطبك فان كان قد منع موسى وهرون الذين يخدمون
 ان لا يدخلوا الى الحجاب في كل وقت كما يريدوا فكم بلائش
 الذين يتحدثون x في الموضع المقدس بقلة حشمة او الذين
 يختصمون من اجل اوانى المذبح بغير حياء // او الذين يسرقون
 بكور المذبح لانها روحانية وليس فضة او ذهب او حجارة او اخشاب
 20 من اجل ان الرب قيم على المذبح كما ان الخبز والخمر قبل ان
 يرتفعا على المذبح م خبز وخمر فاذا ارتفععا على المذبح ليس

من اجل مجد + R u . > . R t . يعرف M s . تنظر Mp r .
 هرون اخيك Mv هرون اخيك Mp w . يوصى M r . الكنيسة .
 حياء M y . يخدمون Mv x .

بصيرا خبزا وخمرا بل جسدا محيّا^z لله ودما والذين ينالون منهم لا
 يموتون بل يحيون الى الابد كذلك المذبح وان كان من خشب او
 حجارة او ذهب * او فضة فانه ليس ميت^a مثل طبعه الاول بل هو
 حي الى الابد وهو روح لان الله انحيّ قايمًا عليه كما شهد عن
 موسى وهرون انتم اظهروا في كهنته^b وكما قيل ان يكون جلاجل⁵
 ذهب معلقين في جبّة هرون لكي الملايكة للخطيئين بالمذبح يسمعون
 اصواتهم فالان فليمتطهروا القسوس بكل طهارة ولا سيما انه قد قسم
 عليه لجسد المقدس والدم لحيي فان كان للجسد الذي وقف عليه
 دفعة واحدة واعطى الناموس للشعب انتقل الى ما هو اخير وافضل
 بالظهور كما يشهد بهذا سبعون شيخا من بني اسرائيل وقالوا انّا
 نظرنا الموضع الذي وقف عليه اله اسرائيل والموضع الذي تحت قدميه
 صار كمثل طوبة عقيق او^c سماجوني^c كمثل جلد السماء في تقديسه
 فان كان للحجر انتقل الى هذا الشكل الواحد وصار في مثل هذا الحسن
 فكم بالخرى المذبح^d الموضع^e المقدس^e الذي يقف عليه في كل يوم
 والموضع^f الذي ظهرت لهما قدميه عليه وان كانا موسى وهرون لم¹⁵
 يؤتمنا ان يدخلان الى ذلك الموضع في وقت يريدان لان الروح^g
 القدس قد شهد عليهما قايلا ان موسى قديس وهرون في كهنته
 وان كانا هذين انقديسين هكذا لم يجسرا ان يخرجوا عن اوامر الرب
 ان هما يدخلان قدامه يخوف ورعدة متضرعين بالطلبات والاصوام
 الكثيرة وانظروا الكثير يستأذنوا قدامهم بالاجراس الذهب معلقين على²⁰
 جيوب اقمصتهم لكي السلاطين للخطيئين بالمذبح المقدس يسمعون

^z) Mp مختبر Mv محييا. ^a) Mv R >. ^b) R كهنتك. ^c) M
 الموضع Mp. ^d) Mv المقدس الموضع. ^e) Mv. ^f) Mp. ^g) M روح.

اصواتهم وهم داخلين فيجتمعوا لثلا يموتوا اذا دخلوا بغتة لانه لا يمكن ان يبقى المذبح بلا ملك في وقت من الاوقات ولا لحظة يسيرة لذلك يجب ان يخدموا * بالنهر والبخور الطاهر النقي الذي R f. 996 يبخره النفس h حول المذبح فانه يصنعه حول نفسه بذاته بميمها /
 5 الروح القدس كمثال بهاء العذارى القديسات كن المذبح المنصوب قدام الرب في السموات هو روح h القدس ناطق ويتكلم ويعرف الذي هو مجتهد فيه على الارض ويوصى ان لا يتناجس احد ويتقرب اليه لا زاني ولا سكير ولا من يكثر من شرب الخمر ولا باغض الناس ولا مراني ولا شتام لان موضع يكون فيه جسد المسيح يجب ان يكونوا جميع خدامه بغير خطية كالنسر لانه قل موضع / تكون
 10 للثة فهناك m تجتمع النسور

الفصل n الثامن o

أليس هو قبيح اذا سمع واحد من النسور المجتمعين للمخلص متزوج بامراتين لان النسر الغير ناطق ليس له غير امرأة p واحدة
 15 فكيف يكون الناطق يجلس مع امرأتين انه يكون هذا محباً للذات الدنيا q

القانون التاسع r

فانما لا خير للكاهن s ان s يكون s يكتال بويبتين في وقت الاخذ يكتال بالويبة الكبيرة ويملاها جيّداً ويصيح على انكيال ويقول املا
 20 يدك وفي وقت الاعطا يكيل بالويبة صغيرة t ويملا قليلا قليلا u ويريد

حيث ان l $Mv +$ بروج h Mv . ينها i M . القسيس h M مناجل انه لا o $R +$. القنن n M . فيه Mv فقيه m Mp مناجل $R +$ r $M >$. زوجة p M . يجوز للجلس مع امرأتين . انه لا يجوز للكاهن ان يكون له مكباين s M . ان يكون الكاهن s M . ويكتال بالصغيرة u $M +$. الصغيرة t Mv .

ان ياخذ شيئاً اخر من يد الذى ياخذ ويفرح جيداً ويظن انه وجد فائدة عظيمة ولم يعلم الخسارة التى حصلت له بسرقة في ويبنته ولا سيّما اذا اُبْحَس في وزن الثمن ياخذ بالثقل ويعطى بالخفيف او من * ياخذ بالبراء ويتكاسبوا ويحملون التضاعف على راس R f. 100a

المال ويقطعوا اجرة الاجرا ونصرخ الاجرا نحوهم فلا يسمعون لهم ولم 5 يتدبروا v في نفوسهم حتى انهم لا يعلمون انهم تحت معونة الله والذين هم هكذا w جايزين لا يكتفون ولم ياكلون خبز المذبح بغير حشمة ولا تستحيى عيونهم ويعرفون في قلوبهم انهم لا يستحقوه x ودفع كثيرة يعترفون انهم لا يحتاجون اليه يظهرون بذلك رغبتههم وقلة شبعهم ويستروا فضيحتهم بالستر الذى م لا يسيه فان كانوا 10 يجدوا كيلين او ميزانين فليس y قانون المبيعة فان كان لا يوجد a انعدل في بيت العدل فلعل b ما b هو b بيت b العدل b لان c بيتا ليس فيه عدل فان الله ليس هو فيه لا يا احباى لا يهان اسم الله من اجل قلة ادبنا لان الظلم وزيادة عن الحف لا يغنوا الانسان لاجل اعماله السيّارة فلا تدعوا الامم ياخذوا على اسم الله من اجلنا 15 لان الانسان يعرف من اولاده ويعرف الله من جهة ابراهه فاما اعمال الاوثان فلا تميزوهم في كهنوت الله لان كهنتهم ظالمين d غاصبين جايزين كذابين لان السيّد المسيح شهد لنا لاجل ابليس الذى لم يعبدونه انه لم يقل للحف قط وان كان الالههم لا يستطيع ان يقول الحف فكيف تقدر كهنتهم ان يقولوا الحف لانهم اقاموا زمانهم 20 كله يعلمون في الكذب ويغرّون الناس حتى يظلموهم e لا يا احباى لا

v) R يتدبروا. w) M جايزين. x) Mv يستحقون. y) Mv هذا + . z) M >. a) M يجد. b) M >. c) R فان. d) M ضالين. e) Read يضلّون.

نتشبه بأوليئك لاجل ربح يفسد لأن بطرس عظيم الرسل الذى سلم
إليه مفاتيح ملكوت السموات يطلب أينما ويقول اطلب إليكم أينما
القسوس الذى أنا فيكم كنقسيس صاحبكم وانشاهد بكم المسيح

* والشريك في المجد المعلن لكى تدعوا رعية الله التى فيكم ليس R f. 100b
5 كارباب الرعية بل بالمرسة التى f لله f ولا بمسحبة انكسب الردى بل
بالفرح والاستمثار وليس كالمسلطين على الرعية بل كونوا مثلاً صالحاً
للقطيع لكى اذا ظهر عظيم الرعاة تأخذون الكليل // المجد الذى لا
يضمحل والشباب ايضاً يسمعون من انمشايخ وجميعكم يتواضعون
بعضكم لبعض لأن الله يضاد المستكبرين ويعطى نعمة للمواضعين
القانون العاشر h 10

فهذا القول الكريم الحلو الذى كتبه k لاساقفة k والقسوس عظيم
الاساقفة بالحقيقة فهو بطرس الرسول الذى ائمنه على خرافه ودياشه
ونعاجه الذى شبهه المخلص بالصخرة وقال على هذه الصخرة ابني
بيعتى وابواب الجحيم لا تقوى علينا لك اعطى مفاتيح ملكوت السموات
15 ما m ربطته على الارض يكون مربوطاً في السموات وما حللته على الارض
يكون محلولاً في السموات فذاك الذى له هذه الدرامة العظيمة كتب
الى القسوس كما ابتدئنا وقلنا ليلاً يقول احد منهم انى انا ليس n
اسقف وما على شئ من الذنب بل يعرفهم ايضاً انهم اساقفة
ويحاسبون ايضاً كل واحد عن بيعته وبلاده المختصة به كما ان
20 الاسقف ايضاً يحاسب عن المدينة وبلادها انذين تم تحت رعايته p

منجل انه ليس الاسقف h R + . الكليل g . f $Mv >$. وهذا هو Mv i . يجابوب عن الشعب وحده بل والادريس جميعه
 k $M >$. وما m M . ونعاجه وكتبه l M . كنبت الاساقفة M k .
انهم ايضاً M o . راعته M p .

فَمَا هُوَ صَلاَحُ الْقِسْيِسِ *q* الَّذِي *r* لَا يَكُونُ مَصَاحِبًا لِبَطْرُسَ فَإِنْ كَانَ
 لَا يَكُونُ شَاحِدًا لآلَامِ الْمَسِيحِ وَهُوَ يَشْهَدُ لِلشَّعْبِ كُلِّهِ بِالْآلَامِ الَّتِي
 قَبْلَهَا عَنَّا أَنْ سَيِّدَ الْمَسِيحِ حَتَّى خَلَصَنَا مِنَ الْمَوْتِ يَمُوتُهُ وَيَشْهَدُوا
 لِلشَّعْبِ *t* كُلِّهِ بِالْمَجْدِ الْمَعْلَنِ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ يَحِلُّ عَلَى ابْنَاءِ اللَّهِ فَإِذَا لَمْ
 يَقْبَلُوا بِالْإِسْتِشْهَادِ وَلَا يَرْهَبُ عَلَى أَحَدٍ كَارِبَابِ الرَّهْبَةِ بَلْ يَطْلُبُوا ⁵
 R f. 101a نَكَلِ أَحَدٌ كَالابِ وَيَتَّخِذُوا * الْمَذْبَحَ بِالْعَدْلِ وَالْإِسْتِشْهَادِ لِأَنَّهُ يَعْلَمُ
 وَيَقُولُ أَنْكُمْ إِسَاقِفَةُ الشَّعْبِ وَكُلُّ أَحَدٍ يَنْظُرُ وَيَنْظُرُ تَوَاضَعُوا كَرِجَالِ اللَّهِ
 وَلَيْسَ كَالْمَسْلُطِينَ عَلَى الرَّعِيَّةِ الَّتِي تَحْتَ أَيْدِيهِمْ بِالْكِبَرِيَاءِ لِيَبْلَا يَقَابِلَهُمْ
 أَنَّهُ بِذَلِكَ فِي رَتَبَةِ إِسْقَفِيَّتِهِمْ فَلَمَّا الْمَسِيحُ عَظِيمُ الرِّعَاةِ وَإِسْقَفُ الْخَفِّ
 يُتَوَجَّهَ بِالْأَنْبِيَاءِ مَعَ بَطْرُسَ حَبِيبِهِ وَيَحْسِبُهُمْ فِي *u* عَدَدِ الرُّسُلِ بَلْ إِذَا ¹⁰ *v*
 تَكَمَّرَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ عَلَى *w* الشَّعْبِ أَوْ عَلَى الْكَهَنَةِ الَّتِي تَحْتَ أَيْدِيهِمْ فَإِنْ
 أَنَّهُ يَذَلُّهُمْ وَلَا يَرْفَعُهُمْ نَكُنْ يَذَلُّهُمْ بِالْأَكْثَرِ لَيْسَ الْقُسُوسُ فَقَطْ بَلْ
 وَالْإِسَاقِفَةُ الَّذِينَ يَعْطُونَ الْجَوَابَ عَنْ هَذِهِ الْأَقْصَالِ بَلْ وَكُلُّ مَنْ يَكُونُ
 تَحْتَ ظِلِّ الْمَذْبَحِ الَّذِينَ ¹⁵ *x* الشَّمَامَةِ وَنَصَفِ *x* الشَّمَامَةِ
 وَالْأَغْنَسْتَسِيَّيْنَ وَالْمُوتَلِينَ وَالْمُوتَلِينَ لَأَنَّ بِسَبْعَةِ أَعْمَدَةٍ دَعَمَتْ لِكَلِمَةِ ²⁰ *y*
 بَيْنَهُمَا *y* وَسَبْعَةِ أَرْوَاحِ اللَّهِ الْكَامِلِينَ فِي الْبَيْعَةِ الَّذِينَ ²⁰ *z* الشَّمَامَةِ وَالنَّصَفِ شَمَامَةِ
 وَالْأَغْنَسْتَسِيَّيْنَ وَالْمُوتَلِينَ وَالْمُوتَلِينَ هَوْلَاءِ الَّذِينَ دَعَاهُمْ زَكْرِيَّا سَبْعَةَ أَعْيُنِ اللَّهِ هَوْلَاءِ الَّذِي قَالَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ أَنْ مَنْ
 يَلْمُسُهُمْ كَمَثَلِ مَنْ يَلْمُسُ حَذَقَةَ عَيْنِيهِ لَنْ هَوْلَاءِ السَّبْعِ طُعْمَاتِ
 الَّذِينَ ذَكَرْنَاهُمْ ²⁰ *z* سَبْعَ عَيْنِ الْبَيْعَةِ فَمَا رَأْسُ الْبَيْعَةِ غَيْرَ الْمَسِيحِ وَهُمْ
 السَّبْعَةُ أَعْمَدَةُ الَّذِي الْكَنْيَسَةُ تَابِتَةٌ عَلَيْهِمْ هَوْلَاءِ الَّذِينَ قَالَ سَلِيمُنْ

q م قسيس. *r* م >. *s* ر عنه. *t* م بالشعب. *u* م من.
v م أن. *w* م عن. *x* م نصف شمامسة. *y* م بينها.
z م هو +.

الحكيم *a* من اجلهم ان الحكمة بنت لها بيتا وادعته بسبع عمد
وبعد هذا يخبّرنا *b* بالخبز والكاس للوقت ويعلمنا انه يعنى بذلك
البيعة كما تدعى الامم الذين Φ في جهل الاوثان وقتت تغلوا طوا
من خبى الذى هو جسد المسيح واشربوا الخمر الذى قد ϵ مزجته

- 5 وهو ايضا دم المسيح * فهل علمت الآن ايها الاسقف ان البيعة R f. 101z
ليس ϵ ثابتة عليك وحدك بل بالنسبة رتب الاخر الذى فى البيعة
فلا ترفضونهم ولا تحقرونهم بل مجدوهم لانهم شركاؤكم والخدام معكم لان
الرأس لا تستطيع ان تقول للرجلين لا حاجتي d بكما لان الرأس انى
لا تحتها رجل ϵ كلها رجل وهكذا اذا احتقر الاسقف البواب او
10 الشمس او المرتل فانه لا يستطيع ان يعمل نفوسهم فكيف يقدس
ويحرس الابواب او كيف يرتل ويتناول السراير وكما ان الضرورة للرأس
كذلك الحاجة داعية للرجلين فهل علمت ايها الكاهن ان اعصك Φ
بنى البيعة فاعنتم بكم كاعتمامكم بجسدك لانك تجمعهم من كل ناحية
ليلا يخطوا وتعذبهم ما يحتاجونه ϵ لقوام اجسادهم ولا تنزولهم / عجزين
15 شيئا من الضعام وانقوت حتى يكونوا بلا حاجة يقوونهم من اجل
الاخذ وانعطاء بل يمكنوا متفرغين للمذبح لما يستحق تمكن سيرتهم
ضاهرة وينبى الشعب كله منهم والبيعة لا تعجز عن حياة اولادها
ولا سيما ان كلما اعطاه الله للبيعة لم يعطيهم لامر اخر الا من تخدم
الموضع المقدس ومساكين الشعب وانتم ايضا سبع عيون الله فاخدموا
20 خدمتكم جيّدا كل واحد واحد كرتبته من الاسقف الى البواب فقد
علمتم موهبة الله التى ادركتكم انه لا يجسر احد ان g يلمسكم نقول
زكرياء النبى ان من لمسكم هو مثل من لمس حذقة عينه لانكم انتم

a) M >. *b*) M >. *c*) Mv >. *d*) M حاجة. *e*) M
يحتاجون اليه. *f*) R تتركهم M تتركهم. *g*) M >.

اعين البيعة انتم الذى قال المسيح عنكم انتم نور العالم فلا تكونوا
 R f. 102a عميان من معرفة الله لبيلا تلاموا ويقال اذا * كان انسور الذى فيبك
 ضلمة فالظلام ما هو معناه اذا كانوا بنى البيعة خبطة فما تصنع
 انخسة فان كان ملك الارض يهتم عن المدن ولم ليس له ولا الله
 ايضا h يصنع i ارادته i الذى i يصنع i لان ساجل ارطكسركس ملك e
 الفرس بشروا به عزرة الكاهن مناجل h كل الذين يخدمون مذبح
 الله لا يطالبوا بشيء من الغرم ولا السخرة l التى يصنعوها m من اجل
 بنيان المدن ولا شيئا من الحروب ولا شيئا من الخراج n ان يقول
 هكذا ارطكسركس ملك الموصل يكتب لعزرة الكاهن ولجميع خدام
 ناموس الرب السلام لاني رايت ان اعبده o الله لى السماوى ولاجل 10
 هذا امر ان كل من يتفرغ للمذبح وانت يا رأس الكهنة عزرا الكاهن
 وجميع اللاويين والكتبة اعنى القراء والفريسيين الذين هم للخدام والمرتلين
 والنبويين p ان لا يعزموا شيئا ولا يحضروا الى قدام انملك والمخلص
 امر قايلا اعطوا ما للملك للملك وما لله q لله لانه عارف ان الملك محتاج
 الى الجزية من اجل اقامة المسكونة لانه يقول هكذا من عندى 15
 يتملكون الملوك والملوك هو ايضا يعطى جوابا لله اذا ما كسل من
 مدينة تخرب او قرية حتى يهلكها البربر ما ذا تقول ايها الكاهن من
 اجل الاسم الذى استودعته وشكل الله الذى انت لابسه عن هؤلاء
 جميعهم اذا لم يخدم الاسقف المذبح كاستحقاق مجده ولكن يحتقر r
 بالقسوس والنفسوس يحتقروا بالشمامسة والشمامسة يحتقروا بالشعب وكل 20

h) $R >$. i) R يصنعوه فما الذى يصنعوه h) M هذا l) M انسخة m) R صنعوها
 الذى يصنع n) Mv للواتج o) Mp عند p) $R >$. q) M مال الله r) Mp يحتقروا.

واحد واحد يكسل عن عمله ما الذى s تقوله هل الله يسكت الى الابد
القانون الحادى عشر t

R f. 102b *الابودياقن اذا لم يجعل باله جدا من الكنيسة حتى يدخلوا الكلاب
والخفء ولا يطردون ويمنعون يخطى والقارى لا يقرى فى شىء الا من
5 الكلام القاثوليقي ليلا يستهزوا الشعب بالكلام الكذب u الذى للكتب
المسوخة هؤلاء الذين ليس م من انفس الله وكن v من w تعلم
القانون الثانى عشر x

لا يرتلوا المرتلون بالكتب y الذى للملبس z والجبيل +caparaw
هؤلاء الذين يرتلون بغير حكمة ليس مثل داود ولا بروح القدس بل
10 مثل اغاى الامم هؤلاء الذين يجب ان تسد افواههم بل ان كانوا لا
يرتلوا بروح القدس فلا يرتلوا مكتوب لا تزيدوا عليه ولا تنقصوا منه
القانون الثالث عشر b

البوايين ايضا فليقيموا على الابواب اموضع امقدس كل يوم هؤلاء الذين
يحفظون ابواب موضع الدخول يحرسون ابواب c اموضع امقدس هؤلاء
15 الذين الكلمة تعنيهم انطوا قيدا d الذين يحفظون عتبت موضع
الدخول ويحرسون اموضع امقدس فى الليل من اجل اعداء اموضع
امقدس هؤلاء الذين يريدون يمينون بيت الله سبحانه f ويحترسوا
على استقامة الموضع امقدس ولا يدعوا المصباح ينطفى جميع الليل

u) M >. منجل خدمة الابودياقن وغير ذلك + R t. ذا M s.
منجل ما يرتلوا به المرتلين + R x. انفس + R w. وكنج M v.
y) R + بالحب. z) Mp للملبس. a) Sa'idie caparawte, caparawte, in Paris Ms. 44 (v. Peyron s v., Aeg. Zeitschr. '87, 70)
with equivalents παράσιτος, νεχλων(?), νυχλων(?), الرحاين, and in
Borgian Triadon, ed. von Lemm, p. 88 = الرحاين [W. E. C.].
b) R + منجل خدمة ترتيب البوايين. c) Mv >. d) Mp >.
e) M مواضع. f) M >.

ويقول ايضا في حدود القبة من اجل سراج الموضع المقدس انه يكون
مضى كل حين من المساء الى الصباح هل الله يحتاج الى نور سراج لا
لانه نور العالم ونور كل الانوار ويعلم البواب انه كمثل العين في الرأس
وعو السراج السليح في السرج * المقدسة التي للمنارة التي صنعها موسى R f. 103a

اذ قد راح انبى زكريا وقل انى رايت منارة ذهب جميعها التي في
الكنيسة وعليها مصباح الذي عو المسيح وعليها g شجرتين h زينون
الذين عما اعتيقة والحديثة عولاء الذين يفسروهم i الناس الذي للعتيقة
الذي في الموضع المقدس على كلام روح القدس م لان الله قدوس
ومستريح في القديسين والقديسون م الذين يدخلون الموضع المقدس
وخدم الذين يصنعون ارادة الله عولاء م القديسون بالحقيقة 5
10

القانون الرابع عشر k

اسقف تكونوا اوانى الله تحت سلطانه وجميع الشعب يصيح اليه l على
الحيز ويغفل عندهم انى طيارة لهذا لان شعب امصريين لما صرخوا الى
فرعون من اجل الجوع ففتح جميع المخازن واباعهم ولم يموتوا من اجل
انغلاء من اجل انه اطلع يوسف نبى الله فليكن لك يوسف ايضا مشيرا 15
انتر من فرعون ما هو عمل الاسقف اذا لم يفتقد شعبه ليعلم كيف
هو مجازة لا يقام اسقف بغير ان يحفظ الاتجيل طاهر m قلب واذا لم
يحفظه فهو غير مؤمن بالتالوت المقدس اسقف يبطل القداس في كل يوم
بغير مرض يموت بحزن قلب اسقف محب للناس ينال البركة جدا
اسقف محب للمساكين يستغنى وامهالها بمجدوه والكنيسة في 20
ايامه لا تعجز شيئا اسقف محب للمساكين لا يكون في n مدينته n فقير o

فيما + R k). يقرؤم Mv i). من + Mv h). وعليهما R g).
ينبغي للاسقف اعتماد في نفقته l). M >. m). طاهر RM). n). M >.
فقيرا M o).

لأن كنيسة المدينة هي غنيّة من هو الغنيّ إلا الأب والابن والروح
 القدس * المسابق يعرف الاشياء ويعتدى بب هو الاسقف من أجل هذا R f. 103b
 تؤمن أن كل من يسألك p اعطيه الله لأجل أنه محبّ للبشر اخذ العشر
 والبكور لأجل المساكين ولذلك أمر قليلا اعطى المساكين والذين يخدمون
 هؤلاء اصنعوهم وصلوا على الشعب الذي يلزم البيعة يعرف الشعب
 أن هذا هكذا ظل جسده يشفى q الامراض الله هو متراف ينظر الى
 المساكين والايتم وعو اب الايتم وابو المساكين هو الاسقف اسقف
 محبّ للمساكين r لا ياخذ بالوجوه بل يجعل المساكين يجلسوا مع الاعبياء
 ملك منافق غير مؤمن مسكين مؤمن افضل منه اسقف فاضل جنس
 مع مسكين s مؤمن افضل من جلوسه مع غني منافق غني صديق
 لا يحتقر المساكين ولكن t يجلس معهم بغير ظنون الذي يمتجد انغني
 أكثر من المسكين يكون مخطئ u ✠

القانون الخامس عشر v

الاسقف لا يفتقد امرضى والذين في اساجون بدون بغير رحمة والرحمة
 15 يفتقد دفع كثرية ✠

القانون السادس عشر w

لا يقيم اسقف بغير صدقة في كل يوم احد والمساكين والايتم يعرف
 مثل اب ويجمعهم في العيد الكبير الذي للرب ينذر ويفرق صدقة
 كثيرة ويعطى كل واحد ما يحتاجه وفي عيد البنديقس ينيح جميع
 20 الشعب لأن الروح x القدس نزل في ذلك اليوم على الكنيسة ويجب

مسكين Mp s . المساكين R r . يسفى R q . R $>$ p .
 مناجل افتقاد R $+$ v . مناجل Mv ; (?) مناجل Mp u . بل R t .
 مناجل صدقة الاسقف كل يوم احد R $+$ w . الاسقف الرحمة وغيره
 روح M x .

ايضا ان يفرحوا مع اوليك في عيد ظهور *y* الرب الذي كان في طوبه
اعني انغثنس يجمع الاسقف جميع الارامل والايتام *z* ويفرح معهم بصلوات
R f. 104a * وترانيل *a* ويعطى كل واحد ما يحتاجه لانه يوم بركة فيه اعتمد
الرب من يوحنا ويفرحوا معك المساكين يا *b* اسقف *b* في جميع اعياد
الرب وهؤلاء الثلث اوقت في كل سنة يكونوا يعيدوا معك ويعيد *c*
لرب اننا عيد الفصح وعيد اخر الخمسين ورأس السنة الذي هو
اجتماع *d* الغلة والثمرة واخر جميع الاثمار هو الزيتون يجمعوه في ذلك
اليوم عذا يقل فيه انه عيد رأس السنة عند امصريين والذي كان
في تبصخة رأس السنة عند عبرانيين عو اول برمودة وايضا في شهر
نوبه الذي فيه *e* ظهر *e* مخلصنا كلاه لما جعل الماء خمرًا بعجب معجز 10
عذا الكلام قلناه من اجل المساكين ان الله جعل الاسقف بحاجة
الاعيد بينهم في الاعيد من اجل عذا الله هو رحوم ولا *f* يريد
احد من الناس يتألم لان رأفته تكلفه الليل والنهار ان يصنع الخير
مع اناس مذبل عذا آيها الاسقف في عذه الثلاثة الاعياد بالكثر
تدب اناسدين والذين في اشدايد تفتقدون وتحلم لان نواميس الملوك 15
يعلمونا ان نخضع لرافات الله وان نبيح *g* جميع الكاينين في الشدايد
آيها الاسقف

القانون السابع عشر *h*

لا يخرج احد من الكهنة عن الاسقف في ايام الحدود الا الذين بحرسون *i*
الاولى المقدسة

y R الظهور لدى الرب. *z* M >. *a* M وترانيل. *b* M آيها. *c* M الاسقف. *d* M اخراج. *e* M ظهر فيه. *f* M لا. *g* R يبيح. *h* R + الاسقف الى. *i* M يخرجون.

القانون الثامن عشر k

الاسقف يستفحص القارى دفع ثيرة وامر تلين ليلا يقرؤا شيئا من
 الكتاب الا الكتاب الجامعة القانونية انذى منكم يتعلم جميع * لشعب R f. 104L
 عمل الله العظيم التى في الرأفة ايها الاسقف غيرا انت ايضا ان تكون
 5 مأخوّن مثل الله ٥

القانون التاسع عشر m

ليكن لك مكيل في الكنيسة صديق مختم اعلاه واسفله n ليلا تحسروا
 المساكين ٥

القانون العشرون o

10 والكنيسة p ايضا ليعيشوا من الكنيسة ليلا يجدوا حجة يقولون ان
 الله يدينهم ٥

القانون الحدى والعشرون p

فلاحين البيعة ليكونوا شاعرين اكثر من جميع الفلاحين لرجل الله
 ويعطوا الاجرة لاجريتهم بمكيل واحد ولا يفرقوا دوابه q من دواب
 15 الاجراء ولا يتوانوا عن دابة حتى تضل وتدور في حقل غريب والجرأ
 يصنعون عمل فلاحينهم جيّدا بكل قلوبهم كلالا ولا يضجروا على
 دوابهم s ويصحبوا عليهم بكلام صعب يخرج من افواههم ولكن تكون مخافة
 الله في قلوبهم في كلما يصنعوه ولانه عار ان يكون حنيفى او يهودى
 يسمع ان مكيلين للبيعة t ٥

k) R + من اجل استفهام الاسقف امور الكنيسة + R So R Mp.

من اجل انه ينبغي ان + R m) عيش or تغير Perhaps. غير Mv

من اجل اوراق الكنيسة + R o) . وسفله M n) . يكون للبيعة ليل مختم

q) M . من اجل اكرام فلاحين البيعة على غير + R p) . من الكنيسة

في الكنيسة M t) . دوابهم M دوابهم R s) . دواب M دواب R v) . دوابهم

القانون الثاني والعشرون^{١١}

لا يختلط أحد من الكهنة في أعمال الخراج ولا يتدللوا في بيوت الأغنيا بل يكونوا متفرغين للخدمة الله للمذبح ✠

القانون الثالث والعشرون^{١٢}

إذا دنت كنيسة ليس لها شيء ليكفي حياة الذين يخدمون المذبح^٥ فليعطيه الأسقف ما يحتاجونه ليكونوا يتفرغوا للمذبح وإذا لم يعطى R f. 105a الأسقف * ويضئ أحد الكهنة إلى غنى من أجل حاجة بيته فخطيته تجب على الأسقف ✠

القانون الرابع والعشرون^{١٣}

بل لا يدون أحد من الناس يحتفل أن يكون أحد من الكهنة يتعبد¹⁰ له أو يقف له فعليه خطية لأن عليه اليد والاسم ليس هو حكم حق أن يكون كاهن يخدم علماني ولكن أن أراد أن يحل عليه بركة مثل ميثخا المذكور في القصة الذي قبل اللاوي أن قل الآن علمت أن الرب صنع لي خيراً لأن لاوي صار لي كاهنًا أو يكون شمس^{١٥} م. يضئ إليه في طلب حاجته كقدر مسكنه فليعطيه بل لا يعطيه كمن هو خاضع له بل يعطيه في الخفاء لكي بركة تلقى عليه مثل ميثخا الذي قبل رجل الله ولكن خطية هذا تجب على الأسقف ✠

القانون الخامس والعشرون^{١٤}

لا يكون أحد من القسوس يقول كلام كذب ولا يتكلم بكلامين ولا يغتصب أحد من القسوس أحداً من الناس ولا يجتمع أحد من²⁰

من أجل كنيسة + R. من أجل الكهنة لا يكونوا فلاحين + R. من أجل تبجيل الكهنة وأكرامهم + R؛ والعشرين M. w. ضعيفة الحال. من أجل ما ينبغي للقسوس أن + R؛ والعشرين M. y. شمسا M. x. يعتمد.

القسوس في القدس مع السكرة ولا الرقة ولا احباب السمت ولكن
 اذا دخل واحد بغير حشمة يعزته مع الموعوضين وعلى الجملة لا
 يَنَسَوْهُمْ ويغفلوا عنهم البوابين واذا دخلوا بغير معرفة يعزلون الشمامسة
 المتفرغين لهذا الامر فاذا دخل واحد فحطيته تالقي z على الشمامسة لان
 5 a لم يجرسوا ابواب المكان المقدس جيّدا والبوابين فليجرسوا الباب البراني
 والداخلين الى الكنيسة لا يشتركوا مع اعداء الكنيسة وانذى يقول
 ان للمليطين b كنيسة يكون محروم لانهم لم يكونوا متفوقوا c مع
 ولم d يقولوا الرب لم e يفتروا f من * نبيسته وبني نوع يكونوا

R f. 105b

كنيستين وبونس الرسول g يقول انه كنيسة واحدة

القانون السادس والعشرون h

10

لا يمضي احد من بني الكنيسة الى الملعب او المحفل او احد موضع
 الخفاء واذا جسر واحد ومضى فليقتل ويترك خرب حتى يتوب وان
 كن كندا فليقطع ويقيم سنة كاملة خرب i يصوم الى امسا في k دن يوم
 القانون السابع والعشرون l

15 اذا تضارب الشمامسة في المذبح او قنوا كلام هزوء او لعبوا او حديث
 ردى بطال يقيموا شهر m خارجا m ويقيموا اسبوع n صائمين o الى انعشاء
 ولا يتكلموا بشيء من الكلام الغير نافع بل يتكلموا بكلام الله

القانون الثامن والعشرون p

ثياب الكهنة الذين يقدسون فيها يكونوا بيض مغسولة q ويكونوا

z R >. a M >. b Mp للمليطين Mv للمليطين; probably
 read, as in § 12 للمليطيس. c M لوقفوا. d M ولو لم e M لما.
 f M افتروا. g M >. h M والعشرين and in the following;
 خارج M i . مناجل ما لا ينبغي النظر اليه لاحد من بني البيعة R +
 مناجل من يضارب في المذبح من الشمامسة R + l . k M >.
 m M خارجا شهر ايم. n M اسبوع. o M يصوموا. p R +
 مغسولين M q . مناجل ثياب الكهنة الذي يقدسون فيها

موضوعين في الخزائن في موضع مقدس الى الوقت الذي يتقدموا فيه
الى المذبح يجدهم موضوعين في موضع مقدس في الخزانة عند الذي
يحفظ الاواني كما امر حزقيال النبي ٥

القانون التاسع والعشرون^r

لا يشرب احد من الشمامسة او ممن s هو منسوب الى الكهنوت خمرا 5
تسكر ولا يشربوا في اوضاع مقدسة ولا يشرب احد من الكهنة خمرا
بالنبار الا كلس او اثنين واذا شربوا لا يخرجوا من المدينة ليلا يهين
احد شكل المسيح ٥

القانون الثلاثون^t

لا يشرب احد من الكهنة خمرا بالجملة في ايام البصخة ولا ياكلوا 10
شيئا u * يخرج منه دم والخمر الذي يفضل عن المذبح في البصخة v
يعطون للمساكين ارضى ٥

القانون الحادى والثلاثون^w

لا يمضى احد من الكهنة الى الحمام في الاربعين يوم المقدسة x وصومى
الاربعا والجمعة واذا وجد احد قد مضى بغير مرض او شدة فليخرج ٥ 15

القانون الثانى والثلاثون^y

لا يتكلم احد من الكهنة في الطقير z الذي هو موضع القربان ولا
يجلس هناك بالجملة ولا يقسموا شيئا هناك ٥

القانون الثالث والثلاثون^a

ونحن يكون نام موضع معزول عن الشعب يقسموا فيه الخبز والصغير 20

منجل + R t) من M s) منجل من يسكر من الكهنة + R r)
البصخة R v) شى M u) من يشرب خمرا في ايام البصخة
منجل من يعبر الى الحمام في الاربعين مقدسة + R w)
فيمن يتكلم في المذبح المقدس او يجلس + R y)
منجل موضع قسمة الخبز + R والعشرون a) R

في الكهنة هو الذي يقسم ولا يقسم احد من الكهنة واصغر منه حاضر ويكون الموضع الذي يأكلوا فيه الكهنة خارج عن الشعب ٥

القانون الرابع والثلاثون *b*

لا يجوز للكاهن *e* ان يخرج بسبب خبز القران ولا يقف في الفرن 5 بل كما انه يخدم الشعب يخدمونه هو ايضا الابودياقيين لان حزقيال النبي *d* يقول من يعبد يتعبد له ٥

القانون الخامس والثلاثون *e*

لا يرتبط *f* القرا بخدمة الابودياقيين ولكن يتفرغوا لتدبيرهم وينبغي ان يمجّدوا القاري لان الكلام المقدس يخرج من فيه ٥

القانون السادس والثلاثون *g*

10

* لا يحمل احد من الكهنة السراير ويطوف بها الأزقة الا لاجل واحد R 106٤

مريض اذا ادركته الوفاة وساعة *h* شدة *h* اموت واذا حملوا السراير لا يقربوا احدا الا المريض وحده ولا يعملوا بنوجوا ويعطوا لواحد غير مريض الا المريض وحده واذا اضطروا واحد ان يعطوه من السراير 15 فيكون له مثل الذي اخفى فتنة سيده في الارض مذجل انه لم يكرم الكنيسة فياتي اليها فلا يكسل فانه *i* لا ينبغي ٥

القانون السابع والثلاثون *k*

لا يتكلم احد من الشمامسة والكس في يده ولا يتكلم احد من الناس والكاس موضوع ٥

c M مناجل انه لا ينبغي للكاهن ان يقف في الفرن + *b* R. مناجل خدمة القرا لا يعترض انبياء غيرهم + *e* R. *d* M >. ندعن. مناجل السراير المقدسة لا يخرج الى خارج + *g* R. يرتبط *f* M. مناجل الشمامسة لا يتكلم + *k* R. لانه *i* M. وشدة ساعة *h* R. احد وهو حامل الكاس.

القانون الثامن والثلاثون^l

لا يبيع أحد من الكهنة في السوق ٥

القانون التاسع والثلاثون^m

لا يتقدم أحد من الشمامسة إلى المذبح وأكبر منه عنك بل يكونون
مداومين يمسكون مراوح حتى يقسموا الجسد وهم ملازمين الصلاة وإذا ٥
فرغوا يقسموا يبقى واحد بالندام يروج باليوميس الذي هو لابس من
البداية إلى كمال الصعوبة ٥

القانون الأربعونⁿ

لا يقلق أحد من الكهنة عند ما يريد يقدس قبل أن يجتمع
الشعب ويسمعوا الليلوا لأنه مكتوب أن مجد الملك ٥ بين جموع كثيرة 10
والذي يفرق ويبدد شعب الله منجل رضا الناس الله يفرقه منجل
هذا أيها الداخل لا تستحي من قوم ولكن طول روحك حتى يجتمع
الشعب لأن الانجيلي متى p يقول لما رأى يسوع للجموع q * صعد إلى R f. 107a
للجل يصلي ومرقس يقول أن جمع المذينة اجتمعت إلى باب البيت
وما امتلأ البيت كشفوا سقف الموضع الذي كان فيه يسوع ودلوا 15
المريض إلى أسفل حتى أبرأه ولا يقلق أحد من الكهنة في قداسه
حتى r يكمله بهدوء ٥

القانون الحادي والأربعون^s

لا يضيئ أحد من الكهنة أو ممن u هو منسوب إلى الكهنوت إلى
احباب الغلات ولا الرقة ولا المخبرين ولا السكرة وإذا وجد w واحد 20 w

منجل شماس لا $R + m$. منجل كاهن لا يبيع في السوق $R + l$.
منجل وقت القداس $R + n$. يتقدم إلى المذبح وأكبر منه حاضر.
الجموع $R > q$; M but corrected to الجمع. p M. الرب Mv o).
فيمن يقول بالماجمين وغيرهم من الكهنة $R + s$. ولكن M r).
وجدوا أحدا M w). وهو M v). مؤمن M u). يمكن

قد مضى وشهدوا^x عليه ثلاثة شهود يترك خارجا ولا يعطى السرير المقدسة ثلاث سنين وجو تأب^y // امرأة من اجل الذى صنع ومن بعد هذا يعود الى نفسه كقدر توبته ☩

القانون الثانى والاربعون z

5 لا يختلط احد من الكهنة بامرأة ليست له واذا وجد^a واحد^a فى زنا او فسق يقيم سنة تأب^b واذا لم يتب فليقتل ☩

القانون الثالث والاربعون c

اذا ماتت زوجة شماس فليكن ناسك فان كان صبي ولا^d يقدر ينسك بل يتزوج فليقم سنة شهور خارج واذا م ادخلوا بمحبته^e فيدين^f 10 كبعض^f القراء^f ☩

القانون الرابع والاربعون g

لا يدع احد من الكهنة زوجته تتزين^h بالذهب والفضة او بحجرة كريمة او بكحل او بخلاخل او بعصايب او بقمماش مثنى لان عند الاشكال هكذا ليس للهⁱ لبي الكنيسة لان بطرس رأس الرسل قد 15 بغض هذه الاعمال الرذيلة^k وبولس^l يكتب من اجل الذين يصنعون

هذه الاعمال ويخرجهم قدام كل الناس * فكيف نحن الكهنة بلا اثر لان R f. 107b زوجة الكاهن تاكل من خبز المذبح منجل هذا ينبغي لهما ان تسير بشكل مستقيم لان يعقوب رأس الابا قد ندم من اجل نسيه^m التوا^m تتزين مع امياتين ولكنه اخذⁿ الحلىⁿ وامسأⁿ الذى نساكه منⁿ

a) M. منجل من يوجد فى زنا R z. ثبت R y. شهد R x). وجدوا احدا
منجل الشماس الذى تموت + R c. ذيب R b). وجدوا احدا
يكون مع M f). كمحبته^e Mv كمحب M e). لا M d). زوجته
متزين R h). منجل زينة نساء الكهنة + R g). الكهنة كاحد القراء
الله M m). بولس الرسول Mv بولس R k). الرذيلة R l).
الحلى الذعب R n). o) M >.

بيته o وفسدهم وخبائهم عند البطمة للآ في ساحيم الى يومنا هذا
وموسى ابعد عو بغض هذه الامور هكذا فن كن بشرى بغض هذه
الزينة p هكذا وبوسى ازدرى بنبا وموسى احتقرها q ويعقوب درسها
وغربها ودفنها في التراب فنت ايضا لا تقاوم عولى الرجال هكذا
هولاء الذين r رؤوس البيعة الذى r تكون r لهم ابن حبيب r 5
القانون الخامس والاربعون s

لا يطلق احد من الكهنة زوجته بغير كلمة زناء واذا طلق واحد
زوجته ويجلس t مع اخرى ولا سيما انه قد اكتسب u منها اولاد
فليقتل u

10 القانون السادس والاربعون v
لا يصير احد من الكهنة وسيط في فرقة زيجة واذا وجد واحد يفعل
هذا w يخرج حتى تتصل تلك الزيجة بعضهم x مع بعض x
القانون السابع والاربعون y

لا يدخل احد من الكهنة عن امرضى الذين في الشوارع ان لا
15 يفتقدوا واذا كن امريض فقيرا فليعنه حاجته z
القانون الثامن والاربعون z

لا يدخل احد من الكهنة الى ديارات العذارى الا شبيخ وهذا تكون
R f. 108a * زوجته في الحية واذا كن انقيس شباب وهو صائم كل يوم كايين في
التعب لله فن انساك يصلح له اكثر من انسلح ليلا يكون خسارة
20 لنفس a واحدة a

لكى تكون لهم r M. احقرها q Mv. الزينة p M >. o M >. s R +. ابنا حبيبا
وجلس t M. فيمن يطلق زوجته من الكهنة s R +. كسب u M.
فيمن يفرق انسان من زوجته من الكهنة v R +. مناجل افتقاد الكهنة y R +. مع بعضهم بعض x M >. w M >.
فيمن ينبغي دخونه الى دير العذارى z M R +. واربعون z M. للمرضى
من الكهنة a R +.

القانون التاسع والأربعون ^d

ومن أجل صنایع الكنيسة لا يعملوا صنعة من الصنایع يكون فيها سرقة
أو ما لا يقدرُوا ينفرغُوا فيها وقت القداس وإذا كانت صنعة تعوق
الكاهن وقت القداس وتمنعه ^e أن يأتى إلى الكنيسة السبب والاحد
^e ويتأخر حتى يقرأ المزمور فلا يُعطى له خبز من الانصبه بل يأكل لا
غير وإذا وقفوا على الهيكل قبل أن يأتى لا يمضى إلى موضع الاكل
معلم وكذلك ايضا ^d في صومى ^e الاربعاء والجمعة يجب للذين في المذينة
أن يأتوا إلى البيعة في كل يوم ^e

القانون الخمسون ^f

¹⁰ كاهن إذا أتى قبل القراءة ويروى وحده ومن بعد عذا يخرج ويمضى إلى
شغله إلى وقت القربان يأتى هذا لا يعطوه نصيب ^g ولكن يحضر في
الاكل فان كان اما تخلفه ^h ضرورة صنعته عن الحضور فيأخذ النصيب
بل ⁱ يقول للقس قبل أن يخرج لا يحمل احد عذا الاسم الذى هو
الكنيوت عليه ويحتقر به ولكن يصنع خدمته مثل الاولين ^k جميعه ^h

القانون الحدى والخمسون ^l

15

ولئلا يقول واحد اتى لا أريد شيئا من المذبح ولا اتفرغ ايضا للخدمة
فلا يكون الامر هكذا لان المخلص يقول له اما تصنع ناموسى واما
تخرج من مذبتى فان كنت غير محتاج أن تأكل من خبز الموضع
المقدس فما * يكلفك احد أن تأخذ بل تنال نعمة بالكثير مثلما قل ^{f.108b}
²⁰ اتى بشرتكم بالاجيل ^m مجانا وانت لك السلطان تد وتشرى لأن الذين

أو صنعة تمنعه ^e Mv. من أجل الصنایع التي تلبق بالمذينة + R ^b.
فيمن يحضر من المذينة إلى البيعة + R ^f. صوم ^g M. ^d R >. ⁱ يكون + Mv. ^h تخفيه. ^g نصيب Mv. ويخرج ويعود
من أجل من يقول من المذينة أنه غير محتاج للمذبح ^l. الاولين Mp. ^k R
باجيل الله ^m M.

يتعبون مع n المذبح يقامون المذبح فاما اذا قلت انى لا آخذ ولا
اخدم ايضا s فاعلم ما فعل p بصاحب العشرة q وزلات والذى اخذ
الوزنة ودفننا في الارض ولم يعمل فيينا وكيف اخذوها منه واعطوها
لصاحب العشرة q وزلات \heartsuit

5

القانون الثاني والخمسون r

اذا كن واحد من الكليرس فيه روح الله فليحب أكثر كثيرا من اجل
روح القدس الذى عليه ونو كن صغيرا في الكهنة s وهو يحتاج ان
يرتقى الى درجة عالية اما شماسية واما قسيسية واما اسقفية فلا
يمنع من اجل n الروح القدس الذى فيه ولا ينظر اليه اى انه صغير
في الكهنوت بل يتامل فعل روح القدس الذى فيه فليقام في التعظيم 10
واذا كن مومن وقد ارضى الله فلا يقيموا عليه احدا وهو هناك \heartsuit

القانون الثالث والخمسون v

لا يقبل تسعانية w في احد من الناس منسوب x الى الكهنوت من
الاسقف الى ابواب الا بثلاثة شهود \heartsuit

15

القانون الرابع والخمسون y

اذا وجد واحد من اولاد الاسقف في خطئة توجب الموت فليخرج
الاسقف لانه لم يودب بنيه جيدا والذى ليس له سلطان على بنيه
في ذاته كيف يهتم بكنيسة الله واذا ما عاد وادب ولده z كما
ينبغي فليدخل \heartsuit

n) M من. o) $R >$. p) M فعلوه. q) Mv العشر. r) $R +$
الكنيسة M s). فيمن تظهر فيه نعمة الروح القدس من الكليرس
من اجل التسعانية s تكون في الكهنة $+ R$ v) $R >$. u) $M >$. او MP t)
فيمن يخشى من اولاد $+ R$ y) M المنسوب. x) M ساعية w) M
ابنه M z) M الاسقف.

القانون *a* الخامس والخمسون

اذا كان يكيل بمكيلين صغيرين وكبيرين يخرج حتى يتوب *

القانون *a* السادس والخمسون

اذا كانوا اينام ليس لهم انسان فلكاهن القريب *b* اليهم ينظر اليهم مثل
 ٥ الاب واذا ادخلهم الى منزله يحتفظ *c* جدا بان لا يدع شيئا مما هو
 منسوب اليهم يكون له وان كانوا فقراء فليعلمهم صنعة اذا كبروا وارادوا
 ان يقيموا تحت سلطانه فلا يدعهم عنه *a* *

R f. 109a

* القانون السابع والخمسون *d*

اسبوع البصخة المقدسة فليرقد جميع الكنييسة في البيعة *e* ويجمعوا
 10 جميعهم في *f* الساعة الثالثة من يوم الجمعة وهو الوقت الذي اختتموا
 فيه بالصليب مخلصنا واذا لم يجتمع واحد *g* فيجمع تحت تبتليت
 وان دون فلاح *h* في الحقل فلا يبطل في وقت الساعة السادسة
 والشمامسة يتفرقوا على الشعب شيفين *i* مسعدين لبعضهم البعض
 يحرسوا هدوء الشعب في الابواب ومنجل طفل يبي ومنجل *k* اقوام
 15 يتحدثوا في الشعب يريدوا ان يصيروا بغير تعليم او واحد غير
 مستقيم يخرجوا والبوابين يحرسون الباب البتراني ولا يدعوا احدا من
 العبثيين يدخل او واحد من الذين اخرجوا حتى يمروا والشمامسة
 * ايضا يبقوا عند الباب ثلثي *l* يكون اختبئ في باب الخرج
 فيكونوا يساعدوا الامنوتين الى البوابين او يكونوا الشمامسة يحتجوا

a) Canons 55 and 56 are omitted by R. They are here given from Mv, with variants from Paris 238 (= P). Mp and Paris 252 (likewise a Macarius text) agree with Mv. *b*) P قريب. *c*) P يحفظ. *d*) R + اسبوع البصخة المقدسة. *e*) M الكنيسة. *f*) M من. *g*) R M واحدا. *h*) M فلاح. *i*) M شافيتين. *k*) M اجل. *l*) Mv + لا.

الى m البوابين m يساعدون من اجل ترتيب الشعب فيساعدون m اصنعوا
 هذا جميعه لكي يتمجد كلمة الله ويسمعوا الشعب بهدوء ويكون
 سميت في البيعة جميعها حتى ينموا كلمة الله بالبركة واذا اقوام n تكلموا
 بصراح يجي اللوم على النفس لاجل ان الشمس o لم يودب p الشعب
 والكنهه يصوموا البصخة يومين يومين والقراء فلياكلوا كل يوم ولا يعملوا 5
 شيئا الا ما يعملوه جميع الشعب في اكلهم كما قيل كلوا الخبز بصيقة
 اعنى خبزا ليس فيه حلاوة والبقولات الذين ليس فيهم حلاوة 5

القانون الثامن والخمسون q

الذين يقرؤا r يعرفوا ما يقولوه والذين يريدوا ان يعرفوا فليعلموا
 R f. 109b ويقيمون * بغير حسد لكن بلاكثر بنشاط لانهم سألوا عن امر t جيد 10 5

القانون التاسع والخمسون u

اكثر من لا يرتلوا بشيء الا بكتاب امراير ومن ايضا يعلموا الاخرين v
 ان يرتلوا بغير حسد لكي جميع الشعب من الراس الى القدم يحل
 الله فيهم 5

القانون الستون w

لا يقيم احد من الكهنه من وقت الساعة الثامنة من النهار ويجتمعوا
 الى وقت طلوع النجم في السماء x يقرؤا قبل ان يسرحوا الشعب ومن
 محتلين سامعين للقراءة y ليستحقوا الفصح بفرح وبباجة ومن اجل الامور z
 التي يصنعونها في الفصح ان يأكلوا ويشربوا بحكمة بغير a سكر 5

الشماسية M o . تكلموا اقوام Mv , $R >$ n . للبوابين Mv m .
 من اجل انهم يجتلسون على ما يقرؤا $R +$ q M q . تودب M p .
 من اجل اترتلين $R +$ u M t . الامر M s . يعرفون M r .
 من اجل صلاة اخر النهار يوم $R +$ w M v . وما يرتلوا به
 الفصح والامور R z . انقرؤا M y . المساء M x . الجمعة البصخة
 من غير M a .

القانون الحادى والستون ^b

لا يعمل وكيل الكنيسة شيئا من الاعمال بغير الاسقف والاسقف ايضا
لا يعمل شيئا بغير الوكيل ويكون الوكيل مختارا خائفا من الله بكل
انواع الخشع لا يحول وجهه عن احد من الناس وان كان اذى سانه
فقيرا او غنى الا واحد دين بعين خبيثة يريد ان يخذ اذى الكنيسة
وقد يتفق ان يكون غنيا يحتاج بالضرورة وعو في ضيقة يجب ان
يتخفى عليه هو ايضا لانه هو ايضا ابن الكنيسة والوكيل يكون كل ^d
الاشياء عنده الفواكه والزرايع ^e ولحبوب اذى للكنيسة ويكون اب
الايتم والارامل ويتشاور مع الاسقف في كلما يرضى الله كملين مع
بعضهم البعض بقلب واحد لان بطرس الرسول يقول والكمال ان تدنوا
بقلب واحد جميعكم ولا تصنعوا / شئ بغير الاسقف // * من اردب الى R f. 110a
فوق بل من اردب الى اسفل يكون يرسم مسكين وامحتاجين ومن
يكون لهم ^h رسم يقدمهم لالاسقف واذا امر الاسقف ان يعنوا عشرة
ارادب او فوق منها او دونها فليعض كل واحد منهم كمنسوب ولا
يزيد عليهم شيئا ومن اجل القليل اذا سئل واحد توليد في نصف
اردب فله سلطان ان يعضى له والى ⁱ خمس وبيات وكل الصدقات تكون
قدام الاسقف والاشياء القليلة هو يعضيهم وجميع حساب مل الكنيسة
يكون عندهم الاتنين ^k واذا جدوه قد افرد له شيئا في التوكنة ويقول
انه لى يقيموا عليه شهداء عشرين به وباحوانه قبل التوكنة وهكذا ينزعوا
منه ^l التوكنة واذا كنت ثروم او حقير ياخذون منه ويخرجون من
التوكنة وليذكر اذى حل بحنايا وصغيرا زوجته عند ما سرقوا من

^b) R +. فيما ينبغي ان يعتمد وكيل الكنيسة + R. ^c) M >. ^d) R >. ^e) R Mb. والزرايع. ^f) Mb يصنعوا. ^g) R اسقف. ^h) M له. ⁱ) M الى. ^k) R >. ^l) M >.

ثمن حقلهم وعونهم وإذا كان واحد مؤتمن في القليل سيؤتمن على الكثير m في الذعر الآتي في السموات فأمّا إذا كان يأكل ويشرب ويسكر وينسا أمحتاجين ويضرب أخلايه العبيد فيأتى رب ذلك العبد في اليوم n الذى لا n يعرفه والساعة التى لا يعلمها فيشقّه من وسطه ويهلكه ويجعل نصيبه مع الغير مؤتمن والوكيل يكون عارف بجميع ٥ أواني الكنيسة المأخوذة ويفتقد في كل سنة ✠

القانون الثاني والستون o

وجميع أمّقدمين p يقيموا على الكنيسة في الفصح وهذا هو ناموس مقدم q التصغير جميع المأخوذة r الأولى s تكون عنده ويكون t حسابهم في الكنيسة الكبيرة وجميع المأخوذة v التى u ينذروا v بهم يعطوهم له ان 10 R f. 110b كن إزاء ذهب * أو إزاء فضة أو نحاس ويعلم الأسقف بهم في عيد الفصح حتى يكتبهم ✠

القانون الثالث والستون w

من البكور من الفصح الخمس والدواب يعلمون لكينة x الكنيسة x وكقربان y مختار يحملوا منه z إلى أبييكل والبقية يأكلوهم عبيد الرب ✠ 15

القانون الرابع والستون a

لا يرفع قربان قد فصل من أمس ولا شياً مشقوق في أحد الكنائس بل خبز سخن شوى صحيح b ✠

منجل أواني البيعة + R o . في يوم لا Mb n . الكبير Mb m .
 أمّقد Perhaps q . أمّقد Perhaps p . ومن يكونوا عنده
 يبدوا M v . الذى M u . يكون M t . اللواتى Mp s . ? المأخوذة
 الكينة للكنيسة M x . منجل كل البكور تعطى للكنيسة + R w .
 منجل القربان الذى من أمس + R a . يحملونه M z . والقربان M y .
 لا يرفع b M $>$.

القانون الخامس والستون^c

إذا كنت الأشياء التي للكنيسة تلحق القرايين وما يحتاجه^d الكنيسة في عيشتكم وزيوت المساييح امضية فلا يتقدموا على الاسقف في شيء من الاشياء وإذا لم يكن في الكنيسة شيء حتى يذهب القرايين وقوام حبة 5 الكنيسة فيعطيه الاسقف ما يحتاجوه صنعا ارادة الله ويعطى الصدقة للمساكين ولا يغفل عن الكنيسة ويدعوا عبثا دون اخرى بل يكون لهم رسم واحد للجميع ويمكن رسم الكنيسة واحد للجميع ما يفضل عليهم يعطى للمساكين وهذا هو النوع الذي وضعه المسيح رأس البيعة^e والرسل الذين^f م اباينا الكنيسة لانه يقول في انجيل متى 10 ابتاعوا ما يحتاجه العيد ولهي يعثوا المساكين اعطى الرب اولا وتلاميذه وبعدهم مساكين الشعب 10

القانون السادس والستون^h

ليأكل الاسقف مع الكنيسة دفعوا كثيرة في الكنيسة حتى يبصرⁱ ترتيبها ان كانوا يمشوا ببندوة وخوف من الله ويقف ويخدمهم^k وان دنوا 15 * ضعفا فليغسل ارجلهم بيديه وان كان لا يقدر فليدع رأس القسوس R f. 111a او انذى بعده يغسل ارجلهم ووصية المخلص لا تتركهم عنده لانهم تعظمون جوابا^l عن هؤلاء جميعهم لكي م ايضا يروا تواضع المخلص فيسلم لا يكسل الاسقف عن هذا جميعه^m ثلثة دفع في السنة في عيد الفصح وعيد انبنديقسني وعيد الغفران احدى عشر من نوبة 20 ولا يحضر في وسط مجموعهم كاهن غير مؤمن او واحد من الغرباء من قبيلة اخرى الا كمن فقط 25

منجل مال البيعة اذا كان يمكن ان يرفع منه القرايين واقوات + R c)
متى M g). والذين R f). الكنيسة M e). يحتاج M d). الكنيسة.
يخدمهم k). ينظر Mb i). منجل اد الاسقف مع الكنيسة + R h).
للجميع M m). الجواب M l).

القانون السابع والستونⁿ

ولا يتكلم أحد منكم^p ولا ياكلوا^o ولا يرفعوا وجوههم في وجه بعضهم البعض وهم ياكلوا^o وإذا قال الاسقف كلام^q الله^q يتاملوا كلهم^r

القانون الثامن والستون^s

جميع الكهنة الذين في القرى من أعمال المدينة يجتمعوا بالاسقف في 5 يوم واحد ثلثة دفع^t في السنة ويقرا عليهم هذه النوصايا وهذه الاحكام وينتبه^u عندهم ويضعون^v في كل مدينة وكل قرية لكي تحسن القديسين يستريح عليهم كما استراح على فيليمون تلميذ بولس الرسول^z كما هو مكتوب ان قديسيك بالفرح يفرحون من اجل داودⁿ عبدك ويقولوا^o ايضا هوذا الكهنة اولاد الكنيسة يسعوا في مرضاة الله بكل حال^o 10

القانون التاسع والستون^v

إذا كان كاهن فلاحا فإذا فرغ من حصاد القمح والشعير في حقله فلا^w يحصد^x بالكمال ولكن يبقى جزء^x خلفه مغروسا^y كقدر قوته ليكون^z يرسم^z الذين يلقضون^z وهم يقلعون^a بايديهم وأنذى يسقط من حصاد^a فلا^b يعود يلقظه^c وأنقت^c أنذى لا ينثر فلا يعود ياخذ^d ليكون¹⁵ للمساكين والغرباء لكي يركة الرب تأتي عليه لانه صنع ارادته وجمع الى مخازنه وملائم^e وجميع بكور حقله يدخلهم^e الى بيت الرب^o

القانون السبعون^f

إذا كان غني وهو كاهن أمّا قس وأمّا شماس وأولا يحفظ خدمة المذبح كجميع هؤلاء النوصايا وعولاء الاوامر ولا يحتقر بالروح القدس وان كان²⁰

او لا^p Mv Mb. ياكلون^o M. من اجل من يتكلم في وقت الاكلⁿ R +. من اجل اجتماع كهنة القرى الى اسقفهم^s R +. جميعهم^r M. > Mp q. لا^w M. من اجل قسيس يكون فلاح^v R +. داود^u M. >. > M t. يقلعون^a M. يقلضوا^z M. مغروس^y M. جزوا^z M (?) مجزأ^x R. يدخل بهم^e M. يدخلهم^e M. لياخذ^d M. فيلقظه^c M. لا^b M. من اجل من يكون من الكهنة غني وما يلزمه ان يفعله من الرحمة.

غير محتاج الى *g* الموضع *g* المقدس ان ياكل من الكنيسة بل يفقر في *h* ذاته بهذا *h* قايلا ان كنت لا آكل الصدقة الذى للموضع المقدس ولكن الاشياء الاخر الذى الى *g* لله لانه مكتوب للرب الارض بملكها وليكن هذا *i* متواضعا في كل شيء كإرادة الله يقصد ان يتخذ *k* مع *5* الله بعظم حكمته مثل *l* مسكين اذا انقى ارضه فمع له في جرون رجل عظيم غنى وذلك لغنى عو ورحوم بلاشر فنه يقسم مع امسكين جميع جرونه كذلك المسيح يسأل عن الحقيرات لئى يعطى عوضك العظيمة والذى يعطى ماله كإرادة الله الله عو ايضا يجعله مسلما في اسمه على عشر *m* مدن عوض هذا الموضع الواحد الذى لغنى هذا العظم ويرث *na* له *n* كمشيته كاعن يكون له غناء عظيم في هذا العظم ويرى اخاه محتاجا فلجنس *o* عليه لئى ينظر بالحقيقة ان محبة الله ثابتة فيه والكل يعرفوه انه رحوم وليس باللسان فقط بل بالعمل والحق

واذا قطف كرمه * واويل معصيته يدخل به الى بيت الرب انه قبل R f. 112a ان يدور منه عو وزوجته وبنو وبنته وغيم عو يقطع لا يقطع *15* الكرم جميعه ليرميه في المعصرة بل يترك قليل عنب *p* معلق في الثمر يرسم امسكين والغرب والجيل الذى خرج خرب وتينيه ولازمنة تعريته منه ليقتلوا العنقيد بأيديهم لئى تحسب *q* لك الرمة عند الرب *q* لانك جعلت امسكين شعبوا بعينهم وانفسهم من ثمرت لرمك وتلقى عليك البركة وعلى اولادك وبيدك ولدوا لك وينمو ويثثروا *20* امسكين اهل من تعبك *r* لا تعود الى خلقك فتلقظ *s* ما فضل من ثمرك والعنقيد الذين تعبر وترامى معلقين قد فصلوا عن القطين *t* لا تقطعه

g) M الموضع. *h*) M بهذا في ذاته. *i*) M هكذا. *k*) R Mp Mb يتخذ. *l*) M كمثل. *m*) M عشرة. *n*) M مع الله. *o*) M. *p*) M من العنب. *q*) R رمة الرب. *r*) Mv فليتحنن. *s*) M. *t*) M انقضابين. *u*) M نعلك.

بل " اترككم انت *v* للمساكين والارامل فتأني البركة على جميع الكرم
 وتنتلي معصرتك خمرا ولا يفسد ولا يحمض ولا ينتن جميع الذي
 تقدحه من معصرتك من اجل ان بركة الله حلت عليه فهو لا يفسد
 لان كل من يتخايب على المسكين ولا يعطوا موضع حياة للفقير بل
 يحرموا على مالم بعين خبيثة هؤلاء الذين قمعكم يسوس لانهم لم *5*
 يعطوا المساكين والجياع هؤلاء هكذا خمرهم يصير خلا من اجل انهم لم
 يمن عندهم وصية الله كمثل الذي اخصبت كورته وجمع قمعك الى
 اعرايه وحيث لم يقل اني اعطى للمساكين من خيراتي لكنه قال اني
 ار واشرب واتنعم ومن اجل خبته *w* احرمه الله ما له لانه قل له يا
 جاعل في هذه الليلة تنزع نفسك منك والذي اعدته ياخذوه اخري *10*
 وانت ايها الدعن قد عرفت هذا جميعه فاحتفظ * من العين الشريرة
 واقتح يدك للمساكين ليفتح لك الله كنز الخيرات في السماء لان حتى
 في سلام تعطيهم ليتيم *x* وارملة تنال عنه *y* اضعاف كثير هؤلاء قلنتم
 لك ايها الدعن ولم اقولكم كمن *z* غير لازمين للعلمانيين اعني هذه
 انوصايا بل *z* يلزموم ايضا بل ليلا يكون ذلك العلماني غير عارف *15*
 بالوصايا فبرك تعلمها وشاهدا *a* له بها تصوير *b* فتصير له مثل كتاب الله
 يقرأ فيه وصايا الحياة وتصير لهم سيرتك تبكيت يبكتوا بها كل احد في
 الاعمال الصالحة لكي بسكوت تظهر الاعمال الصالحة ويبشر بها لآخرين *٥*
 القانون الحادي والسبعون

اذا وجد واحد من اولاد *d* الكهنة يفتش *e* في كتب السكرة *f* يجعلوه *20*
 غريب من كنيسة المسيح ويخرجوا ابوه حتى يسلم ابنه للسلطين

u) M >. *v*) M >. *w*) Mp جيته. *x*) R كيتيم. *y*) R عندهم.
z) R >. *a*) M شاهد. *b*) M >. *c*) R + يوجد من. *d*) R >. *e*) R يعيش. *f*) R السكر.
 اولاد الكهنة يقرأ في السكر

الزانية لكي يعلم كل احد انه ليس مشترك مع ابنه في خطية.

القانون الثاني والسبعون *g*

وعند توبة الساحر اذا اراد ان يتوب فلا يحرق جميع ثبته ويقيم ثلاث سنين يصوم الى المساء كل يوم عند قوم ثقات يشهدون له انه قد كمل الصوم بنشاط وبعد عذا يعطوه من السراير عذا اذا تزايد فيه نوع التوبة حتى ان كل احد يتراف عليه وانه قد تب.

القانون الثالث والسبعون *h*

صاحب النساء او اتراف او اعزّم اذا تبوا يصوموا سنة قبل ان ينالوا من السراير المقدسة *k*

R f. 113a

*القانون الرابع والسبعون *l*

10

زانية اذا تابت تجر شعرها ويلبسوها *m* ثياب الخزن وتقيم اربعين يوما صائمة ومن بعد عذا تنزل من السراير واذا وجدوا *n* في *n* دفعة اخرى يخرجوها كالأول ولا يعطوه من السراير المقدسة.

القانون الخامس والسبعون *n*

15 كمن اذا وجدوا *p* ابنه قد مضى الى الملعب يخرجوا تدعى سبعة لانه *q* لم يؤدب ابنه جيدا لان على التدعى عوايض رجل قديس لم وجدوا *p* فيه نوم قليل بسبب انه لم يعلم اولاد جيدا دردة انه لم يتخلص من اتيلاك ولكن مات وايم في يوم واحد وحلوا بموت ردى.

القانون السادس والسبعون *r*

20 ليس احد يحتقر بالمذبح فيموت موت جيدا مذبل عذا انه اسلم

مذبل من يقول بالساعات *h*) R + . مذبل توبة الساحر *g*) R + . مذبل توبة الزانية اذا *l*) R + . *k*) M > . *i*) Mv و. واثرة وغيره. مذبل من *o*) R + . وجدوا فيها *n*) M . ويلبوسها *m*) M . تابت. *r*) R + . فانه *q*) M . وجد *p*) M . يوجد من اولاد الكينة في الملعب *s*) Mv > . مذبل من يحتقر بالمذبح المقدس

يا اخوتي ان تحتفظوا بحدود الموضع المقدس لان الاقتراب الى الموضع
المقدس مخوف جدا مكتوب ان الهنا نار تاكل وليس الهنا مثل النار
الذى لهذا العالم يا احباى ولكن هذا روح القدس قد اعلمنا ايّاه
فن كم ان t انار انذى يجعلوا عليها ساس لا يمكنها ان لا تحرقه
كذلك ايضا للخصاة الذين يريدون يلصقون بالله ولم ذايين u مقيمين u 5
في خطاياهم يبلعون مثل الساس الذى يحرقه النار

القانون السابع والسبعون v

من اجل هذا خافوا من المذبح ومجدوه ليللا w يتقدموا اليه بقلة حشمة
بل بظهارة وخوف لان المذبح فهو x روح وليس هو نفسانى كما
سبقت ان اقول لكم فدل النفوس الذين y يتقدمون اليه ولم في نجس 10
يسالوا عن طهارتهم هذا هو طهارتهم

القانون الثامن والسبعون z

ومنجل a السراير المقدسة جسد المسيح ودمه فلا يفضلوا منه شيئا من
المساء الى باكر ولكن كلما ارادوا يصنعوه فيها b المذبح المقدس مستعد
وما دامت السراير المقدسة c على المذبح قبل ان يرفع لا تسكت القراء d 15
من قدامه بل e يرتلوا بكلام الله او يقولوا من اثمير لانه مكتوب انى
رتبت حراسا على اسوار اورشليم الليل والنهار هؤلاء الذين لا يسكنون
كل حين من ذكر الرب ولانه جسده ودمه فلا يفتن من تسبخته الى
الوقت الذى ينظف f الموضع

منجل a السراير المقدسة جسد المسيح ودمه فلا يفضلوا منه شيئا من
المساء الى باكر ولكن كلما ارادوا يصنعوه فيها b المذبح المقدس مستعد
وما دامت السراير المقدسة c على المذبح قبل ان يرفع لا تسكت القراء d 15
من قدامه بل e يرتلوا بكلام الله او يقولوا من اثمير لانه مكتوب انى
رتبت حراسا على اسوار اورشليم الليل والنهار هؤلاء الذين لا يسكنون
كل حين من ذكر الرب ولانه جسده ودمه فلا يفتن من تسبخته الى
الوقت الذى ينظف f الموضع

القانون التاسع والسبعون *g*

من أجل هذا يحرق بنار لا تطفئ لأجل أن الباب هناك لا يدخل إلى
الدار بحرية *h* إذ قد انتقل ليتسلف *i* من على السور *k* مثل النص
كذلك يكون الذي يموت زوجته ويزني سرقته لكن الأصلح له بلائش
٥ أن يتضع لكل الناس ويظهر ضعفه ولا يهلك كمنافق ٥

القانون الثمانون *l*

ومن أجل مرضى الذين في موضع مقدس إذا هم عند ما يقوم به
فلا يشغلوا على الكنيسة وأن كانوا فقراء فيبتم به وكيل الكنيسة
الذين هم رقود فيها كممثل أولاده ويحتفظ بهم كممثل أولاد الكنيسة
١٥ عرف أن الله يسأله عنهم أكثر من الأولاد المقدسة لأنهم صورته ومثله وأما
صدر أنسانا من أجل عولاه في يخلص ويذبح لا سيما أنه سجين
مع في بيته حتى يشفيهم وآخرين أيضا * إذا احتاجوا مداواة وقيام
فيعضيهم برمة وهو فرحان بشفاء وانت أيها الوكيل عرف أن البشر
أحباء فاصنع معهم *m* الخير *m* كقوتك ولا سيما مرضى ٥

القانون *n* الحادي والثمانون *on*

15

والغربة إذا *p* لم يكن لك شيئا يقوم بما يحتاجون *q* به *q* فمض إلى
الأسقف أو إلى الوكيل الكبير فيعضوك ما تحتاجه لهم لأن افتخار المذينة
في الكنيسة والكنيسة تصنع هذه الأوامر كلها واسمها قد ملا كل الأرض
بل والسماء لأنها سارت *r* في مرضاة المسيح عيسى هذا الذي في
٢٠ يشفق على نفسه في ذاته ولكن أبدنها عن خرافه ٥

- g*) *R* + سرقته ويزني زوجته. *h*) *M* تحربه.
i) *M* يتسلف. *k*) *M* تصور. *l*) *R* + التبعة. *m*) *M* > .
 وإذا *p*) *M* < . *q*) *M* < . *r*) *M* < .
 إذا *s*) *M* < . *t*) *M* < . *u*) *M* < .
 إذا *v*) *M* < . *w*) *M* < . *x*) *M* < .
 إذا *y*) *M* < . *z*) *M* < .

القانون الثاني *u* والتمنون *v*

والذى يفضل عن الاسقف من البكور والعشور في الكنيسة خارجا عن رسوم الكهنة والمرضى فيأخذ الذى يفضل عنه في كل سنة ويعطيه للمساكين ولا يترك عند شيئا مما يفضل عنه لان الله يقول من يسألك فاعطه ٥

القانون الثالث *w* والتمنون *x*

ونيس العلمانيين وخدم يجب لهم ان يعطوا العشور بل والكاهن ايضا يجب له ان يعطى العشور من الاسقف الى البواب لانه يقول في ناحوم النبى يا يهوذا اصنع اعيادك وشهورك ويقول ايضا داود النبى اطلبوا وجزوا *y* الرب انهم يا جميع شئبه يقدموا له اقرباين الذين هم خدام 10 المذبح المقدس ٥

القانون الرابع *a* والتمنون *b*

الرب ليس هو محتاج الى احد ولكنه يريدنا نطلبه وليس متعلق باشياء ولكنه يتعلق *c* بنا فما ذا نصنع بما لنا اذا لم نشارك الله R f. 114b فيما هو لنا *d* ولو كان * واحد فقيرا مثل ارملة ايلياس او مريض مثل 15 المنقعد الذى كان يتصدق يجب ان يوجد يقدم لله عن نفسه ولو كان الذى يعطيه قليل فانه يكون له تذكرا وحده لان ليس الذى يعطى الذهب للهيكل هو الذى يذكر فقط بل والذى *e* يعطى كوز خرف او خبزا *f* او قليل خمر او وعاء للماء او الذى يملأ حوض الماء للتعطية فان الله يذكره مثل الذى يعطى ملا *g* كثيرا *g* كقوته ٥ 20

مناجل ما يفضل عن الاسقف يعطيه للمساكين + *R* *v*). الحاشى *M* *u*).
 فيمن يعطى العشور والبكور ومن الكهنة + *R* *x*). الثاني *M* *w*).
 الثالث *M* *a*). وقدموا *M* *z*). *M* > *y*). والعلمانيين + *R* *b*).
 بمنعلق *Mv* متعلق *Mp* *c*). مناجل ان الصدقة لازمة لكل احد.
 خبز *M* *g*). والى الذى *M* *e*). *M* > *d*).
 corrected by *Mv* into *M* *g*). مال كثير *M* *g*).
 الرابع *M* *h*). ملا كثيرا *Mv* into *M* *g*).

القانون الخامس *k* والتمنون *i*

لأن قد يكون غنى قد مات ولده وأن آياه يعطى عنه ملا كثيرا او يعطى ايضا لببيت *k* الرب *k* نذورا كثيرة من اجل خلاص نفس ابنه بالحقيقة أن الله يقبلهم منه ويخلصه من خطاياه بسبب تحننه على
5 المساكين فان *l* سليمان يقول أن خلاص نفس الانسان من غناه *h*

القانون السادس *m* والتمنون *n*

روبييل ايضا بعد ما ألقى من بركة يعقوب أبيه لاجل الخسنة تعظيمة التي صنعها ما رقد مع سريته أبيه وجدنا موسى قد خلاص نفسه وأصعدش من التهلكة بعد موته إذ يقول لحبيب روبييل ولا يموت قل
10 فليحيى ولا يموت قبل من اجل روبييل انه لما مات ومنجل لعنة أبيه لم يوخذ الى النور ولم يوخذ الى الظلام والله لم يقبله لاجل لعنة أبيه والشيطان لم يقدر ياخذه لاجل الولادة الشجرة لانه عو رأس الذي عشر قبيلة اسرائيل ولكن الله جعله تحت حكم الحدم الذي تلى عو موسى لأن لما قام موسى وصار رأسا من قبل الله كما اعطى بطرس *o*
15 أن يصير رأسا للبيعة وقيل له ما رضىته * على ارض يكون مربوطا في R f. 115a
انسماوات وما حملته على الارض يدمون محلولوا في السموات لذلك ايضا صنع موسى اذ *p* حل *p* اللعنة التي على روبييل التي لم تكن لها مغفرة *q*
منجل انه لم يكن وضع ناموس بعد ولهذا وضع موسى الناموس قتلا الذي يرقد مع زوجة أبيه يموت موتا هولاء قلنا ان الحى يقدر *r*
20 يخلص الذين *s* ماتوا *s* من خطاياهم *s* لما يقول بولس الرسول *t* أن دنوا اموالكم لا يقوموا فلماذا تعندوا عن دنوا يعندوا عن الموت لاجل

للرب *M k*. منجل الصدقة والقرايين عن الذي يموت + *R i*.
منجل القرايين عن الموت بشهادة + *R n*. الخمس *M m*. لا. *M l*.
غفران *M q*. من اجل *M p*. بطرس *M o*. من العنيفة
لم *R u*. > *M t*. خطايا الذين ماتوا *M s*. يستطيع أن *M r*.

خلاص أجسادهم فيعشوا أيضا عنهم لاجل خلاص نفوسهم ولكن نعل v
يقول الى فقير والغنى لما استطاع ان يعطى عن w ابنه خلص x نفسه
وانا مسكين لا استطيع ان اصنع هذا فاقول له y لولا ذكر الموت احزن
قلب ذلك الغنى انذى صنع هذا لما فرق امواله عن ابنه الذى مات
لان موت ابنه الذى كان كريما عنده صار له مثل معلم حكيم حتى ⁵
عرف ارادة الله واعطا المساكين الان وعند ما كان ابنه في الحياة لم
يعرف ولم يعطى هكذا من اجل هذا لا يحتج بهذه الامور هكذا
لاجل الخلاص لان الخلاص ليس هو بكثرة الثقبان ولكنه بالفكر الصالح
الذى a قبله من اجل ابنه وانت ان كنت فقيرا فتريد ان تخلص
نفس الذى مات اتخذ لك فكارا b صالحا b هكذا وانت تخلص نفسك ¹⁰
ونفس الميت فان ليس المغفرة بكثرة الاموال لكنها كينة بفعل الخيرات c
 d نستطيع ان نعطي المساكين ولكنك تستطيع ان تصير رجل الله
في الكنيسة لان كثيرين خدموا قبور اولادهم بجهانة ان كنت ما تقدر
تقوت e المساكين e لكنك e تقدر e ان تحفظ قداسات البيعة وتطلب
¹⁵ R f. 115b عنك وعن ابنك * ان كنت تحبه اصنع هذا f لان الغنى انما اعطا
هذا جميعه عن ابنه لانه g يحبه وانت قدم طلبتك h لله h عن ابنك
فانك تقدر بالحقيقة ان تخلص نفسه حية لان الله يريد ان تتحكم
اكثر من اواني الذهب والفضة لان لو كان انا خرف k اعطينته كقوتك
اولا بالوعد l فقط l فانك تربح نفسك بالوعد الذى اعطينته كقوتك
وتربح النفس انى تحبنا لان الله انما ينظر الى القريحة وليس ينظر ²⁰

v) $M_v +$ احد. w) $R >$. x) M فخلص. y) $M_v +$ ان
 z) M_v وهكذا. a) $M +$ ذلك. b) M_p فكر صالح. c) M الخير
 d) M ولا. e) $R >$. f) M هكذا. g) M لاجل انه كان. h) M
 i) M يريدك. k) $M +$ قد. l) $M >$.

الى كثرة الاموال لان الرب ضابط الكل يقول الذهب لى m والفضة لى n
 من اجل هذا موسى امر الكهنة اللاويين ان يعطوا o ايضا البكور والعشور
 من البكور e والعشور e الذى ياخذوها من الشعب ويعضوها خلاصا عن
 انفسهم كما قل ليهرون اعطى تقدمتك اولا وارفع قربان p عن نفسك
 ٥ واهل بيتك وبعد ذلك ارفع قرايين عن الشعب عن q خطاياهم وان
 الله r اعطى كهنة الشعب ان يغفروا خطايا الناس s ولتكن ايضا اناس
 ولا يسمون جسدا ويجب t لهم ان يقدموا القرايين عن خطاياهم لانه يقول
 فى اشعيا الذى u اذا ما v قدمتم v عن خطاياكم ستترى انفسكم درية
 شويطة الاعمار فى الذعر الذى ليس له انقصه ولكن بؤس يقول له
 10 يبق بعد w ذبيحة من اجل الخطايا يعنى x عن x الخطايا انعظم الله
 تستوجب الموت مثل الذين يظلمون y المساكين ويغرمون ما ليس لهم
 القانون السابع والثمنون.

فذين يظلمون المساكين ويغرمون ما ليس لهم ومن بعد هذا يقولون
 ان نحن نعطي ثوبا للمساكين انعموا ليغفر الله لنا وحولنا قد فرغوا
 15 يعرفوا اجساد مساكين كثيرين a يقولون نبى كذس ونعطي قرايين
 *والذى يعطونه ويقدمونه تجده من اموال b امساكين هؤلاء هكذا لا يكون

R f. 116a

لهم قربان عن خطاياهم ولكن الله يريد ان يعضوا مال امساكين لهم
 افضل مما يعطونه لكنائس او يبنوا مذابح كثيرة والله يطلب منا سبب
 لكيماء نخلص وانه لا يحتاج الى قرايين لان داود يقول فى فضلات
 20 الملوك ليس من انى لك اعطيك بالحقيقة ان در الاشياء الدينية

وعن q Mv p $R >$. e M العشور. n $R >$. m $R >$.
 r $Mv +$ قد. s M التنايين. t R يجب. u $M >$. v Mp
 z $R +$ يغرمون ويظلمون y R . x $R >$. w $M >$. ما قدم
 لى M c مال b M . كثير a M . من اجل الذين يظلمون المساكين

٥ n من اجل هذا لا يشاء ان يهلك احد من جميع d خلقه

القانون الثامن والثمانون e

وانت ايها الكاهن قد اخذت رتبة ابن الله على الارض فتأمل من f
الذين يمسك عليهم f خطاياهم f ومن g الذين تغفر لهم لانك تقدم
قرايينك لله h ثم يعرفوا انهم يصلوا لله ما يعطونهم i لك ونحن الله 5
جعلك وسيطا بينه وبين الناس فخف ليلا يجلب عليك k الرب غضبه
مثل جيزى الذى خرج من قدام وجه ايشع عند ما نعه وصار
قشورا l يمس l لانه اخذ من انهدايا الذى اُتى بهم باسم الله منجل
عذا قتل هو وزرعه جميعه معه

10

القانون التاسع والثمانون m

ولكنك انت ايها الوكيل الذى تأخذ جميع هولاء القرايين الذين
يفصلوا عن جميع الكنائس فلا تخفى شيئا n عن n الاسقف n ولا
الاسقف يترك عنده شيئا ولكن مخازن الرب يكونوا عند الوكيل
والختم عند الاسقف لان هكذا o خزنة بيت الرب ويكونوا تحت ختم
الاسقف ورأس القسوس والوكيل لكيلا يفتح الوكيل ابواب p بغير الاسقف 15
ولا الاسقف بغير الوكيل ورأس القسوس معا * ومخازن بيت الرب
ينبغي ان تحرسهم ممثلين من اجل الضرورة التى تحدث في المدينة
لها واعمالها او ضرورة اخرى بالجملة وتكون الكنيسة مكفية التدبير
والذين ييسطون الصدقة لان هذا قد صنعه يوحنا الكاهن الحكيم
رايس كنيسة اسراييل في ايام املك يواش اخذ ثبوت الله مثل صندوق 20

d) R >. e) R + الكاهن القرايين f) M منجل من يقبل منهم الكاهن القرايين g) Mv. خطاياهم عليهم h) R >. اعطونهم i) M. او h) Mv. او من g) Mv. خطاياهم عليهم
الكلام يتصل في with the remark: قشور برص Mv قشور برص R l) R
منجل ان الكلام متصل في البابين + R m) R. (cf. next note). الثامن
 n) M شيئا o) Mv + كانت. p) R >.

ونقر q غطاء وختمه خاتم الملك ووضعه في التبريد ووضعه فيه التندورات
حتى امتلاء r فلما امتلاء r فحقه مع بعضهم البعض وأعطوا الذهب
الذي وجدوه للنجارين والبنائين لبنين s بيت s الله وعده الحاجة
التي كنت في تلك الاوقات وفي زمن حريق الملك البرر والشعب الذي
5 اخذوا جميع الذهب الذي وجدوه في خزائن بيت الرب أرسلوه لرامة
ملك الموصل لكيلا ياتي عليهم ويستأصلهم وسقفوا t على الناس ليلا
يهلكهم البرر وأعطوا المال u عنهم u الا ان u سنجاريب u لم v تكبر قلبه
سقط هو وجميع عسكره معه هذا هكذا هو w مثلنا نحن ان يكونوا
جميع الاساقفة يحفظوا الذي يفضل عن الصدقة في خزنة الرب لاجل
10 الضرورة بل لا يشفق عن الصدقة على المساكين بحجة ان نحن r
نترك شيئا في خزنة الرب بل اذا فضل شي بعدل فليحفظ لاجل
كنيسة عتيقة يصرفوه عليها بنشاط بل المساكين يبتغى بهم بلا اثر y
لان الذي يجتمع من الاموال الكثيرة ليس هو كريم عند الله مثل
الذي يعمل بصورته ومثاله z

ثلاثون التسعون a

15

الان من هو اكرم واجل بطرس عظيم الرسل او يهوذا اندفاع b والرب
قد اودعه الصندوق ولم يعطه لبطرس من اجل ان الصندوق ليس امر

* عظيم حتى يعطيه له بل اعطاه مفتاح ملكوت السموات من اجل R f. 117a
يمسك صندوق يسوع فلا يتكبر قلبه اي انه امر عظيم اكثر من الكل
20 بل يحفظ ذاته من سرقة يهوذا الذي قد يسرق عن سيده جميع

الذي لبنت Mv لبنت Mp s . امتلى M r . نفر Mp q .
الملك عنهم الا ان Mv الملك عنهم الا سنجاريب Mp u . وسقفوا M t .
بلافضل M y . Mv x . و M w . Mv v . سنجاريب
 R b . من اجل الوكيل الذي يكون عنده الحاصل R a . R z .
الرافع M اندفاع .

الذى يلقونه في الصندوق ومنجل سرقته صار دافعا للمخلص ليلا
يكون *d* عندك ايها الوكيل فتأخذ منه ما تشاء لانك *e* قد اتممت *f*
عليه فتموت مثل يهوذا ذاك الذى كان يظن ان المخلص لا يعرف
بسرقته فان كنت تعرف انه يفحص القلوب والكلا فاعلم ان يده في
معك ليلا تعجبك السرقة فتسقط في *g* انتسليم مثل ذلك الشقى هذا ⁵
الذى شهد عنه قايلًا الويل لذلك الرجل الاصلح له لو لم يولد
فاحترسوا *h* من كل سرقة ولا سيما من عند المذبح عليين ان ذلك المكان
الرب قيماء فيه احذروا من ان يضل احد ذاته فيقول ان الله طويل
الروح وان كن حو يرائى اسرق شيئا فيو لا يصنع بى شيئا اذكروا *k* ما
الذى حلّ ببلنثامصر ملك الكلدانيين لما اكل وشرب في اواني الذهب ¹⁰
التي لببت الرب وكيف رأى كف اليد كتبت في الحائط قضيبته قدام
عينيه وانظروا كيف هلك في هذه الساعة الواحدة والذين يسرقون
وانذرين يفسدون اواني الرب بنوع ردى فليستعدوا لهلاك اوليك انا
اعرف اعجوبة كانت على ايامى وانا صبى في الكنيسة ان لصا دخل الى
الكنيسة واخذ من الاواني سرقة ولم يقدر *l* يهرب منجل ان العناية ¹⁵
منعته وكنوا يضردوه من الموضع المقدس واما هو فعوض مما *m* كان *n*
يهرب كما قلوا كن يضارب الكينة من اجله النقيب الحارس لم يكن
مسكه بعد وايضا * لم يمس ولكنه اقام يتضارب *p* معهم ويضرب اى
انه يقدر ياخذ الاواني وفيما هو مختلط معهم دخلوا اليه النقباء وامسكوه
واسلموه للسلطان لانه استجوى ودخل الى الاواني المقدسة ونحن يا ²⁰
اخوتي فلنحفظ ذاتنا من هذه الشرور كلها

e) R م دافعا. *d*) Mp >. *e*) M لان. *f*) R تمت.
g) Perhaps من. *h*) M فاحترسوا. *i*) Mv قليم. *k*) M اذكر.
l) Mp >. *m*) M ما. *n*) M + يريد. *o*) Mp >, Mv + ان.
p) M مضارب.

القانون الحادى والتسعون q

ومن اجل اعياد الشهداء فليكونوا ϕ ايضا كذلك باحتفظ عظيم وترتيب عظيم يعملوا لهم اجتماعات ويقيموا الليل كله فى التزمير والصلوات والقرأت r الأخيرة ٥

القانون الثانى والتسعون s

5

ومن t اجل الرهبان u ايضا فلا يمتنع احد من الرهبان والربذات v الى احد المرتبرين w اى x مواضع الشهداء او ملاقي محلولين هناك بل كل دير العذارى y يقيموا z رهبانته a ليلة الشهداء فى ديرهم b كاجتماعهم c فى موضع d الشهداء يصلون واذا كان وقت القربان يندرو e فيأتوا الى البيعة قبل قراءة f المزمور فاذا خرجوا فليمشوا اثنين اثنين وامامهم قدامهم ولا يتحدثوا مع بعضهم بعض g حديث ردى واذا اراد ابو واحدة ان h يصحرا يستشفع بام الدير فترسله مع اخرى امينة فتجتمع به واذا ضعت واحدة فى الكنيسة وحلت يده من الذى تمسكها يجيبوا عليه عقوبة لانها ضلت فى وسط شعبه ويدونوا 10 يمشوا يندو ولا يكر احد من العذارى در يوم الى ان تغيب الشمس واذا كان يوم واحد من k بعد m يخذوا جسد المسيح ودمه يحلوا الصوم ولا ياكلوا بشبع فى يوم السبت l واحدا m عشية تلقى مرة والذى يريد يحفظ بتوليته فلا يهمل بظنه خيرا ولا يكذب لانه لا

منديل $R + s$. والقرأة $M r$. منديل اعياد الشهداء $R + q$.
عما u $Mp +$. من $M t$. انه لا ينبغى الرهبان ان يمتنعوا الى اعياد
 y R او x . المرتبرين $M w$. ولا الربذات $M v$. ϕ $Mv +$.
 c Mp . ديرهم b . رهبانيته a M . يقيم $M z$. العذارى
 Mv corrects the genders thus in what follows. اجتماعهم Mv كاجتماعهم
 h $M >$. البعض $M g$. قراءة $M f$. يندرو $MR e$. مواضع $R d$.
 k $Mp >$. l M واحد والسبت M . الى $M m$.

R f. 118a يقدر يحفظ * انظر بغير صوم ذابم ولا يدع احد من البتولين n
عند o سوى طعام محتقر ونباس محدود وهذا الرسم الواحد الكاين p
للذكور والانات هؤلاء الذين يريدون ان يكونوا بتولين q لا يشرب
احد من العذارى خمرًا بالجملة ولا احد من الرهبان الذين ينمسون
بالطهارة واذا سقط الناسك في مرض فيشرب قليل خمر لا ياكل احد من 5
الذين يحبون البتولية شيئا يخرج منه دم حتى الى السمك كل امرأة
متزوجة ونيس في رابعة لا تتكلم بشيء من امور العالم عند العذارى
ليلا تصنع لهم شكا لان عظيمة هي كرامة البتولية والنسك في ملكوت
الله افضل من كرامة الذين في العالم والعذارى اعظم r وافضل r من
الذين في العالم ٥

10

القانون الثالث والتسعون s

ومن اجل العلمانيين ثم ايضا اولاد الكنيسة هؤلاء الذين اقتنأوا المسيح
بدمه الكريم t يجب عليهم ان يكرموا الكهنة بكل كرامة هكذا u لان
الرسول يقول للشعب انتم جسد المسيح واعضائه فاسعوا كاستحقاق المسيح
واحفظوا هؤلاء يا احباي لا يكسل احد من الكهنة والمسيحيين عن 15
القداسات في السبت والاحد ومن بعد ما يسرحوا القداس فليهنتم كل
واحد منهم t بشغل يديه لا ينبغي t ان t يدخل احد من المؤمنين
الى مقبل الشرب ولا سيما اذا كانت فيه امرأة ولا يدخل احد من
الناس الى موضع v الزواني الدجس w

20

القانون الرابع والتسعون x

اذا كان صبي قد استحق الزواج ولا يزوجوه اباءه بامرأة ولكن يحزنوا

n) Mp بتولين q) كاين p) شيئا M o) البتولين Mp n)
من اجل العلمانيين انهم اولاد الطبيعة ايضا + R s) افضل واعظم
من اجل R + x) للنجس M w) مواضع M v) M > , u) R > .
من له ولد استحق الزواج فينبغي له ان يزوجوه .

قلبه * فهذا y اذا وقع في خطئة يلقى z عليهم الحكم وان هو صبر يخذ R f. 1186
اجرا a عظيمما ومن اجل الذين يقولون لا نخذ نولد زوجة حتى
تجد غنيا افضل منا فليعلموا هذا ان b توانوا عنه سقط في
مسكنة عظيمة يعسر الخروج منها فوجب لهم ان يحفظوا بتوبتهم مثل
5 الابنة العذرى لى يعيش سنين كثيرة وينموا لان الذين يحلون
بتوبتهم بغير علم ابائهم يسقطون في قصر النعم وحفظوا اولادهم بكل
احتفاظ ولا تشفقوا على بناتكم لان الذى يرى d بنيه e بعثت f من
الله يقبل البنين g عنده مثل بتولية لانه قل ان المرأة تتخلص h
بولادتها الاولاد اذا اقاموا على الايمان والطهارة i ويقول ميخا الى اعلى
ثمرة البطن k عن خطيئة l واذا اخضا واحد منذ m صبا فليتنجب
10 بتعليم اولاد n ان n يكون n يربيه nn خوف الله

القانون الخامس والتسعون

ايها الابناء اطيعوا اباكم بكل ادب الرب لانكم تعبوا عليكم وجعلوا لكم
رجاء في الذعر الاتى فولا ان يشكروا جميع اولاد المسيحيين اباكم لانكم
15 وندوكم دفعة اخرى بمعمودية الامنة واعطوا المعرفة من قبل ابيكم ان
يسجدوا لله وهذا p مقنع ان يشكروا عليه لانكم وندوكم بلايمان خلاف
ما قد نرى كثيرين غير مؤمنين في العالم وقد شاخوا وماتوا ولم
يعرفوا الله الذى خلقهم وانتم يا بنى المسيحيين باركوا اباكم لان عولكم
اعطوكم الخلاص كما افتخر داود قبيلا انت الهى منذ كنت في بطن

كل $Mv +$ c). $Mv >$ b). امر عظيم Mp a). اتى M z). فهو M y).
تخذ Mp h). البنون M g). بعثت R f). يربى RM d).
خطيئة نفسى M l). للبطن M k). وانصبر $M +$ م; فطهارة R i).
منجلى طاعة $R +$ o). ويربى R nn). من Mv m).
الابناء لابائهم p). فهذا Mp .

امى يعلمنا بالنعمة التى اعطوها لنا الاء لما ولدونا لنعبد الله تعالى q
بايمان r طاهره

R f. 119a

* القانون السادس والتسعون s

وانتم ايضا t ايها الاء لا تغضبوا ابناءكم ولكن ربوهم باذب وطهارة الرب
لا تغضبوا لاسقف الذى عليكم ولا تدعوا اطفالكم يلقوا في كنيسة 5
الله ولا تتعبوا خدامكم اسقوف قدامكم والذكور يتركوا اولادهم الذكور
عندهم في البيعة u ليلا يبطلوا كلام الله بصياحهم والنسوة م ايضا
يتروا بنتهم عندهم ويحفظونهم ليلا يلعبوا في الكنيسة وليلا يعطوا
كلام الله بارادات قلوبهم ه

10 القانون السابع والتسعون v

اذا ما w نذرت واحدة ان تعطى ابنتها للرب فتحفظها بتول x طاهرة
لعريسها لى الذى لا يموت المسيح ه

القانون الثامن والتسعون y

يجب ان يكون في كل بيت من بيوت المسيحيين عذرى لان خلاص
جميع البيت هو العذرى الواحدة واذا جاء غضب على جميع المذينة 15
فلا يجمع على البيت الذى فيه العذرى من اجل هذا كل اهل
البيوت العظما فليشتغلوا ان يترك له هذا الاسم الحسن في بيته كما
قبل انهم يقدمون العذارى للملك المسيح وقال ايضا z يقدموا اليه a
جميع صواحبائنها وخواتمها هؤلاء الذين b يحبونها ان يحفظوها للرب
كونوا متحفظين بالنذر الذى انذرتموه للرب حتى تعطوه له بغير دنس 20

منجل شفقة الاء على ابنايهم s) R + . باتمان R r) . q) Mv > .
منجل من تنذر + R v) . الكنيسة M u) . t) Mp > . وترتيبهم
منجل انه ينبغي + R y) . يتولا Mv x) . w) M > . باينتها للرب
الذى Mv b) . له M a) . بعد هذا M z) . ان يكون في كل بيت عذرى

وتكلموا وتشربوا ولا بينكم شك والعذرى تكمل *c* صومبا *d* يوم الى
 امساء *d* ولا تدل شيئا يخرج منه دم في احد الاعياد * حتى الى عيد
 الرب الكبير ولا تشرب خمرا ليلا ينظم مصباح بتولييتبا ولكن تبقي
 لها كما ينبغي اشيا هولاء الذين فيهم عراء وانواع كريمة هولاء الذين
 ٥ فرقهم داود على الشعب في عيد التذبت الذين * *σκολαζοιριον*
 حلق من خبز وقرص مقلوة وسعيد مخلوط بدعن وعسل لان بونس
 الرسول *e* يشهد لهم ويقول *f* لهم ان الاصلح ان لا ياكلوا خمرا ولا يشربوا
 خمرا لان كل من يمشى في النسك لا يعطى عشرة لخبه ولا يعطى
 حزن قلب لابنه في شيء لا يا احباى لا تصيحوا في البيعة *g* ليلا
 10 يصبح عليكم خديم البيعة قبيلا استنوا *h* مثل جماعة النبيذ الذى
 كانوا يصرخون وكان موسى يصرخ *k* عليهم اسكنوا واسمعوا يا اسرائيل لان
 المسيح ملكنا حكيم هو من اجل هذا اسمعوا كلامه بصمت وتمييز
 انظروا من هو من بذتكم يستحق الطيرة تملوا حردت عيني ان
 كنت ذبنة *l* بغير قلق *l* وان ذن في تميل لنذر ام لا او تميل
 15 لناحية الجسد وان كنت تحب التولية ام لا او *m* تحب تعب هذا
 العالم بل اذا في شاعت ابليط بارادتي وتختار لب الصوم افضل من الار
 والشرب فليتمنوها على الاسكيم وان كن لا فلا يتمنوها حتى يصير لب
 ثلثين سنة لان بونس يقول ان له سلطان على ابنته العذرى ان
 يحفظها واذا كن قلبه ذبنا عليها ان لا تقصده فليدعب *n* عذرى
 20 فلان *o* الذى يعطى ابنته للزوج فحسنا يصنع *f* والذى لا يعطينا
 فافضل *p* من حسن فلا تشفقوا عليه ان تصربوه وتبكتوه حتى يعرفوا

e) R >. *d*) M الى المساء كل يوم. *e*) Mv >. *f*) M >. *g*) M
 النخيسة. *h*) R اسكنوا. *i*) M الذين. *k*) M يصبح. *l*) M بغير
 قلق ذبنة. *m*) R و. *n*) Mv فليرفعها. *o*) Mp فان. *p*) M بافضل.

كرامة النوع وفي مجلدكم إلى الكنيسة لا تدعوا يمشوا وخدم *q* لكن
 R f. 120a اخوتكم *r* أو أمهم يمشوا معهم حتى يتقربوا ويعودوا * إلى بيوتهم وكل
 نبيلة عيد فليقيم جميع الشعب بالتسبيح والترتيل في البيعة *s* والذي
 له ابنة عذرى لا يأخذها معه إلى الكنيسة مع أهلها ولكن يمضى
 بها إلى مينة العذرى ويسلمها لأم تعلمها ترتيب الحيوان *u* وتقيم
 الليل ساهرة معهم *v* وتعود إلى بيتها

القانون التاسع والتسعون *w*

ومن أجل ديارات العذرى فقد قلنا لكم دفعة أخرى أن لا يقيم
 أحد من العذرى في الليل في الكنيسة ولكن في دياراتهم ولا يدخلوا
 إلى بيت غنى ولا إلى أحد أعرارين *x* *εργαδοιμαριζιν* لكن *y*
 يوخذوا *z* إلى دياراتهم فإذا أرادت امرأة غنية *a* أن *b* تقيم الليل تصلى
 من أجل يوم صدقة على ابنها أو زوجها فلتصنع هكذا ليلا يكون
 خسارة لأحد من *c* النفوس *c* بل تكون إرادة الله في كل ناحية فلتنمضى
 المرأة مع نسوة آمناء إلى دير العذرى وتقيم الليل كله مع الرهبانات
 ومصلين عليهن وعلى أهل *b* بيتها وعلى الذى يعمل اليوم عنه فإذا
 بلغت إلى الصباح فلتنمضى إلى بيتها *q* والذين اتوا *b* معها وتعمل
 الصدقة للأرامل ولا يكون لأحد من العذرى خسارة بسببها وترسل
 لهم ما ينبغي من بعد الأرامل لى تحل بركة الرب على جميع بيتها
 لأنها حفظت نفوس العذرى بغير عثرة ومشيت معهم في أكلهم *d* ونسكهم *d*

q) Mv >. *r*) M اخوتهم. *s*) M الكنيسة. *t*) Mp مينة Mv مينة. Perhaps read منية = *μονή* [W. E. C.]. *u*) So R; M الخوات. But read الخانات. *v*) M معهن. *w*) R + من ياتيهم. *x*) Presumably for *μα περι'α*. [W. E. C.]. R >. *y*) M ولكن. *z*) M توخذ. *a*) Mp غنية. *b*) R >. *c*) R النفوس. *d*) M في نسكهم وأكلهم.

القانون المائة e

إذا f تنبّح انسان فلا ينوحوا عليه بالقبيل الغربي الملاعين g ولا تثر
الذين لم ينطقوا افواههم من اسماء الاوثان وان كان الذي مات حبيبا
* هو او ابنا وحيدا وليلا h يتوسوسوا اعله من وجع القلب فليرتلوا i R f. 120b
5 وليقروا لهم الكينة الى الوقت الذي يحملون اميت و٢ مصليين في كل
ساعة لكي يعطوا عزاء لحن قلوبهم j ليلا يكثر عليهم الحزن فيموتوا وان
كان اميت فقيرا فالكنييسة تهتم به وان كان ليس له انسان فالكنييسة
يرثه وفي سابع يوم من حزنه يصنوا الكينة الى احبابه الذين في
الكنييسة ويفتقدوهم ٥

القانون الحادي k والمائة l

10

لا يمضى m احد m من الرهبانات الى بيتها تعجل ليلة عيد ولا في موت
ولا في حياة الا لام وعجوزتين اخر يعزوا نسواتهم n وان كنت راعبة
تقرب لذي مت او عمو اخوة او ابنت فلا تمضى الى بيتهم لتنوم
بل في دير وان دنت تريد ان تعزية تمضى دحد تعجيز مع لام
15 واذا صنعوا في بيتهم p $\sigma\omega\lambda\epsilon\alpha$ عرسا او نفلسا او وثيمة فلا q يدعوا
العذارى بينهم حتى يفرغ r ذلك r ثلا تشكل s العلمانيين t ٥

القانون الثاني والمائة u

من اجل البتولين الذكور والعذارى النساء لا يجرموا النصيب v من
مال ابيهم وامهم ولكن يعطوا لهم يعيشوا w به توصية لله واذا ماتت

الملاعن g M. واذا f M. منجل من يتنبّح من المؤمنين + R e).
منجل + R l). اماية وواحدة k M. قلبهم Mv i). ثلا h M).
نسواتهم n M). تمضى احد m M). راعبة يموت لها من اهلها اميت
ينقص M $\pi\iota\sigma\omega\lambda\epsilon\alpha$ r). M λ q). او + Mp R $>$ p). M $>$ o).
منجل ميراث العذارى + R u). العلمانيين M t). تشكل M s).
ليعيشوا M w). نصيب M v). والذكور والانات من ابايهم

عذرى ولها اصحاب فلا يحرموا من نصيبهم واذا تديجت وليس لها
اصحاب فيعطى ما لها للمساكين ٥

القانون الثالث والمائة *a*

والنسوة الاغنياء لا يتركن *y* العذارى الرهبانات *z* عندهم بمنزلة الامة
كمثل من يرسلوهم الى مواضع صناع *a* الذهب او الى الصباغين *aa* ويهينوا *5*
اسكبيهم ويخدموا في الامور العالمية ٥

* القانون الرابع والمائة *b*

R f. 121a

واذا كانت امرأة مؤمنة غنية وليس لها ابنة عذرى فلنجعل احد
امائها التى تعرف انها تشتت البنولية عذرى وتفرج معها اكثر من
البقية لانها احبت البنولية ولا تدعها تخرج في الشوارع كباقي الامة *10*
وتهنم بها مثل ابنتها وتجعلها وحدها تهتم بقوانين بيتها وكلما يرضى
الله والان يا ابهاق واخوتى الكاينين قدامنا وقدام الله انى لم اشفق *e*
ان اكتب لكم واقول لكم من فمى واشهد لكل احد منكم فى وسط
الكنيسة باوامر الله وانا اشهد لكم قدام الله انى لم اقل لكم كلمة *d*
واحدة *d* وحدى *d* ولم اكذب فيهم بفكر بشرى مثل من يطلب اجر *15*
وكرامة من الناس بهذا الكلام ولكن كماه ان الله اختار ابانا منذ
البدء واختاركم بعدهم كمثل هذا اليوم لان الله يحبكم ولهذا جعلكم
تسمعون كلامه لئى تحفظوا جميع وصاياه وعظه الاحكام وجميع الكلام
المكتوب فى سفر هذا الناموس الكنايسى تعيشوا وتكثروا *f* وتصعدوا الى
السموات وترثوا ما لم تراءى عين ولم *g* تسمع *g* بل انى ولا خطروا على *20*

a) R + M. منجل العذارى لا ينبغي لاحد يستخدمهم. *y*) M. يتركوا. *b*) R + M. فيمن. *aa*) Read? الصباغين. *a*) R. صباغ. *z*) R. الرهبان. *e*) R. ليس لها ابنة عذرى فتجعل بعض امائها. *d*) M. اسقف. *f*) R. وتكثروا. *g*) M. ولا سمعت. *e*) R. من عندى كلمة وحدى.

قلب بشر والله أبو ربنا يسوع المسيح يزيد فيهم ويكثرهم *h* وتصيروا ربوات كثيرة *i* وكمال هذا الكلام جميعه ثلثة اروس *k* ☩

القانون الخامس والمائة *l*

الرأس الاول هو مخافة *m* الله *m* والمذهب *m* والرأس الثاني هو التحنن على
5 المساكين والرأس الثالث هو حفظ البنولية فالذى له حفظ طهارة
البنولية والرافة على المساكين وطهارة الموضع المقدس * هو ابن الله وانح
المسيح وهو يجلس موضع الرسل ويتكلم مع الانبياء ويرث مع ابتركة
لان مخافة الله والتحنن على المساكين وطهارة البنولية عولى * تحبت
الكاملة *n* وهم ياخذون الانسان الى الله لانهم اعظم كرامات الله مكتوب
10 في ارميا النبي *i* ان تسمى اماجد العلى عو الطهارة فى مجد اعلى من
الله وحده مكتوب كونوا انبياءا فاني انا شاعر وايضا كونوا رجا مثل
اببيكم الذى فى السموات واذا تاملتم جميع التالاب علمتم ان جميع
ما قد قلته لكم قد *o* سبقوا القديسين يكتبوه بالمر *p* الله لان الله لم
يحل الناموس بل كماله واقامه وهذه النواميس يحفظوها فى الكنيسة ☩
القانون السادس ومائة *q*

15

وكل *r* خور يرفعوه *s* فى الموضع المقدس بكرة *t* وعشية ولا *u* سيما فى
الصعيدة التى لله قبل الاجيل ياخذ رئيس الشمامسة بحجرة بيد *v*
ويملاها *w* جمر ويقف قدام المذبح قدام *x* الاجيل ويرفعوا له فيب
البخور ويصعد حتى يقرى الاجيل ثم يمشى بالبحجرة *y* قدام الاجيل
20 الى داخل الموضع المقدس وليس ان الرب محتاج الى خور كلا بل

منجل خوف + *l* R. رروس *k* M. *i* M >. ويكثر لكم *h* M. الدائمة *n* R. مخافة المذبح *m* M. الله ورحمة المساكين والطهارة
o) Mp >. *p* M +. *q* R +. المنجل البخور الذى يرفع فى الهيكل *q* R. بكل *r* So RM; but read. *s* Mp. ترفعوه *t* M. باكر *u* M. لا *u* M. بالبحجرة *y* R. امام *x* M. ويملاها *w* R. *v* R >.

الانسان، يتذكر البخور الذى للدخور النورانية حيث ليس هناك راحة
كرحة قدم الرب انه الاحياء حيث انسبحة هناك
القانون السابع ومائة a

الخمر الذى يرفع قربان لا يدوق احد منه شيئا حتى تكمل الصعيدة
فذا فتحوا الخمر في جميع البيوت ولا يدوق احد منهم شيئا حتى 5
ياخذوا منه بكورهم فاذا اخذوا الابركا ويضعوها في الكاس، حينئذ
ياخذوا *خمر اخر يصبوه في اناء نضيف ويسكبوا d عليه الابركا واذا لم R f. 122a
يكن " شيب فيردوه ولا يدخلوا به بيت الرب وليكن الذى يصعدوه
قدم الرب خمر ذكى وخبز سخن نقى سالم f من f العيب f مكتوب
عكذا اننى اعطى ندورى لله وايضا اقدم لك صعيدة دسمة ومحرقات 10
مختارة وقرايين طاهرة الذى هو جسد ودم ربنا يسوع المسيح هذا هو
الله بالحقيقة الذى له المجد الى ابد الابد امين

هذا g القانون المقدس الذى للقديس اتناسيوس الرسولى e المعلم
العظيم الذى لكورة امبريين ثلثة رؤوس h وانا امسكين ميخائيل الغير
مستحق اكون اسقفا على تنيس رايت لما نقلته ان اسنبخته واقسمه 15
على مائة وسبعة فصول لى كل واحد من الفصول يظهر الامر اللايق
به الدال على معانيه ليجد الطالب فيه قصد بغير تعب وهذه
مساواة ان تذكرنى ليرحمى الرب ويغفر جميع زلاتى غفر الله لكلمن
دء كتابه وامينم به والقارى فيه بمغفرة خطايام يكون له ذلك بنعمة
الله سبحانه امين

والله المجد دائما وعلينا رحمته الى الابد امين

ويصنعوها M b) منجل خمر القربان + R a) . كريمة R z)
c) R كاس. d) M يسكبوا. e) Mp >. f) M >. g) What follows is
from M only. For the subscription in R v. Introduction. h) Mp
روس. Abû 'l-Barakât read كان راسا واحدا cf. Introduction. Perhaps
this was the original reading, here altered to agree with § 104, end.

TRANSLATION OF THE
ARABIC TEXT.

In the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost, One God. *a* R f. 94^a

The Canons of the holy, excellent Athanasius, the apostolic, Patriarch of Alexandria. May his blessing be with us. Amen. And their number is 107 Canons. In the peace of the Lord. Amen. *b*

These are the laws of the presbyters. 'Let those that minister aright be held worthy of double honour and especially those that labour in the word and teaching';¹ because that they are not appointed of the bishops for (payment of) anything at all; wherefore they must needs be honoured with all godly honour. *d* For when Moses served the altar worthily, God did grant unto his countenance a splendour greater than all.² And this did God make for a sign unto them that serve the altar aright in holiness, even as he. For he was the faithful presbyter,³ who 'laboured in the word and in doctrine' and established the law for that obstinate people and bore their burden *g* and their weeping and their irreverent murmuring wherewith

a The whole formula > Mp.

b The title in M. These be the Canons of the church that our father, the holy Athanasius, Patriarch of Alexandria, set in order. God grant us the blessing of his prayers. Amen.

d M. must be in all godly honour. In what follows Moses is described as a presbyter.

g Mv. in margin, 'their hypocrisy'.

¹ 1 Tim. V. 17.

² Ex. XXXIII. 9, XXXIV. 29 ff.

³ Cf. Ex. XXIV. 1 (45).

they murmured against the Lord, and the curses that they uttered against Him.⁴ Yet *h* was not all this a burden unto him because of the beauty of the altar whereof he was the minister and which was an image of the Word.⁵ Wherefore he was honoured more than any, in that he tasted of the sweetness of God; he, the first that spake of the Church and gave unto her the form of the tabernacle, that by this fixed design the Church might be called to mind. For the tabernacle which followed him was an image of the Church. And not only did he make it, but he also set therein in order the ordinances of the sacred service, that he might teach us the fear of God that doth surround the altar, albeit we see it not. For he made bells round about the hem of the raiment of Aaron his brother,⁶ that, when the chiefs⁷

R f. 94^b at the holy place heard him enter the tabernacle, they might step aside, lest he should die. For every one that shall venture to approach the altar, without observing the law of God, shall die a wretched death, even as the sons of Eli, the priest of the Lord. For none that serveth the altar in impurity or with neglect shall die a good death.

(§ 1). *h* He saith also unto the priests which draw nigh unto the Lord, that they sanctify themselves, lest the Lord destroy certain of them.⁸ For this befell the sons of Aaron⁹, when they sanctified not themselves according to the bidding of their father's brother, to perform their priesthood in the fear of God. For Moses said,¹⁰ 'I fear and tremble, for this is

h M. For.

k R. *Contents*: Of the priests, the ministers of the altar.

⁴ Num. XI. 10—14, Deut. I. 12.

⁵ Λόγος. Cf. R. 99^b.

⁶ Ex. XXVIII. 33 ff. Cf. here Can. Hippol. § 29 n. 3 (Riedel, *Kirchenrechtsqu.* 219), Can. Basil. § 96 (*ib.* 272).

⁷ R. 99a has 'angels' instead of 'chiefs'. Cf. therefore 1 Sam. IV. 4, τῶν κηρωτῶν κυρίου πᾶν δυνάμειον (A) καλεσμένου χειρουβείμ; also Eph. I. 21, 1 Pet. III. 22, where δυνάμις appears as a designation of angels.

⁸ Ex. XIX. 22.

⁹ Lev. X. 2.

¹⁰ Ex. III. 6 (?).

the place wherein the Lord dwelleth', as He said unto Moses, ¹¹ 'I will appear unto thee in this place, between the wings of the cherubim, and will speak with thee'. For a word went forth from His mouth saying, ¹² 'No man seeth my face and liveth'. David knoweth this when he saith, ¹³ 'Dreadful art thou, O God; who can stand before Thee?' And the prophet / David never ventured to draw nigh unto the Lord or, like a priest, to offer sacrifice, albeit he longed so to do, as he saith, ¹⁴ 'I love Thy dwellings, O Lord of Hosts, and my soul longeth for the courts of the Lord'. His desire to approach the altar and to be a priest was greater far than (his desire for) the glory of his kingdom. For by no means have all men authority to approach the altar, rather for him only whom the Lord hath chosen for this duty; and he must (then) perform his service in fear and trembling. For David had (himself) seen how Saul, ¹⁵ who without right or authority // made an offering, instead of a blessing, received therefor a curse and fell into great grief. For God took from him his glory when he ventured to approach the sanctuary, being but a layman, and to take upon himself the office * of Samuel, the faithful priest. *m* For ^{R f. 95a} this cause did God take from him his kingdom and gave it unto David, because that he revered the altar. He saw also the destruction which God performed upon Uzzah, ¹⁶ because Uzzah did without authority put forth his hand and lay hold upon the ark of the covenant of the Lord. For as the calf which bore the ark caused it to lean aside, Uzzah laid hold upon it; wherefore the Lord destroyed him and he died forthwith before the Lord. And when David beheld that, his heart was oppressed ¹⁷ and albeit he desired to

/ M. the great prophet.

// τάζεις.

m R. > priest.

¹¹ Ex. XXV. 22.

¹² Ex. XXXIII. 20.

¹³ Ps. CXXX. 3.

¹⁴ Ps. LXXXIV. 1, 2.

¹⁵ 1 Sam. XIII. 9—14.

¹⁶ 1 Chr. XIII. 9.

¹⁷ ἠθρομήσεν, 2 Sam. VI. 8.

bring the ark unto his house, yet durst he not, saying, 'How and in what manner should the ark of the Lord enter into my dwelling'? And when Dara¹⁸ received the ark, his state of poverty ceased and he became rich, as it is said,¹⁹ 'The Lord blessed the house of Dara *n* the Chaldaean,²⁰ and all that he had, because of the ark of the Lord'. For who shall even draw nigh unto an altar with little fear and be safe? King Uzziah²¹ also coveted the outward form²² of the priesthood, for verily it is a thing to be desired. Yet wherefore do I call to mind a single man, that alone suffered through the Holy Ghost? Did not the most of the sixty myriads which followed Moses die through the Holy Ghost? As the Israelites said unto Moses,²³ 'We are become few and are perished', because that the earth had swallowed up Dathan and Abiram with their men. This befell them because that they had desired the honour of the priesthood. Korah²⁴ also and his multitude, in all two hundred men, died in wrath before the Lord, as it is written²⁵, 'To him that hath shall be given, that he may have abundance; but from him that hath not, the little that he hath shall be taken away'. For God would teach us the fear that belongeth unto the altar and unto all the vessels that are upon the altar. It is said,²⁶ 'The Lord spoke thus with Moses and Eleazar saying, Take the brazen vessels, which have been brought before the Lord, from the midst of the men that R f. 95^b were burned, ²⁶ because they had sanctified (them) *p* with a sinful soul. Bring them before the Lord'.

n Mp. Kedar, Mv. Kedara.

p R. they had sanctified themselves.

¹⁸ For 'Αβεδδαρά, cf. Holmes-Parsons.

¹⁹ 2 Sam. VI. 12.

²⁰ A misreading of Γεδδαῖος; cf. Χερδαῖος, cod. 92 (Holmes-Parsons).

²¹ 2 Chr. XXVI. 16.

²² ? σχῆμα. Cf. Can. Hippol. § 6.

²³ Num. XVII. 12.

²⁴ Num. XVI. 1 ff.

²⁵ Mat. XXV. 29.

²⁶ Num. XVI. 36—38.

(§ 2). ^r Wherefore he commanded them in every place, saying, ²⁷ 'Reverence my holy places'. For the Lord reproveth priests ^s also, saying, ²⁸ 'They have defiled the Lord's holy place and have turned aside from my law'. And in Ezekiel He saith, as one that is sad at heart because of the princes, ²⁹ 'They build them houses beside the altar, wherein to eat and drink. For they have set their dwellings beside my dwelling and their wall standeth betwixt me and them, that they (*sic*) with their whoredom may be put far from me'. The wise Paul also doth blame such as these, saying, ³⁰ 'Have ye *u* no houses wherein ye may eat and drink, that ye should despise the church of God and put them to shame that have not?' And again the holy Gospel saith, ³¹ 'He made a scourge of cords and cast out all the sellers and buyers, saying, Make not my father's house a house of merchandise', teaching us thereby that God's house is the church and the altar the table of the Lord, as He saith in the prophet *w* Malachi, ³² 'Woe unto him that saith, The table of the Lord is defiled', as He saith, ³³ 'Woe unto you also, ye scribes and Pharisees, because ye say, Whoso shall swear by the temple and altar, it is nothing; but whoso shall swear by the gold of the temple and by the offering which is upon the altar, he is thereby bound'. Now no man may draw nigh unto the temple and the holy altar but those that have sanctified themselves as befits the holy place'. He saith, ³⁴ 'Fear and know that I am God'. For this cause, O priest, it is given unto thee that thou have power over all this. Doth not God require

^r R. *Contents*: Likewise concerning the work of the priests at the altar.

^s M. His priests.

^u M. Ye have.

^w Mv. >.

²⁷ Lev. XIX. 30, XXVI. 2.

²⁸ Zeph. III. 4.

²⁹ Ezek. XLIII. 8, 9.

³⁰ 1 Cor. XI. 22.

³¹ Joh. II. 15.

³² Mal. I. 7, 12.

³³ Mat. XXIII. 16.

³⁴ Lev. XXV. 17?

of thee that thou shouldst be without sin? Wherefore keep thyself far from receiving and from presents, for thereby come sins.

R f. 96a (§ 3). *x* * O thou levitical priest, wherefore dost thou sell or buy? Unto thee are given the first fruits of all, unto thee are given the offerings for the dead and the living and thou dost eat the sins of the people, even as Hosea saith, ³⁵ 'They do eat the people's sins'. May that not befall thee which is said, ³⁶ 'Their souls are seized away through iniquity'. When the priest doth evil, what then shall the people do? ³⁷ The priests are chosen *y* that they may be more holy than the people and that unto them the offerings may be given, that they may be holy, praying for the people, entreating for their sins, even as Moses saith of them, ³⁸ that they are those whom 'the Lord God hath chosen'. And when the priest shall sin like the people, who than shall pray for them? For a people and priests that are impure, the same have no prayer which goeth up to God for the people, as it is said, ³⁹ 'The Lord heareth not the prayer of the sinner'. For ten times did the wrath of the Lord come upon the people in the desert, that he might root them out. But Moses prayed for them and the Lord turned away His wrath from them and had pity upon the sinful people, for a *a* just man's sake, because that he had not grieved the heart of God.

(§ 4). *b* So now none shall be made a priest but men of *d* understanding, loving God, loving men, such as are able worthily to stand before the altar. For many in these times

x R. *Contents*: Likewise concerning the priests, the servants of the altar.

y Mv. are instructed. *a* M. for a single.

b R. *Contents*: Likewise concerning the priests. *d* M. the men of.

³⁵ Hos. IV. 8.

³⁶ *Ibid.*

³⁷ Cf. Hos. IV. 9.

³⁸ Deut. XXI. 5, XVIII. 5, Num. XVIII. 6, 7.

³⁹ Joh. IX. 31, Is. I. 15, Prov. XV. 29, XXVIII. 9.

chose not the holy for the priesthood, by reason of their poverty, and (rather) they chose the rich that (live) without law,⁴⁰ to entrust them with the Lord's flock, though they be not faithful unto themselves;⁴¹ of whom the Lord saith,⁴² 'I have given mine inheritance into their hands, yet have they done unto me no good, but have laid a heavy burden upon the aged'. *h* Woe unto him that * draweth nigh unto R f. 96 the altar being unclean. They have entrusted unto thee these men and have set thee over these offerings, as one in trust and as one that doth set in order, O levitical priest, that many may seek help of thee at God's service and that thou mayest win the souls of them for whom thou shalt be answerable, as it is said,⁴³ 'He is answerable for all the flock.' Wherefore God hath placed the people under your feet, ye priests, ye great men in God's house, as he saith unto the people,⁴⁴ 'Obey your chief men and submit yourselves unto them, *i* for they it is that pray day and night for your souls'. If thou dost keep watch for the people and prayest for them, thou shalt surely redeem the souls of them whose offerings thou eatest. But if not and thou art slothful, how and in what way wilt thou give account of them? If thou be not found the intercessor for them in their troubles, then is it not meet thou shouldst eat their offerings.

(§ 5). *k* The bishop⁴⁵ must be in all thing blameless, married to one wife, seeking his profit rightly, humble of heart, sound *l* in faith, in love and in patience,⁴⁶ not money loving, no drunkard, a lover of strangers, apt to teach, perfect. If thou

h R. but have burdened me with too much.

i RMp. and gather yourselves unto them.

k R. *Contents*: Of the bishop and his keeping watch for the people.

l M. sound in heart and in faith.

⁴⁰ ἄνομοι.

⁴¹ Ac. XX. 28.

⁴² Is. XLVII. 6.

⁴³ ? Ac. XX. 28, ? Ezek. XXXIV. 10.

⁴⁴ Hebr. XIII. 17.

⁴⁵ 1 Tim. III. 2, Tit. I. 7—9.

⁴⁶ Tit. II. 2.

art not able for this, wherefore art thou loaded with this great judgship? Is it for the sake of shameful gain? Truly on account of this *n* shameful gain many do become bishops, and many presbyters also and deacons likewise. And on account of such He saith, 'The priests which draw nigh unto God must keep themselves holy, that God destroy not some of them'.⁴⁷ Why lookest thou upon the altar and the incense with irreverent eye? Why bindest thou thyself by these curses and these
 R f. 97^a tears, while there be in the world many trades * whereby thou mightest live and so be saved from this fearful punishment that befalleth them that devote themselves not worthily unto the service of the altar. *p* Blessed is he that shall prove worthy to attain unto honour at the hand of the mighty and merciful Lord. Of such works (it is said) thus, *q*⁴⁸ 'I fear not to fall into the hand of the living God', and so again,⁴⁹ 'Blessed is he that receiveth from Him a blessing'. Whoso therefore would belong unto *r* the dread altar, let him be diligent, as is worthy of the holy place. If He had no mercy upon the sons of Eli the priest, because their father in his highpriestship had not trained them up aright, so that they should observe the priesthood, but rooted them out and likewise destroyed the priests' town Nob (Nowâ⁵⁰), with the edge of the sword, from man to woman and from young to old, they and their cattle, and not that only but also the men that bare the banners,⁵¹ so that the number was three hundred and fifty men of those that fell beneath the feet of Saul, as it is said,⁵² 'I went forth from my dwelling in Shiloh, because of the sins of the priests and the iniquity

n M. such.

p M. unto the altar.

q M. And so are these things (that it is said) thus.

r Mv. cleave unto.

⁴⁷ Cf. Ex. XIX. 22.

⁴⁸ 2 Sam. XXIV. 14.

⁴⁹ Cf. Ps. XXIV. 5.

⁵⁰ 1 Sam. XXII. 19 (Θ A. Νόβα, Θ B. Νόμβα).

⁵¹ *ib.* 18.

⁵² Cf. Ps. LXXVIII. 60.

of your (*sic*) fathers': *t* if He did this in the place where His name first dwelt and destroyed them, they and all their multitude, what then shall He do unto us, if we sin against the place of His holiness? Once already have I said, ⁵³ No man that hath served the altar in impurity hath died a happy death, but rather all that did despise the altar died a wretched, fearful death. The altar, that is to say, the offering, *u* is a place of joy for whoso holdeth fast unto His laws, by reason of the fear that is His; but for him that is slothful He is destruction. If ye can not be humble, stand afar off, lest ye be burned; for that which is upon the altar is an unquenchable fire, as God hath said, ⁵⁴ 'The fire of the altar shall not die out'. Thou hast power to walk ^{*} in ^{R f. 97b} the canons ⁵⁵ of the Apostles that thou mayest attain with them unto honour. ⁵⁶ But if thou have not the power, then flee afar off; for Amos saith, ⁵⁷ 'When I beheld the Lord standing upon the altar, He said unto me, Smite the place of forgiveness, ⁵⁸ that the outer doors may be shaken'. By this place of forgiveness He meaneth not the (thing of) wood, but the servants that are about the place of forgiveness and stand at prayer by the place where sins are forgiven. It is said, ⁵⁹ 'Teach the priests that they may teach the people'. *w* For whoso is not of the presbyters and deacons, the same is not (*sic*) ^{59a} called people; wherefore the priest prayeth for

t R Mv. your prophets (*cf.* Lam. IV. 13), Mp. your sons.

u M. the strength (?). *w* M. teach the people thereof.

⁵³ V. p. 4, R. 94b.

⁵⁴ Lev. VI. 9, 12 (2, 5).

⁵⁵ This refers, not to the so-called 'Apostolical Canons', but to the injunctions of S. Paul in the Pastoral Epistles and of 1 Pet. V. 1, 5, as the subsequent development (§ 6) shows. Or the reference might be, still more generally, to 'the apostolic tradition' (*cf.* Larsow, *Festbr. d. heil. Athan.* 69).

⁵⁶ So the Arabic translation. But the original sense is perhaps, 'If thou hast the power to walk according to the canons of the Apostles, thou shalt attain unto like honour with them'. *Cf.* the following sentence.

⁵⁷ Am. IX. 1. ⁵⁸ ἱλαστήριον. ⁵⁹ *Cf.* Deut. XXXI. 9. Lev. XVI. 7.

^{59a} فليدعى the same is called.

the people. But the rest of the people also must pray for the priest, as it is written,⁶⁰ 'Give strength unto him whom *x* thou hast prepared for us, that they *y* be not found in sin'.

(§ 6). *z* The priests must behave themselves according as the Apostles have ordained. Wherefore the bishop must be in nothing blameworthy,⁶¹ married to one wife, vigilant, wise, orderly, of an understanding heart,⁶² apt to teach, not a lover of shameful gain, ordering well his house, faithful, true, pure, continent, constant in the right word, stedfast in doctrine.⁶³ He shall not be double-tongued,⁶⁴ neither have two weights and measures; eager to lend unto him that asketh, be it in a costly or in an abundant time; *b* a father unto orphans, yea *c* unto them he knoweth not, *c* and unto widows, (yet) in all purity; who lifteth not up his eyes to behold any woman, nor turneth away his face from the poor, neither forgetteth them that are in prison but visiteth and serveth them according to his power; who is grieved for all the weak; respecteth not persons; hateth all sin, (but) loveth the righteous; reproving sinners and teaching them repentance; who^{64a} receiveth not a gift, nor driveth out any man; who layeth no over-heavy burden upon them that despise him, *h* * who blesseth them that curse him,⁶⁵ maketh complaint of no man but rather suffereth every oppression that befalleth him; not sullen; desiring not beauty of face; binding not upon the poor man beyond that his strength can bear; not resisting the rich; admonishing all that would be taught

x M. Incline him toward him whom.

y M. that he be not.

z R. *Contents*: Of what is the duty of the bishop, how his way of life should be and that he must be sufficiently instructed.

b M. an abundant time or a costly.

c M. not (only) them he knoweth.

h Read perhaps, 'that reverence him'.

⁶⁰ Ps. LXVIII. 28.

⁶¹ 1 Tim. III. 2.

⁶² *Ib.*, where Gr. has instead φιλόξενος.

⁶³ Tit. I. 7, Ac. II. 42, 2 Joh. 9.

⁶⁴ *Ib.*, 8.

^{64a} Cf. Lu. XI. 46, Act. XV. 10.

⁶⁵ Matt. V. 44, Lu. VI. 28.

in humbleness of heart; approaching the altar *k* not with pride but in humility, that is, regarding not himself as more than all the people but rather as one of them; who receiveth all that come unto him; who keepeth watch over himself, not each night to defile his couch, when that same day he would perform the holy office.⁶⁶ And if he is able, let him be continent, for that is better; *m* but be he not able, let him not for that cause be a burden unto himself, because that many women and virgins and veiled *n* brides have been entrusted unto him, and they come unto thee one by one and receive thy blessing. For that which is entrusted unto thee was not given (even) unto Moses, the greatest of the prophets,⁶⁷ but unto Miriam his sister, which went before the women, while he himself led only the men.⁶⁸ But thou art leader both for the men and women. Wherefore watch thyself in all things, knowing that unto whom much is entrusted, of him shall much be required.⁶⁹ For they come not unto thee but unto Christ, whom thou servest, and they come not unto thee that thou shouldest set a value on their ornaments *q* but rather that they should take account of thy faith. For he that keepeth his eyes that they behold not the face of women, his heart remains pure from defilement. It is said,⁷⁰ 'Mine eye is pure and innocent, so that I see not any evil thing'. He whose eyes are pure, his heart also is pure, as it is said,⁷¹ 'Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God'. He that looketh on no woman,⁷² his heart is not defiled. Look not upon the face of a woman, O priest, for they have been entrusted unto thee that thou mightest guard thyself. Say as thou prayest,⁷³ 'Avert mine

k M. an altar.

m M. which is better.

n M. beloved.

q R. their rank.

⁶⁶ Cf. Appendix Ia.

⁶⁷ Deut. XXXIV. 10.

⁶⁸ Ex. XV. 20.

⁶⁹ Lu. XII. 48.

⁷⁰ Hab. I 13.

⁷¹ Mt. V. 8.

⁷² Mt. V. 28.

⁷³ Ps. CXIX. 37.

R f. 98^b eyes, that they behold not vanity', *as one that knoweth that the house entrusted unto thee is the house of heaven, and that it is the church upon earth, whereof Jacob saith, ⁷⁴ 'This is the house of God, this is the gate of heaven'. For all the angels which come from before God do come first unto the church and glorify the house of God that is upon earth.

(§ 7). *u* If thou wouldest learn the truth, hear, that I may teach thee how thou mayest honour the church with all reverence. For *v* she is builded in heaven in the form that Moses planned, when he built the tabernacle according to the form which he had seen upon mount Sinai, ⁷⁵ as it was said unto him. Give heed to the reverence which belongeth unto the holy place wherein thou doest service. Hear how God commanded Moses, ⁷⁶ 'Ordain for thy brother Aaron *w* that he come not at all times within the veil before the altar, lest he die. For in a cloud upon the altar will I show myself and will speak with thee'. And if He forbade Moses and Aaron, who did minister, to come within the veil at all times as they wished, how much the more them that with little reverence do talk *x* in the holy place or that without shame *y* dispute over the altar vessels or steal the first fruits of the altar? For, ⁷⁷ because the Lord standeth upon the altar, ⁷⁸ so are they (*i. e.* the altar vessels) spiritual and neither silver nor gold nor stone nor wood; even as the bread and wine, before they are raised upon ⁷⁹ the altar, are bread and wine. yet, after that they are raised upon the altar, are no

u R. *Contents*: Of the glory of the church.

v The text reads: Because she is builded in heaven, after this one form, Moses, as he built the tabernacle, according to the form *etc.* But I read **الواحد الذي حدّ** instead of **الواحد**.

w M. for Aaron thy brother.

x Mv. minister.

y M. consideration.

⁷⁴ Gen. XXVIII. 17.

⁷⁵ Ex. XXV. 9.

⁷⁶ Lev. XVI. 2.

⁷⁷ Cf. Appendix Ie.

⁷⁸ Amos IX. 1.

⁷⁹ ἀναφέρω.

more bread and wine, but the life-giving *z* body of God and blood,⁸⁰ so that they that communicate therein die not, but live eternally. So (also) is the altar; and be it of wood or stone or gold ^{*}or silver, it is no (more) mortal *a*, as its R f. 99a former substance, but liveth for ever and is spiritual; for the living God standeth thereon. As He testified concerning Moses and Aaron, that they were holy in His *b* priesthood, and as it is said ⁸¹ that bells of gold should be hanged upon the garment of Aaron, that the angels who guard the altar might hear their noise; so now shall the presbyters be holy with all holiness, the more especially because the holy body and life-giving blood hath been distributed unto them. And if the mount whereon He once did stand, to give the law unto the people, be turned to a thing better and more holy, as this is testified by the seventy elders of the sons of Israel, saying,⁸² 'We beheld the place where stood the God of Israel, and the place beneath His feet was as bricks of sapphire or *c* carbuncle, like in its holiness to the firmament of heaven'. And if the stone was thus singularly transfigured and made thus beautiful, how much more the altar, *d* the sanctuary *e* whereon He daily standeth and *f* the place wherein His feet appear to us. And if it was not given (*lit.* entrusted) to Moses and Aaron to enter into this place whensoever they would, albeit the Holy Ghost testified of them saying that Moses was holy and Aaron, in His priesthood; if (then) these two holy men ventured not to transgress the Lord's commandments, coming before Him in fear and trembling, humbling themselves before Him with prayers and much fasting and great purity and making before them a noise

z Mp. costly.

a R Mv. > mortal.

b R. Thy.

c M. and.

d Mp. > .

e Mv. the holy altar, the place.

f Mp. > .

⁸⁰ Cf. Leipoldt, *Schenute* 88.

⁸¹ V. R. 94a, end.

⁸² Exod. XXIV. 10.

with the bells of gold that hung at the openings of their garments, so that the chiefs ⁸³ that were round about the holy altar should hear their sound as they entered in and were hid from view, that they might not die, if haply they should enter suddenly — for the altar can never remain without an angel(?), nay not for an instant or the twinkling of an eye — therefore must they (*i.e.* the clergy) * do the service in purity; and with the pure and holy incense, wherewith the presbyter doth cense about the altar, must he surround himself, for shame before the Holy Ghost, even as holy virgins are ashamed. For the altar that is set up in heaven before the Lord ⁸⁴ is the Holy Ghost, reasonable and speaking and knowing who it is striveth for him upon earth. And he (*i.e.* the Holy Ghost) ordereth that none impure nor any adulterer nor drunken nor who hath drunk overmuch wine nor a hater of men nor an usurer nor slanderer shall draw nigh him. For all the servants of the place where is the body of Christ must be without sin, as the eagles. ⁸⁵ For He hath said, ⁸⁶ 'In the place where the carcass is, there *m* will the eagles be gathered.'

(§ 8).*n* Is it not shameful when it is heard that one of the eagles that are gathered about the Saviour is married to two wives? For the eagle that is without understanding hath but one mate; ⁸⁷ how then can he that hath understanding dwell with two wives? Is not such an one a lover of the pleasures of *q* the world? *q*

m M. thereunto.

n R. *Contents*: Of that it is not lawful to dwell with two wives.

q M. >.

⁸³ Cf. R. 94*a*, end.

⁸⁴ Cf. Apoc. VI. 9.

⁸⁵ It is not possible to render the passage otherwise than as here; cf. Cramer, *Catenae in NT.*, I. 490, l. 35, II. 131, l. 17.

⁸⁶ Mt. XXIV. 28, Lu. XVII, 37, Hab. I. 8.

⁸⁷ Cf. the *Physiologus*, where this is related of the raven, not of the eagle (*ed.* Lauchert 257; *v.* also *Aeg. Zeitschr.* XXXIII. 52). [W. E. C.]

(§ 9). *r* It is not right for the priest that he measure with two *oipe*-measures.⁸⁸ When he receiveth, he measureth with the great *oipe*, filleth it well and crieth unto him that measureth, 'Fill thy hand.' And when he giveth, he measureth with the small *oipe* and filleth it but a little, with intent to receive something besides that the other receives.⁸⁹ And (thereat) he is very glad, thinking to have found great profit, and knowing not the loss that hath befallen him through his theft (committed) with his measure. And especially, when he causeth loss at the weighing out of the price, receiving payment by the heavy, giving it by the light (weight), or *taking usury and, when they reckon, laying the double R f. 100a upon the principal and diminishing the hire of the labourers, so that the labourers cry out unto them. But they hearken not unto them, neither think thereon in their souls^v and so know not that these be under God's protection. Such as are thus are violent, insatiate robbers and eat the bread of the altar without reverence, whose eyes make them not ashamed, though they know in their hearts that they are unworthy thereof. Oftentimes do they confess that they have not need thereof, showing thereby their greed and their small satisfaction and covering their shame with the veil which they do put on. If there be found two measures or two balances, this is not the canon of the church. If *z*, in the house of righteousness, no righteousness be found, what then is the house of righteousness? For in the house wherein righteousness dwelleth not, neither doth God dwell. *z* O my beloved,

r R. *Contents*: That it is not lawful that the priest have two measures.

v R. neither use themselves thereto.

z M. If in the house of righteousness, righteousness be found, yet in a house wherein righteousness dwelleth not, neither is God found there.

⁸⁸ *Waibah* = Sa'id. **ορομε, ομε**, Boh. **ορωμου**; Hebr. **אִיפָה**, Gr. **οιφι**. The Hebrew measure held about 40 litres. According to Hesychius (*v*. Wilcken, *Gr. Ostr.* I, 751) the Egyptian **οιφι** contained 4 **χαλίνες**, or about 4 litres.

⁸⁹ Cf. Eccli. IV. 31.

let not the name of God be blasphemed by reason of the feebleness of our discipline.⁹⁰ Unrighteousness and unright increase profit a man nought because of his righteous deeds.⁹¹ Let not the gentiles revile God's name through us; for a man knoweth who are his children and God also discerneth His just ones.⁹² Confound not with God's priesthood the affairs of idols; for their priests do evil *d*, hate, go astray, lie. For the Lord Christ hath testified unto us, concerning the devil whom these serve, that he never spake truth.⁹³ If their god cannot speak truth, how can their priests speak truth, since they have passed all their time in the teaching of lies and do deceive men so as to lead them astray. Let us not, O my beloved, be like unto these in respect of the gains that perish. For Peter, the greatest of the Apostles, to whom He did entrust the keys of the kingdom of heaven, exhorteth us saying,⁹⁴ 'I exhort you, ye presbyters, I who am with you as a fellow-presbyter and a witness of the sufferings of Christ

R f. 100b *and a partaker of the glory which is revealed, that ye tend the flock of God which is among you; not as the lords of terror, but in the joy which is of God, nor yet from love of wicked gain, but with joy and gladness; neither as lording it over the flock, but be ye good examples unto the flock; that when the chief shepherd shall appear, ye may receive the crown *g* of glory that fadeth not away. Likewise the younger shall obey the elders and shall be humble one toward another; for God resisteth the proud and giveth grace unto the humble'.

(§ 10). *h* This is that noble and sweet saying which the true archbishop, that is the Apostle Peter, wrote unto the

d M err. *g* R. the crowns.

h R. *Contents*: That the bishop is answerable, not for the congregation alone, but also for the whole clergy.

⁹⁰ Cf. Tit. II. 5.

⁹² Nah. I. 7.

⁹¹ *I. e.* good deeds do not compensate for evil.

⁹³ Joh. VIII. 44.

⁹⁴ I Pet. V. 1—5.

bishops and presbyters, he unto whom He did entrust ⁹⁵ His rams and sheep and lambs *l*; whom the Saviour likened unto a rock, saying, ⁹⁶ 'On this rock will I build my church and the gates of Hell shall not prevail against it. Unto thee will I give the keys of the kingdom of heaven. Whatsoever *m* thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven, and what thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven'. And he, whose was this great honour, wrote unto the presbyters that which we did first say, so that none of them might say, 'I am no bishop *n* and upon me is nothing chargeable'. But *o* them he also teacheth that they *o* are bishops and that they also shall be held answerable, every one of them, for his church and for the district belonging thereto, like as the bishop also shall be answerable for the town and the districts belonging thereto which are under his pastorship. ⁹⁷ Where is the use of the *q* presbyter unless he be the fellow of Peter and witness of the sufferings of Christ, ⁹⁸ testifying unto all the people of the sufferings which the Lord Christ took upon Him for our sakes *s*, that He might save us from the death that He died, and testifying unto *t* all the people of the glory which was revealed from heaven, ⁹⁸ alighting upon the sons of God, and (moreover) if they visit not these with gladness? ⁹⁹ None shall be made to fear, as they do who rule by fear, ¹ rather of each shall it be asked as of a father ² * and they shall serve the altar with righteousness and joy. R f. 101a

l M. lambs and sheep.

m M. And whatsoever.

n M. Am I a bishop? Upon me *etc.*

o M. but rather he teacheth them that they also.

q M. of a. *s* R. for his sake.

t M. among.

⁹⁵ Joh. XXI. 16, 17.

⁹⁶ Mat. XVI. 18 ff.

⁹⁷ Hebr. XIII. 17.

⁹⁸ 1 Pet. V. 1.

⁹⁹ προθύμως, 1 Pet. V. 3.

¹ κατακυριεύοντες, *ib.*

² 1 Tim. V. 1.

For He teacheth, saying³, 'Ye be bishops of the people'. And every one shall see them and shall behold their humility as men of God and not as them that rule in pride over the people entrusted unto them,⁴ lest God set Himself against them in the office of their bishopric. Then shall Christ, the chief shepherd⁵ and true bishop, crown them with crowns, beside Peter, His beloved, and reckon them among the number of the Apostles. But if their hearts become proud against the people or against the priests that are beneath them, then shall God humble them and shall not exalt them, but shall humble them the more; not alone the presbyters but likewise the bishops that are made answerable for this saying and all those also that stand beneath the shadow of the altar, the deacons and the halfdeacons (*sic*), the readers and singers and doorkeepers. For upon seven pillars hath Wisdom rested her house⁶ and seven are the perfect⁷ spirits of God in the church, which are the bishops and presbyters and deacons and halfdeacons and readers and singers and doorkeepers, whom Zechariah doth call the seven eyes of God,⁸ whereof God saith,⁹ 'He that toucheth them is as one that toucheth the pupils of his eyes'. For the seven orders (= *τάγματα*) that we have named, the same are the seven eyes of the church; but what is the church's head but Christ?¹⁰ And they are the seven pillars whereon the church is founded, of which the *a* wise *a* Solomon saith¹¹ that Wisdom hath builded her an house and established it

a M. >.

³ Cf. Ac. XX. 28. But should we not read, 'Ye be examples unto the people'? (1 Pet. V. 3 *τύποι γινόμενοι τοῦ ποιμνίου*).

⁴ 1 Pet. V. 3.

⁵ 1 Pet. V. 4, cf. II. 25.

⁶ Prov. IX. 1. This is quoted in Athanasius' *Festal Letters* (ed. Larsow 99).

⁷ In contrast to the seven evil spirits, Mt. XII. 45; cf. Rev. I. 4, IV. 5, V. 6, Is. XI. 2.

⁸ Zech. III. 9, IV. 10.

⁹ *Ib.* II. 8.

¹⁰ Col. I. 18, Eph. I. 22, V. 23.

¹¹ Prov. IX. 1.

upon seven pillars. And thereafter he speaketh *b* at once unto us *b* of the bread and the cup, showing us that thereby he intendeth the church, how she doth call unto the people that dwell in idolatrous ignorance saying, ¹² 'Come, eat of my bread' (that is, the body of Christ) 'and drink of the wine that I have mingled' (that again is Christ's blood).

* Knowest thou now, O bishop, that the church is estab- R f. 101 *b*
lished not upon thee alone, but also upon the other six orders in the church? Reject not these neither despise them, rather honour them, for they are your fellows and ministers with you. ¹³ For the head may not say unto the feet, 'I need you not'; for the head below which is no foot is itself all foot. ¹⁴ Likewise the bishop that despiseth the doorkeeper or deacon or singer, the same cannot govern their orders. How can he celebrate the mysteries and (at the same time) keep the doors, or how sing and (at the same time) receive of the mysteries? Just as there is need of the head, so also doth necessity require the feet.

Knowest thou not, O priest, that the sons of the church are thy members? ¹⁵ Have a care therefore of them as thou wouldst care for thy body, gathering them in from all parts, so that they sin not, and giving them of what they need, for the confirming of their bodies. Leave *f* them not lacking for food and support, that they may be without cause for (the excuse) which they make concerning receiving and giving, but may rather wait patiently, giving their time unto the altar, as is fitting, that their lives may be holy and the whole people be edified thereby ¹⁶ and that the church suffer not loss through the lives of her children. Verily all that God hath given the church He hath given her for nought

b M. >.

f M. Leave ye them not.

¹² Prov. IX. 5.

¹³ Cf. Col. I. 7.

¹⁴ Cf. I Cor. XII. 17.

¹⁵ Eph. IV. 25.

¹⁶ Cf. Eph. II. 20, 22, IV. 12.

but that she may minister to the sanctuary and to the poor of the people. And ye also, ye seven eyes of God, perform your service aright, each one according to his office, from the bishop to the doorkeeper. Ye have heard God's gift which hath been given unto you, that none may venture to lay hands on you, according to the saying of Zechariah the prophet,¹⁷ 'He that toucheth you is as one that toucheth the apple of his eyes'. For ye are the eyes of the church. Of you hath Christ said,¹⁸ 'Ye are the light of the world'. Be not therefore blind to the knowledge of God, lest ye be blamed, and it be said, 'If * the light within thee be darkness,¹⁹ what is the darkness?' When the church's sons are sinners, what can sinners do? If an earthly king taketh thought for the towns, that are not his, shall not God then do His will, as He doth? *i* For by the decree of Artaxerxes, king of Persia, it was announced to Ezra the priest that all they that served God's altar should not be required for the taxes nor for the forced labour which they did for the building of the towns, neither in fighting nor in the land-tax *n*. For thus saith he, 'Artaxerxes, king of Mosul, writeth²⁰ unto Ezra the priest and unto all servants of the law of the Lord: Hail. I purpose to serve the living God of heaven. Wherefore I ordain that every one that devoteth himself unto the altar, both thou, O highpriest Ezra, the priest, and all Levites²¹ and the Scribes, that is the readers, and the Pharisees,²² that is the ministers, and the singers and *p* the doorkeepers *p*, shall not be taxed at all, neither shall they appear before the

i R. that are not his, and God desireth not that which they do; Mv. His will? And what doth he? *n* Mv. things needful. *p* R. >.

¹⁷ Zech. II. 8.

¹⁸ Mt. V. 14.

¹⁹ Mt. VI. 23.

²⁰ 3 (1) Esd. VIII. 10.

²¹ 3 (1) Esd. VIII. 22, Ezra VII. 24.

²² The Pharisees seem here to represent the *Nazareisai*, perhaps because of their frequent mention in N. T. in conjunction with the Scribes.

king'. And the Saviour ordaineth saying; ²³ 'Render unto the king what is the king's and *q* unto God what is God's' *q*. For he knoweth that the king hath need of the poll-tax for the maintenance of the inhabited world; ²⁴ for thus saith He, ²⁵ 'By me kings reign'. And likewise the king is answerable unto God if he neglect a town, so that it be laid waste, or a village, so that the barbarians destroy it. What sayest thou then, O priest, of the name that hath been given thee and the image of God wherewith thou art clothed in return for all these (things)? If the bishop serve not the altar as befits the reverence for its honour, but rather despiseth *r* the presbyters and the presbyters despise the deacons and the deacons the people and every one is neglectful in his duties, what wilt thou then say? Shall God keep silence for ever? ²⁶

(§ 11). *t* *If the subdeacon give not good heed unto the church, so that the dogs ²⁷ and heathen (? Muslims) ²⁸ enter in, while he driveth them not out neither forbiddeth them, then doth he sin. The reader shall read nought but from the catholic ²⁹ word, lest the people mock at the lying *u* words of the writings that have been set aside, ³⁰ which be not of God's inspiration ³¹ but of the world *w*. Rf. 102b

q M. and God's money unto God.

r M. they despise.

t R. *Contents*: Of the service of the subdeacon and other matters.

u M. >.

w R. of the world's inspiration.

²³ Mt. XXII. 21. ²⁴ ἡ οἰκουμένη. ²⁵ Prov. VIII. 15. ²⁶ Cf. Ps. L. 21, Is. LVII. 11.

²⁷ Phil. III. 2, Rev. XXII. 15, Mt. VII. 6, XV. 26.

²⁸ *Ḥanīf* certainly 'Muslim'; but cf. 𐤆𐤊𐤍𐤏𐤓 profligate, 𐤆𐤊𐤍𐤏𐤓 *paganus*, 𐤆𐤊𐤍𐤏𐤓 *paganicus*. Cf. §§ 21, 26. (V. ZDMG. XLI. 721 D. S. Margoliouth and C. J. Lyall in *JRAS*. 1903, 478 ff., 774 ff.).

²⁹ So the MSS.; perhaps read ٱلْقَانُونِيّ 'the canonical word'. But cf. § 18.

³⁰ ἀπόκρυφοι.

³¹ θεόπνευστοι, 2 Tim. III. 16. Cf. Athanasius, *Festal Letter* 39 (PG. 26, 1440) καὶ ὅμως, ἀγαπητοί, καὶ κείνων κανονιζομένων, καὶ τούτων ἀναγιγνωσκομένων, οὐδαμοῦ τῶν ἀποκρύφων μνήμη ἀλλὰ αἰρετικῶν ἐστὶν ἐπίνοια, γραφόντων μὲν ὅτε θέλουσιν αὐτά . . . ; cf. Can. Laod. 59: ὅτι οὐ δεῖ λέγεσθαι ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ . . . ἀκανόνιστα βιβλία, ἀλλὰ μόνὰ τὰ κανονικὰ τῆς καινῆς καὶ παλαιᾶς διαθήκης.

(§ 12). *x* The singers shall not sing the writings *y* of Meletius *z* and of the ignorant *a*,³² that sing without wisdom,³³ not as David and in the Holy Spirit,³⁴ but like the songs of the heathen, whose mouths ought to be stopped.³⁵ But if they sing not in the Holy Spirit, let them sing not (at all). It is written,³⁶ 'Ye shall not add thereto neither take from it.'

R f. 102b (§ 13). *b* *The doorkeepers³⁷ likewise shall stand every day at the doors of the sanctuary. Those that watch the doors of the place of entry, shall give heed to the doors of the sanctuary; they (it is) to whom the Word³⁸ giveth blessing, saying,³⁹ 'Blessed *d* are *d* they that guard the threshold of the entry *e* and that watch the sanctuary by night because of the enemies of the sanctuary; they that would that the house of God — to *f* whom praise *f* — should flourish and that give heed unto the ordering of the sanctuary nor allow the lamp all night to go out.' Likewise it is said concerning the laws of the tabernacle and the lamp in the sanctuary, that it shall shine all the time from evening until morning.⁴⁰ Hath God need of the light of a lamp? Nay, for He is the

x R. *Contents*: What the singers may sing. *y* R. the lies.

z R. ملبطس, Mp. ملبطس, Mv. ملبطس (*sic*) Cf. p. 12^f note *b*.

a M. here adds a Coptic word, meaning apparently 'vagabonds'. [W. E. C.]

b R. *Contents*: Of the order of ministry of the doorkeepers.

d M. >.

e M. the entries.

f M. >.

³² Probably represents ἰδιωτικοὶ ψαλμοί, Can. Laod. 59.

³³ Cf. ἐν πάσῃ σοφίᾳ, Col. III. 16.

³⁴ Cf. πνευματικαί, Eph. V. 19, Col. III. 16.

³⁵ Ps. LXIII. 12, Rom. III. 19.

³⁶ Deut. XII. 32, IV. 2. Similarly Athanasius, of the canonical scriptures: Μηδεὶς αὐτοῖς ἐπιβαλλέτω μηδὲ τούτων ἡφαιρέσθω (PG. 26. 1437). Cf. further Can. Laod. 59, Can. Basil. 97.

³⁷ Θυρωροί, Can. Laod. 24.

³⁸ The *Logos*.

³⁹ I have failed to identify this quotation, either in the canonical books or in Eccli. or Wisdom. Cf. Ps. LXXXIV. 5, CXXXIV. 1.

⁴⁰ Ex. XXVII. 20, 21, Lev. XXIV. 21.

light of the world⁴¹ and light of all lights. But the door-keeper shall know that he is the eye in the head⁴² and the seventh among the holy *lamps of the candlestick that R f. 103a Moses made,⁴³ which the prophet Zechariah also saw and said,⁴⁴ 'I saw a candlestick all of gold — that is the church — and thereon a lamp — that is Christ — and two olive trees' — that is the Old and the New Testament — which the men of the Old Testament that are in the sanctuary do interpret *i* according to the word of the Holy Spirit;⁴⁵ for God is holy and hath pleasure in the saints.⁴⁶ And it is the holy ones that do enter the sanctuary. They alone that do the will of God are in truth the saints.

(§ 14). *k* A bishop under whose authority are the divine vessels, when the whole people cry unto him for bread and he heedeth them not, what of holiness hath such an one? When the people of Egypt cried unto Pharaoh in hunger, then opened he all the storehouses and sold unto them;⁴⁷ and (thus) they died not by reason of the scarcity, because he had obeyed Joseph, the prophet of God. And Joseph shall be for thee a counsellor more than (for?) Pharaoh. What is the bishop's office, if he visit not his people to learn their way of life? None shall be set up as bishop except he observe the Gospel with a pure heart. If he observe it not, he is without belief in the holy Trinity. A bishop that, without he be sick, shall on any day neglect the sacrament, the same shall die in sorrow. A bishop that loveth mankind shall obtain much blessing. A bishop that

i Mv. read.

k R. *Contents*: How the bishop shall order his expenses.

⁴¹ Joh. VIII. 12, IX. 5.

⁴² Mt. VI. 22.

⁴³ Exod. XXV. 31 ff.

⁴⁴ Zech. IV. 2 ff., 12 ff., Apoc. XI. 4, Rom. II. 17.

⁴⁵ I do not understand this passage. Perhaps the Arabic translation is at fault.

⁴⁶ These words recur exactly in Athanasius' 1st *Festal Letter* (Larsow p. 58).

Cf. Is. XLI. 16, LVII. 15. [W.E.C.]

⁴⁷ Gen. XLVII. 13 ff.

loveth the poor, the same is rich and the city with its district shall honour him and in his days shall the church not lack aught. A bishop that loveth the poor, in his city are there no poor *o*; for the church of the city is rich. For who is rich save the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost?

R f. 103^b He that * knoweth things before ⁴⁸ and taketh thought therefor, the same is a (true) bishop. For this cause thou shalt believe that unto every one that asketh of thee will God give because of His love toward mankind. ⁴⁹ Take the tithes and the firstfruits on behalf of the poor; for for this cause doth He ordain, saying, ⁵⁰ 'Give unto the poor.' And do good to them that minister and pray for the people. Whoso is occupied about the church, the people know that the shadow of his body healeth the sick. ⁵¹ God is compassionate in beholding the poor and the orphans and He is a father unto the orphans and a father unto the poor; he is the (true) bishop. A bishop that loveth the poor respecteth not persons, rather he causeth the poor to sit down with the rich. Better a poor man that believeth than a godless, unbelieving king. A righteous bishop sitteth rather with a believing poor man than with a godless rich. A just rich man despiseth not the poor but sitteth by them nothing doubting. He that respecteth the rich above the poor shall fall into sin. ⁵²

(§ 15). *v* A bishop that visiteth not the sick and those in the prisons is without compassion. The compassionate visiteth them oft.

(§ 16). *τ* A bishop shall not be any Sunday without alms-

o M. A bishop that loveth the poor is not poor.

v R. *Contents*: Of the bishop's visits to the poor and others.

τ R. *Contents*: Of the bishop's alms-giving every Sunday.

⁴⁸ Mat. VI. 8.

⁴⁹ *φιλάνθρωπος* Tit. III. 4.

⁵⁰ Mat. XIX. 21, Mk. X. 21, Luc. XVIII. 22, XIX. 8.

⁵¹ Cf. Ac. V. 15.

⁵² *Or* causeth to sin. *Mv.* be brought low.

giving. And the poor and orphans shall he know as doth a father, and shall gather them together at the great festival of the Lord,⁵³ vowing and distributing much alms and giving unto each whereof he hath need. And at the feast of Pentecost he shall refresh⁵⁴ all the people, because that on that day the Holy Ghost came down upon the church. And at the feast of the Lord's Epiphany, which was in (the month) Tûbah, that is the (feast of) Baptism, they shall rejoice with them. The bishop shall gather all the widows and orphans^z and shall rejoice with them, with prayers *and hymns, R f. 104^z and shall give unto each according to his needs; for it is a day of blessing; in it was the Lord baptised of John. The poor shall rejoice with thee, O bishop, at all the feasts of the Lord and shall celebrate with thee these three seasons, each year: the Paschal feast shall be kept unto the Lord our God and a feast at the end of the fifty days and the new-year's feast, which is (that of) the gathering in^d of the harvest and the fruits. The last of all fruits is the olive, which is gathered in that day; wherefore by the Egyptians this is called the feast of the beginning of the year. As with the Hebrews New Year's Day was at the Pascha, which is the first of Barmûdah. So again in the month Tûbah did our Saviour appear as God, when, by a wondrous miracle, He made the water wine.⁵⁵ This word have we spoken concerning the poor; God hath established the bishop because of the feasts, that he may refresh them at the feasts. For thus is God merciful and would not that any of mankind should suffer; for His loving-kindness is busied day and night that

^z M. > .

^d Mv. the bringing forth (or the completion of the land-taxing?).

⁵³ The reference is to Easter. Note that in the following enumeration Christmas is not mentioned.

⁵⁴ Cf. ἀναπαύειν Philem. 7, 2 Cor. VII. 13.

⁵⁵ Cf. Athanasius *Festal Letters*, ed. Larsow 138.

He may benefit mankind. Wherefore, O bishop, give relief unto the poor and needy and visit them and set them free, especially at these three feasts. For the laws of the kings ⁵⁶ teach us that we should submit ourselves unto God's loving-kindness and relieve all them that are in need, O bishop.

(§ 17). *h* None of the priests may depart from the bishop upon the fixed days, except they that guard *i* the holy vessels.

(§ 18). *k* The bishop shall prove the reader and the singers often, that they read not any books but the common, catholic books, ⁵⁷ whence all ^{*}the people learneth of God's great work, which is His mercy. Be thou also zealous (?), O bishop, that thou be compassionate, even as God is.

(§ 19). *m* Have thou in the church a just measure, gauged above and below (?), that the poor suffer not hurt.

(§ 20). *o* And the priests shall be nourished from the church, lest they find wherewith to make excuse; for God shall judge them.

(§ 21). *p* The husbandmen of the church shall be more holy than other husbandmen, like men of God. Their hired-labourers shall be given their hire by one measure, nor shall their beasts of burden *q* be separated from the beasts of burden *r* of the hired-labourers. They shall not leave a beast untended, so that it stray and go about in strange pastures. ⁵⁸ The hired-labourers shall perform the work of their husbandmen diligently and with their whole heart, as children.

h R. *Contents*: Of the gathering of the priests unto the bishop.

i M. set in order.

k R. *Contents*: That the bishop enquire concerning the affairs of the priests.

m R. *Contents*: That the church must needs have a (gauged) measure.

o R. *Contents*: Of the priests' victuals from the church.

p R. *Contents*: Of the honour of the husbandmen of the church above others.

q M. their goods.

r M. the goods.

⁵⁶ I do not know to what this refers.

⁵⁷ Cf. § 11.

⁵⁸ Exod. XXII. 4.

They shall not ill-treat their beasts-of-burden nor cry out upon them with hard words which go forth from their mouths; but the fear of God shall be in their hearts in all that they do. And it is shameful if a heathen (? Muslim)⁵⁹ or a Jew hear that the church hath two measures *t*.

(§ 22). *u* None of the priests may concern himself with the matter of the land-tax. Nor may they use familiarity in the houses of the rich, but rather give themselves unto the service of the altar.

(§ 23). *v* If a church possess not sufficient for the sustenance of them that serve the altar, then the bishop shall give them whereof they have need, that they may give themselves wholly unto the altar. But if the bishop give nought, *then shall one of the priests go unto a rich man Rf. 105a by reason of the needs of his house. And his sin falleth upon the bishop.

(§ 24). *w* But no man shall suffer that any of the priests should do him service or minister unto him; for (then) is sin upon him; because upon him are the hand and the name. It is no right ordinance that a priest should serve a layman. But if he would that a blessing should rest upon him, like Micah, of whom it is told in the (book of) Judges,⁶⁰ which received the Levite, saying, 'Now I know that the Lord will do unto me good, seeing a Levite is become my priest;' or be it a deacon, let him go unto him, to enquire his need, in the measure of his poverty, and let him give unto him; yet not as unto one whom he humbleth, but rather

t M. that there be two measures in the church.

u R. *Contents*: That priests may not be husbandmen. (The author of this heading probably read يَنْذَلُّوْا 'may not demean themselves in the houses of the rich', *i. e.* may not become hired-labourers).

v R. *Contents*: Of a poor church.

w R. *Contents*: Concerning reverence and respect for the priests.

⁵⁹ *V.* note on § 11, also § 26.

⁶⁰ Jud. XVII. 13.

let him give unto him in secret, that a blessing may come upon him as upon Micah, which received the man of God. But the sin of this falleth upon the bishop.

(§ 25). *y* No presbyter shall speak a lying word nor speak with double speech; neither shall a presbyter be wroth toward any man. Let no presbyter join himself in the sacrament unto wizards or conjurers or soothsayers (*lit.* masters of hours); rather when any enter without reverence, let him set him apart with the catechumens. In short, let not the door-keepers forget them and leave them unheeded. And if they enter ignorantly, then shall the deacons that attend unto this matter set them apart. Should one (yet) enter, then falleth the sin upon the deacons, for that they have not well kept the door of the holy place. And the door-keepers shall keep the outer door, that they that enter in unto the church may have no community with the enemies of the church. Whoso saith that Meletius *b* hath a church, the same is accursed. For 'if they had been of us, they would have continued with us' ⁶¹ and *d* would not have set themselves against the Lord nor have separated them from ^{*}His church *e*. And how can there be two churches, while the apostle *g* Paul saith ⁶² that the church is one?

Rf. 105b

(§ 26). *h* ⁶³ None of the children of the church shall go into the theatre or into places of assembly or any places of the heathen. If any shall venture to go there, he shall be separated and left without, till he do penance. If he be a priest, he shall be deposed and shall stand a full year without, fasting daily until even.

y R. *Contents*: That whereunto the presbyters shall give heed.

b Mv. the Meletians have.

d e M. and if they had not risen against the Lord, wherefore did they separate them from His church?

g M. > .

h R. *Contents*: Of that which no child of the church may behold.

⁶¹ 1 Joh. II. 19. ⁶² Col. I. 24, Eph. V. 23—32. ⁶³ Cf. Appendix II.

(§ 27). *l*⁶⁴ If the deacons smite one another at the altar or speak mocking words or play or (tell) evil, vain tales, they must stand a month without and for a week fast until even. They shall not speak unprofitable words, but rather the word of God.

(§ 28). *p*⁶⁵ The garments of the priests, wherein they celebrate, shall be white and washed. They shall be laid in the store-chambers of the sanctuary. At the hour of going to the altar they shall be found laid in the sanctuary, in the store-chamber, in charge of him that guardeth the vessels, even as the prophet Ezekiel hath ordained.⁶⁶

(§ 29). *r* No deacon or whoso is counted of the priesthood shall drink wine unto drunkenness. They shall not drink in the holy places nor shall any priest drink wine by day, except a cup or two; and when they have drunken, they shall not go forth from the town, lest any have the likeness (*σχιζμα*) of Christ in contempt.

(§ 30). *t*⁶⁷ In the Paschal days may none of the priests drink wine at all, neither eat aught *whence blood hath R f. 106a come forth. What wine remaineth over from the altar at the Pascha shall be given unto the sick poor.

(§ 31). *w*⁶⁸ In the holy *x* Quadragesima shall none of the priests go to a bath, neither upon the two fast days, Wednesday and Friday. And if any be found to have gone thither, without cause of sickness or necessity, he shall be put forth.

l R. *Contents*: Of such deacons as smite one another at the altar.

p R. *Contents*: Of the garments of the priests wherein they celebrate the sacrament.

r R. *Contents*: Of whoso of the priests is drunken.

t R. *Contents*: Of him that drinketh wine in the Paschal days.

w R. *Contents*: Of him that goeth unto a bath. *x* M. > holy.

⁶⁴ Cf. Appendix Ig.

⁶⁵ Cf. Appendix Ih.

⁶⁶ Ezek. XLIV. 19.

⁶⁷ Cf. Appendix Ik.

⁶⁸ Cf. Appendix Ij.

(§ 32). *y* No priest shall speak in the *Tafir*,⁶⁹ which is the place of the offering, neither sit there at all. Neither shall they divide anything there;⁷⁰

(§ 33). *a* but they shall have a place apart from the people, wherein to divide the bread. The youngest among the priests shall divide it; no priest may divide it when a younger than he is there. Likewise the place where the priests eat shall be apart from the people.

(§ 34). *b* It is not permitted unto a priest to go out on account of the bread of offering and to stand at the oven; but as he serveth the people, so shall the subdeacon serve him. For the prophet *d* Ezekiel saith,⁷¹ 'Whoso serveth, he shall be served'.

(§ 35). *c* The readers are not bound to the service of the subdeacons, but shall give themselves unto their books. And the reader shall be honoured, because that out of his mouth cometh the holy word.

R f. 106b

(§ 36). *g* *No priest shall carry forth the mysteries and go with them about the streets, except for a sick man, when the end and death's hour of need *h* draw nigh. And⁷² when they carry the mysteries (without), they shall suffer none but the sick to partake. And they shall not do according to favour and give unto one beside the sick, but unto the sick alone. And if any constrain them that they should give

y R. *Contents*: Of him that talketh or sitteth at the holy altar.

a R. *Contents*: Of the place of dividing the bread.

b R. *Contents*: That the priest shall not stand at the oven. *d* M. >.

e R. *Contents*: Concerning the ministry of the readers, that none may trouble them therein.

g R. *Contents*: Concerning the holy mysteries, that they may not be carried without.

h R. the need of death's hour.

⁶⁹ The word here employed is in Coptic **ταβειρ** (*v.* Crum, *Coptic Ostraca* p. 18, no. 481, Borgian *Triadon*, ed. von Lemm, p. 168), Hebr. **רִבְיָר**. Cf. Vansleb, *Hist.* 288.

⁷⁰ The *εὐλογίαι* were divided: cf. Herzog-Hauck, *PRE³*. V. 594.

⁷¹ Ez. XLIV. 11, 12?

⁷² Cf. Appendix *Id.*

him of the mysteries, he shall be unto him as he that hid his lord's money in the earth, because that he honoured not the church. Let him go thither and not be sluggish, for there is no need.

(§ 37). *k*¹³ No deacon shall speak while the cup is in his hand. No man at all shall speak when the cup is there present.

(§ 38). *l* No priest shall sell in the market.

(§ 39). *m* A deacon shall not draw nigh the altar when an older than he is there; but they shall always hold fans in their hands¹⁴ while the body is divided, continuing the while in prayer. And when the division is ended, one shall always stay behind and fan with the *ἐπίρρις* wherewith he is clothed, from beginning to end of the offering (*anaphora*).

(§ 40). *n* Let no priest be troubled if any would that he should celebrate ere the people be assembled and the *hallelujah* is heard. For it is written,¹⁵ 'The glory of the king *o* is in a great assembly'. Whoso cutteth off and scattereth the people of God because of man's pleasure, him shall God cut off. Wherefore, O priest, be not thou ashamed before men but rather possess thy soul until the people be assembled. For the evangelist Matthew saith,¹⁶ 'When Jesus saw the multitudes, *He went up into the mountain to Rf. 107^a pray'; and Mark saith¹⁷ that the whole city was gathered together at the door of the house and when the house was full, they uncovered the roof of the place where Jesus was and let the sick man down, that He should heal him.

k R. *Contents*: Of the deacons, that none may speak while he beareth the cup.

l R. *Contents*: Of a priest, that he may not sell in the market.

m R. *Contents*: Of a deacon, that he draw not nigh the altar when an older than he is there.

n R. *Contents*: Of the hour of the sacrament. *o* Mv. the Lord.

¹³ Cf. Appendix Ig.

¹⁵ Prov. XIV. 28.

¹⁷ Mk. II. 2—5.

¹⁴ Cf. Can. Basil. 97 (*KRQ.* 275).

¹⁶ Mt. V. 1, XIV. 23.

Wherefore let not a priest be troubled in his celebrating, but let him make an end thereof with quietness.

(§ 41). *s* No priest nor any *u* that is reckoned of the priesthood shall go unto them that use augury, neither unto magicians nor wizards nor sorcerers. If any be found to have gone (thither) and three witnesses testify against him, then shall he be cast forth and shall not receive of the mysteries three years, doing bitter penance the while for that he hath done. Thereafter he may return unto his rank (τάξις), according to the measure of his penance. ⁷⁸

(§ 42). *z* No priest shall have dealings with a woman that is not his (wife). And if one be found in adultery or fornication he shall do penance one year. If he do not penance, he shall be excluded.

(§ 43). *c* If a deacon's wife die, he shall be continent. If he be young and not able to live continently but marry, let him then stand without six months. But if of their lovingkindness^e they bring him in, then shall he be as *f* one of the readers. ⁷⁹

(§ 44). *g* No priest shall suffer his wife to adorn herself with gold or silver or precious stones or with antimony or anklets or head-dresses or costly stuffs; for this guise⁸⁰ is not for the children of the church. For Peter, the head of the apostles, did abominate these adulterous doings⁸¹ and Paul writeth of such as do these things, setting them apart before

R f. 107^b all men. ⁸² *How much more then we priests? For the priest's

s R. *Contents*: Of a priest that talketh with astrologers and others.

u M. nor believer that.

z R. *Contents*: Of him that is found in adultery.

c R. *Contents*: Of the deacon whose wife dieth.

e Mp. as a loved one.

f M. be with the priests as.

g R. *Contents*: Of the ornaments of priests' wives.

⁷⁸ *V.* the fuller instructions in Can. Basil. 34, 35 (*K̄RQ.* 251 ff.)

⁷⁹ *V.* the severer discipline of Can. Basil. 42, 43.

⁸⁰ Σχῆμα. *Cf.* Can. Hippol. 17, Basil. 26.

⁸¹ 1 Pet. III. 3.

⁸² 1 Tim. II. 9.

wife eateth of the bread of the altar; for this cause she must needs walk seemly. For it repented the patriarch Jacob because of his wives which decked themselves and their maid-servants. But he brought forth his wives' ornaments *n* and metal-work from *o* his house *o* and destroyed them and buried them beside the terebinth which is in Shechem, unto this day.⁸³ So also did Moses hate these things.⁸⁴ If therefore Peter so hated these ornaments *p* and Paul held them of no account and Moses despised them and Jacob sought them out and abhorred them and hid them in the dust, neither do thou set thyself against these men that are the heads of the church, thou who art unto them a beloved son *r*.

(§ 45). *s* No priest shall put away his wife without reason of adultery.⁸⁵ And if any shall put away his wife and dwell with another, above all if he hath gotten children by her, he shall be excluded.

(§ 46). *v* No priest shall be go-between in the putting asunder of a marriage. If any be found that hath done this, he shall be excluded until that marriage be brought again together.⁸⁶

(§ 47). *y* No priest shall neglect the sick which are in the streets without making enquiry after them.⁸⁷ And if the sick man be poor, let him give him that he needeth.⁸⁸

(§ 48). *z* No priest shall go into the virgins' convents,

n R. gold ornaments.

o M. > .

p M. this order, arrangement.

r M. that thou be unto them a beloved son.

s R. *Contents*: Of whoso of the priests putteth away his wife.

v R. *Contents*: Of a priest that parteth a man from his wife.

y R. *Contents*: Of the priests' visiting of the sick.

z R. *Contents*: Of what priests are suffered to go into a virgins' convent.

⁸³ Gen. XXXV. 4.

⁸⁴ Ex. XXXIII. 5, XXXV. 22.

⁸⁵ Mt. XIX. 9.

⁸⁶ *V.* the very similar ordinance in Can. Basil. 71.

⁸⁷ Lu. X. 31.

⁸⁸ Lu. X. 35. *Cf.* Can. Hippol. 24, 25.

Rf. 108: except he be an old man and his *wife yet alive. If the presbyter be young and he fast daily while he is in God's service, so shall continence help him more than weapons,⁸⁹ that he be not for any soul a stumbling block.

(§ 49). *b* And as for the priests' trades, they shall not follow any trade wherein is theft or whereby they have not leisure at the time of the sacrament. If a trade^{89a} hinder a priest at the time of the sacrament and forbid *c* him to go into church upon the Sabbath and Sunday, so that he come after that the psalm is read, there shall no bread of the (divided) portions be given him; but he shall eat and nothing more. Be they standing at the sanctuary⁹⁰ ere he come, he shall not go with them unto the place of eating. So likewise *d* (shall it be) on the two fasts of Wednesday and Friday. Those that be in the town must come every day to church.

(§ 50). *f* If a priest come before the lesson and he be but seen and thereafter goeth forth to his work until the time of the offering come, the same shall not be given a portion; yet shall he be present at the eating. But if the necessity of his trade hinder his presence, *h* he shall receive a portion, but shall tell the priest ere he depart. None shall take upon him this name, that is the priesthood, and despise it, but rather he shall perform his service even as all the Levites.

(§ 51). *l* Let none say, 'I desire nought of the altar nor have I leisure for the ministry'; for thus it may not be. For the Saviour will say unto him, 'Either thou doest my law or thou goest forth from my city'. If thou have no need

b R. *Contents*: Of the trades that befit the priests.

c Mv. or if a trade forbid.

d R. > .

f R. *Contents*: Of a priest that is present in the church but goeth forth and returneth again.

h R. cause him to be absent.

l R. *Contents*: Of a priest which saith that he hath no need of the altar.

⁸⁹ Eph. VI. 14 ff., Lu. XXII. 38, 40.

^{89a} Mistaking *onociepe*, a husbandman, for *onciope*, a trade.

⁹⁰ Ar. *haikal* (cf. p. 42, note 9).

to eat of the bread of the holy place, * neither doth any Rf. 108/ compel thee to take (thereof); rather thou receivest (there-with) the more grace, as it is said, ⁹¹ 'Freely have I preached the Gospel *m* unto you'. Thou hast leave to eat and to drink ⁹² because that they that are busied about the altar receive with the altar a share. ⁹³ But if thou say, 'I take not (of it) neither do I *o* serve', think then upon that which He did unto him that had ten pounds and unto him that had one pound and hid it in the earth and wrought not therewith, and how they took it from him and gave it unto him that had the ten pounds. ⁹⁴

(§ 52). *r* If in one of the clergy (κλήρος) there be the spirit of God, the same is the more beloved because of the Holy Ghost which is upon him. If he be of small account in the priesthood, *s* he must needs be raised to a high rank, be it that of deacon or priest or bishop. Let him not be hindered, by reason of the Holy Ghost that is in him, nor held of small account in the priesthood, but rather let the working of the Holy Ghost which is in him be heeded and let him be set in high place. And if he be a believer and hath pleased God, let none be set over him while he is present.

(§ 53). *v* There shall no accusation be received against any man that is reckoned of the priesthood, from the bishop unto the doorkeeper, except it be with three witnesses. ⁹⁵

(§ 54). *y* ⁹⁶ If one of the bishop's children be found in mortal sin, the bishop shall be put forth, because that he hath not trained up his children aright. He that hath not

m M. + of God.

o R. and I do not.

r R. *Contents*: Of one of the clergy (κλήρος) in whom the grace of the Holy Ghost appeareth.

s M. in the church.

v R. *Contents*: Of the accusation which befalleth priests.

y R. *Contents*: Of one of the bishop's children that sinneth.

⁹¹ Mt. X. 8.

⁹² 1 Cor. IX. 4.

⁹³ *Ib.* 13.

⁹⁴ Lu. XIX. 24.

⁹⁵ *Cf.* 1 Tim. V. 19, Can. Apost. 75 (74), Can. Antioch. 14.

⁹⁶ *Cf.* Appendix II.

power over his own children, how shall he take thought for God's church? But if he turn again and train up his child as is fitting, he shall again come in.

(§ 55). *a* A priest that measureth with two measures, a small and a great, shall be put forth until he do penance.

(§ 56). Be there orphans which have no (kins-)men, then shall the priest that is their neighbour look upon them as a father. And when he bringeth them in unto his dwelling, he shall give good heed that he suffer not aught of what belongeth unto them to become his. And if they be poor, he shall teach them a craft. And when they be grown and would stay under his authority, he shall not put them from him.

R f. 109a * (§ 57). *d* In the week of the holy Pascha all the priests shall sleep in the church. They shall gather all of them together on Friday, at the third hour; for this is the hour wherein they did set about the crucifixion of our Saviour. If any be not present, he shall suffer reproof. And if he be an husbandman in the field, he shall not delay until the sixth hour. The deacons shall separate themselves into two parts among the people, helping one another, giving heed unto quietness among the people at the doors. Weeping children and *k* such as talk among the people, who remain deliberately without instruction, or him that behaveth himself unseemly shall they put forth. The doorkeepers shall keep watch at the outer doors and shall not suffer any of the scoffers nor any they have put forth to enter ere they be bidden. Likewise the deacons shall stand at the second door. In *l* case there be a press at the outer door, then shall they

a §§ 55 and 56 are wanting in R.

d R. *Contents*: Of the week of the holy Pascha.

k M. or.

Mv. door, lest there be a press at the outer door. They shall help *etc.*

help the doorkeepers *a*; or if the deacons have need of the doorkeepers to help them in keeping of order among the people, then shall these help them. All this let them do that the word of God may be glorified and the people hear in quietness and that silence be in the whole church, until they finish the word of God with the blessing. But if any of them talk with a loud voice, the blame falleth upon the presbyter, for that the deacons have not trained the people. During the Pascha the priests shall fast two days together. But the readers shall eat every day, nor shall they do aught save what all the people do in their eating, as it is said,⁹⁷ 'Eat ye the bread in affliction', that is to say, bread wherein no sweetness and herbs wherein no sweetness is.

(§ 58). *q* The readers shall understand what they say and them that would learn shall they instruct and teach^{*} without R f. 109b grudging,^{97a} but rather the more with gladness, because that those do ask what is good.

(§ 59). *u* The singers shall sing nought but the book of Psalms and shall likewise teach others without grudging to sing, that God may make His dwelling in the whole people, from the head to the foot.

(§ 60). *ω* No priest shall tarry behind from the eighth hour of the day onward, and they shall be gathered together, until the time of the appearing of the stars in heaven *x*. They shall read ere they let the people depart, they praying and hearing the lessons, that they may be worthy of⁹⁸ the Pascha in joy and gladness. And as for those things *z* which

a The text here transcribes the Coptic *emnout* (as in Tuki's *Euchologion* I 366), explaining it by the corresponding Arabic word.

q R. *Contents*: Of the readers, that they give heed unto that which they read.

u R. *Contents*: Of the singers and that which they sing.

ω R. *Contents*: Of the afternoon prayer on the Friday of the Pascha.

x M. stars at evening.

z R. as for the Pascha and the things.

⁹⁷ Deut. XVI. 3.

^{97a} Cf. Sap. VII. 13.

⁹⁸ Mistaking *pša* 'festival' for *mpša* 'worthy'. [W.E.C.]

they do at the Pascha, they shall eat and drink in wisdom, without drunkenness.

(§ 61). *b* The steward⁹⁹ of the church shall do nought without the bishop and likewise the bishop shall do nought without the steward. The steward shall be a chosen man and a God-fearing, in no matter of charity turning his face from any man, be he that asketh poor or rich, except it be one with stealthy eye, that would take the vessels of the church. And if it befall that one, having been rich, have need of something and is in want, he must have charity also with him; for he also is a son of the church. And all things shall be under the steward: the fruit and the seed-corn and the grain that belong unto the church. He shall be a father to the orphans and widow and shall take counsel with the bishop of all that is pleasing unto God, both being wholly of one heart one with another. For the apostle Peter saith¹, 'But finally, that ye be all of one heart'. Do^f nought without the *g* bishop, from *an *ardeb* upwards; but from an *ardeb* downwards. Upon the poor and needy he shall set a mark, and such as are marked he shall bring unto the bishop. And if the bishop bid that ten *ardebs* or more or less be given them, he shall give to each of them according to the writing and shall not add aught thereto. And as for small matters,² if any ask of the steward half an *ardeb*, he hath authority to give it him, even unto five *waibahs*.³ All alms-

b R. *Contents*: Of that whereof the steward of the church must take heed.
f Mb. They shall do. *g* R. a bishop.

⁹⁹ Οἰκονόμος. Cf. Conc. Chalc. 26, Nic. II. 2, Can. Hippol. 25, Nic. can. arab. 63 (Harduin, I. 474, 494). ¹ 1 Pet. III. 8.

² Perhaps mistaking *šōm* 'summer' for *šēm* 'small'. [W. E. C.]

³ The *ardeb* contains 6 *waibahs*, (Wilcken, *Ostraka*, I. 751). In Cairo today the *ardeb* has 183 litres, that of Alexandria has 271, that of Rosetta 290; while that of Massaua has only 10.5 lit. and that of Gondar 4.4 (Brockhaus, *Antiquitieslexicon*, s. v. *Ardeb*). F. Hultsch (*Metrologie*², 623) estimates the Ptolemaic *artaba* at 39.4 lit.; Wilcken (*Ostraka* I. 751) at 23.62.

giving is in the power of the bishop, but for small matters, he it is giveth them (*i. e.* to the poor). All reckonings concerning the goods of the church are (the affair) of them both *k*. If he be found to have set aside aught for himself in his stewardship and he saith, 'It is mine', they shall set up against him witnesses which knew him and his state before (he had) the stewardship, and so shall *l* they take the stewardship from him *l*. Whether it be vineyards or fields, they shall take them from him and shall expel him from the stewardship. Let him think upon that which befell Ananias and Sapphira his wife, when they stole of the price of their field which was theirs.⁴ If any one be faithful in little, unto him shall much be entrusted in the world to come.⁵ 'But if he eat and drink and be drunken and forget the poor and smite his fellow-servants, the lord of that servant shall come, in a day which he knoweth not and in an hour whereof he is not aware, and shall cut him asunder and destroy him and shall appoint his portion with the unbelievers'.⁶ The steward shall know all the consecrated vessels of the church and shall *a* make a visitation thereof each year⁷.

(§ 62). *o* And all the headmen⁸ shall be appointed for the church at the Pascha. And this is the law (*νόμος*) of the lesser headman: all the consecrated vessels shall be with him and the reckoning thereof shall be in the great church. All the consecrated vessels that have been vowed shall be given unto him, whether it be a vessel of gold^{*} or silver R f. 110b or bronze; and he shall tell the bishop concerning them at the Paschal feast, that he may write them down.

k R. both >.

l M. >.

o R. *Contents*: Of the church vessels and of him with whom they are.

⁴ Ac. V. 1—11. ⁵ Cf. Mt. XXV. 21, Lu. XVI. 10. ⁶ Lu. XII. 45 ff.

⁷ On the *οικονόμος μέγας*, the principal administrative and financial official of the Pachomian monasteries, *v.* Grützmacher, *Pachomius* 132 ff.

⁸ Copt. 'steward'.

(§ 63). *w* All the first-fruits of corn, wine and beasts of burden shall be given unto the priests of the church, and there shall be taken of it a choice offering into the sanctuary⁹; and what remaineth the servants of the Lord shall eat.¹⁰

(§ 64). *a* An offering that remaineth over from yesterday they shall not offer, neither that which hath been divided in pieces in any church, but bread warm, fresh and whole *b*.¹¹

(§ 65). *c* If the goods which belong unto the church suffice for the offering and for that whereof the priests have need for their sustenance and for the oil of the lighted lamps, so shall they in no wise murmur against the bishop. But if there be nought in the church that may suffice for the offering and the sustenance of the priests, then shall the bishop give them that whereof they have need, (so) doing the will of God. Unto the poor shall he give alms. A church shall he not neglect nor suffer it to fall in ruin beyond another; but there shall be for all of them one ordinance and one ordinance for the priests. And all that they have over and above shall be given to the poor. This is the manner (of acting) which Christ, the head of the church, hath laid down, and the Apostles that *f* are the fathers of us priests. For He saith in the Gospel of Matthew,¹² 'Buy what is needful for the feast', and that they should give unto the poor. Give

w R. *Contents*: Of all the firstfruits that are given to the priests.

a R. *Contents*: Of not making offering of the offering of yesterday.

b M. > whole. Cf. also § 64 (R f. 110b).

c R. *Contents*: Of the church's goods; that if it be possible the offerings and the victuals of the priests shall be provided therefrom.

f R. and those that.

⁹ *Haikal*. Cf. Vansleb 55 ff. Gr. βῆμα, ἅγιον, ἄδυτον, ἱερατεῖον; lat. *sacrarium*, *sanctuary*, *chorus*. But Copt. here ὑποστατήριον. ¹⁰ Cf. Can. Hippol. 36.

¹¹ Cf. *Gottinger Nachr.*, phil.-hist. Kl., 1902, 670 (1). The bread was to be hot, according to 1 Sam. XXI. 6.

¹² Rather Joh. XIII. 29.

first unto the Lord and His disciples; thereafter to the poor among the people.

(§ 66). *h* The bishop shall eat often with the priests in the church, that he may see their behaviour, whether they do eat in quietness and in the fear of God. And he shall stand there and serve them; and if they be *weak, he shall R f. 111a wash their feet with his own hands. And if he be not able to do this, he shall cause the archpriest or him that is after him to wash their feet. Suffer not the commandment of the Saviour¹³ to depart from you, for for all this shall ye be answerable, that they likewise may see the lowliness of the Saviour in you. The bishop shall not fail in all this thrice a year: at the Paschal feast and at the feast of Pentecost and at the feast of Baptism on the eleventh of (the month) *Tûbah*. And there shall not be present in their assembly any unbelieving priest nor any stranger from another people, save a priest only.

(§ 67). *n* None among them shall talk while they eat, nor shall they, while they eat, raise their faces one toward another. And if the bishop speak God's word *q*, they shall all give heed.¹⁴

(§ 68). *s* All priests that are in the villages of the district of the city¹⁵ shall gather themselves unto the bishop upon one day, thrice a year,¹⁶ and he shall read unto them these ordinances and these commandments and they for their part shall write them and shall lay them up in every city and in every village; that the compassion of the saints may rest

h R. Contents: Of the bishop's eating with the priests.

n R. Contents: Of such as talk at the time of eating. *q* M. > God's word.

s R. Contents: Of the assembling of the village priests unto their bishop.

¹³ Joh. XIII. 14.

¹⁴ Cf. Can. Hippol. 34.

¹⁵ *I. e.* the Egyptian nome (νομός).

¹⁶ On the other hand, metropolitan, in contrast to diocesan, synods were to meet twice a year (Can. Nic. 5, Antioch. 20, Apostol. 38).

upon them,¹⁷ even as it rested upon Philemon, the disciple of Paul the Apostle *t*, as it is written,¹⁸ 'Thy saints rejoice because of David, thy servant'; so likewise let them say, 'Lo, the priests, the sons of the church, do walk throughout according to God's pleasure'.

(§ 69). *e* If a priest be an husbandman, when he maketh an end of reaping the corn and the barley in his field, he shall not reap all of it but shall leave behind him a portion planted (with corn) according to his means, that it may be ^{R f. III} *for a portion for the gleaners that pluck it with their hands. Nor shall he return to gather up that which falleth of his harvesting. And if a sheaf¹⁹ pass unseen, he shall not return to take it; it shall be for the poor and the strangers, that the blessing of the Lord may be upon him,²⁰ because that he hath done His will, when he gathered into his graneries and filled them. And he shall bring all the first-fruits of his field into the house of the Lord.

(§ 70). *f* If one be rich and a priest, whether presbyter or deacon, first of all he shall observe the service of the altar according to all these commandments and these ordinances, and the Holy Spirit²¹ shall he not despise. And if so be that he have not need of the holy place, that he should eat from the church, yet shall he consider this in his heart saying, 'If I eat not of the alms of the holy place, yet belongeth what else is mine unto God; for it is written,²² 'The earth is the Lord's and the fullness thereof'. Humble shall he be in all things, according to the will of God,

t M. > the Apostle. *v* R. *Contents*: Of a presbyter that is an husbandman.

f R. *Contents*: Of whoso of the priests is rich and of the charity that he must do.

¹⁷ Philem. 7.

¹⁸ Ps. CXXXII. 9, 10.

¹⁹ Δράγμα, Deut. XXIV. 19.

²⁰ *Loc. cit.*

²¹ Mistaking *pma* 'the place' for *pna* (πνεῦμα) 'spirit'. [W. E. C.]

²² Ps. XXIV. 1, 1 Cor. X. 26.

seeking to be accepted ²³ of God at his great judgment, like a poor man casting an *ardeb* of his corn upon the threshing-floor of a great and rich man. But this rich man is very compassionate and shareth with the poor all his threshing-floors. In this wise doth Christ ask small things, that He may in return therefor give great. Whoso giveth his goods according to the will of God, him shall God set in authority in heaven over ten cities ²⁴; instead of this one place ²⁵ which the rich of His world hath, he inheriteth what is God's *n*, according to His will. A priest that hath great riches in this world and seeth that his brother hath need, shall take pity on him, that it may in truth appear that the love of God is firmly established in him and that they all may know that he is compassionate, and that not with the tongue only but in deed and truth. And when he gathereth in his vine * he shall bring in the first-fruits of his wine-press unto the R f. 112a house of the Lord his God, ere he taste thereof, he and his wife and his children and his house ²⁶. And when he gathereth in, he shall not gather in of all the vine, ²⁷ to cast it into the wine-press, but shall leave a few *p* clusters hanging on the vine, on behalf of the poor and the strangers and the wanderer that hath gone forth ²⁸ and the orphan and the widow that is akin unto him; that they may gather the grapes with their hands and that mercy be reckoned unto thee with the Lord *q*. Because thou hast caused the poor to take their fill with eyes and soul of the fruits of thy vine, blessing shall come upon thee and thy children and thy cattle. They shall be born unto thee and shall increase

n M. inheriteth with God.

p M. + of the.

q R. that the Lord may set mercy to thy account.

²³ Cf. Lu. XVI. 8, 9.

²⁴ *Ib.* XIX. 17.

²⁵ Mistaking *μνῆ* for *μα* 'place'. [W. E. C.]

²⁶ Cf. Lev. XXIII. 14.

²⁷ Deut. XXIV. 21.

²⁸ Translation of *προσήλυτος*.

and multiply, because that the poor hath eaten of thy labour *r*. Turn not behind thee ²⁹ and glean not that which remaineth of thy vine; and the grapes which thou seest and observest hanging and left over by the gleaners cut thou them not, but rather leave them for the poor and the widows. So shall blessing come upon the whole vine and thy wine-press shall be filled with wine and it shall not spoil nor become sour neither shall any stink of all that thou drawest from thy wine-press; for the blessing of God resteth upon it and it shall not spoil. For all they that are evil toward the poor and give not place to live unto the needy but with evil eye covet their possessions, of these shall the corn be eaten of worms, because that they have not given unto the poor and hungry; of these shall the wine be turned to vinegar, because the ordinance of God is not with them, as (it was with) him whose land was fertile and who had gathered his corn into his barns. ³⁰ Since he said not, 'I will give of my goods unto the poor', but said rather, 'I will eat and drink and take my pleasure', because of his iniquity God cursed him and what was his, saying unto him, ³¹ 'O fool, this night shall thy soul be taken from thee and that which thou hast prepared shall others take'. And thou, O priest, all this dost *R. f. 112b* thou know; keep thyself therefore * from the evil eye ³² and open thy hand to the poor, that unto thee God may open the treasure of good things in heaven. For if thou give it for a benefit unto the orphan and widow, thou shalt receive for it *y* many times again. This have I said unto thee, O priest, yet not as though these commandments bind not the laity likewise; but for them also are they binding. But if so be that the layman *b* be in ignorance of the commandments, and he see thee to know them and to be unto him

r Mv. thy prosperity.

y R. from them.

b Lit. this layman.

²⁹ Deut. XXIV. 21.

³⁰ Lu. XII. 19.

³¹ *Ib.* 20.

³² Mat. XX. 15.

a witness for them, so shalt thou be for him as a scripture of God, wherein men read the ordinances of life, and thy conduct shall be for an admonition unto them, whereby all are admonished unto good works, that good works may in silence be shown and thou be preached ³³ unto others.

(§ 71). *c* If any one of the sons *d* of the priests be found to study books of magic, he shall be estranged from the church of Christ and his father shall be put forth, until he deliver his son unto the powers without; that every one may know that he hath no part with his son in his sin.

(§ 72). *g* ³⁴ This is the penance of the magician, if penance he will do. First he shall burn all his books and remain three years fasting daily until even, in the sight of trustworthy people who may bear witness of him that he hath fulfilled the fast zealously. Thereafter shall he be given of the mysteries, if the manner of his penance become greater, so that all are well inclined toward him; so hath he done penance.

(§ 73). *h* ³⁴ Fortune-tellers *b* or conjurers or enchanters, when they do penance, shall fast a year ere they receive of the holy *k* mysteries.

* (§ 74). *l* An adulteress, ³⁵ when she doth penance, shall R f. 113a shear off her hair and shall be arrayed in mourning garments and fast forty days and thereafter shall receive of the mysteries. But if she be found in adultery a second time,

c R. *Contents*: Of children of the priests that are found reading in magic (books). *d* R. > of the sons. *g* R. *Contents*: Of the penance of the magician.

h R. *Contents*: Of such as talk of hours and concerning conjurers and others.

b Lit. Men of hours.

k M. >.

l R. *Contents*: Of the penance of an adulteress when she doeth penance.

³³ Correct Ar. to وتبشّر, to accord with Copt., though 'they be preached' might seem more consistent.

³⁴ Cf. Appendix I b.

³⁵ V. the very similar rules Can. Basil. 15; also in Ambrose, *De lapsu virginis consecratae*, c. 8: amputentur crines, qui per vanam gloriam occasionem luxuriae praestiterunt.

she shall be put forth, as at first, and shall not receive of the holy mysteries.

(§ 75). *o* If it be found that the son of a priest hath gone to the theatre, the priest shall be put forth a week, because that he hath not trained up his son aright. For Eli the priest, and he a holy man, when but little blameworthy was found in him, because that he had not rightly taught his sons according to God's will, was not saved from destruction but died, he and they, in the one day and were destroyed with a miserable death.³⁶

(§ 76). *r*³⁷ None that despiseth the altar shall die a happy death. I beseech you therefore, my brethren, that ye keep the ordinances of the holy place; for to draw nigh unto the holy place is exceeding fearful. It is written,³⁸ 'Our God is a consuming fire'. But our God is not like unto the fire of this world, my beloved, but even this hath the Holy Ghost taught us, that he is like a fire whereon a worm is laid; it cannot but be burned. So also are the sinners which would cleave unto God, yet remain still in their sins; they shall be destroyed even as the worm which the flame devoureth.

(§ 77). *v*³⁷ Wherefore fear the altar and honour it, that
Rf. 113^b it be not approached with small reverence,³⁸ but in purity and fear. For the altar is a spirit and not animal,³⁹ as I have formerly told you;⁴⁰ and every soul which draweth nigh it while yet in impurity shall pray for purity: this is their purity.

(§ 78). *z* And concerning the holy mysteries, the body of Christ and His blood, they shall not let aught thereof remain

o R. *Contents*: Of them of the priests' children that are found in the theatre.

r R. *Contents*: Of such as despise the holy altar.

v R. *Contents*: Of the honour of the sanctuary (*haikal*) and its beauty and its respect.

z R. *Contents*: Of the holy mysteries.

³⁶ 1 Sam. IV. 18. ³⁷ Cf. Appendix If. ³⁸ Hebr. XII. 29, Deut. IV. 24, IX. 3.

³⁹ Πνεῦμα and not ψυχικός.

⁴⁰ V. R. fol. 99a.

over from evening to the morning, but shall do with it whatsoever they will. The holy altar having been prepared and so long as the holy mysteries are thereon, ere he hath raised it up,⁴¹ the readers shall not be silent before it, but shall sing in the word of God or shall repeat of the Psalms; for it is written,⁴² 'I have set watchers upon the walls of Jerusalem, night and day, which are not silent at any time from putting the Lord in remembrance'. And because it is His body and blood, so shall they not leave praising Him, until the time when the place is cleansed.

(§ 79).^g Wherefore he shall be burned with unquenchable fire.⁴³ For albeit the door is there, so that (a man) may enter freely into the yard, yet hath it befallen that one hath climbed over the wall like a thief. So is it with him whose wife dieth and who committeth fornication secretly. Better far were it for him that he humble himself before all men and make known his weakness and that he perish not like a hypocrite.

(§ 80).^l⁴⁴ As for the sick which are in the holy place, if they have wherewithal to live, they shall not be a burden upon the church. But if they be poor, the steward of the church shall care for them⁴⁵ which sleep therein like his children; he shall watch over them as it were the vessels of the church, knowing that God shall enquire of him concerning them more than concerning the holy vessels; for they are His image and likeness,⁴⁶ and for their sake

^g R. *Contents*: Of him whose wife dieth and who committeth fornication secretly.

^l R. *Contents*: Of the sick which are in the church.

⁴¹ ἀναφέρειν.

⁴² Is. LXII. 6.

⁴³ Here we have, apparently, a collection of additional clauses: the first belonging to the end of § 76, the following to the end of § 43.

⁴⁴ §§ 80, 81 seem to belong to § 62.

⁴⁵ Cf. Can. Hippol. 25 (*KRQ*. 216). Hippolytus would appear to be the later.

⁴⁶ Gen. I. 27.

He became man, that He might save and deliver them, especially when they dwell with Him in His house that He may
 Rf. 114^a heal them. Likewise unto others also, * when they need cure and sustenance, shall he give in compassion, rejoicing at their healing. And thou knowest, O steward, that mankind are His beloved; do good therefore unto them, according as thou canst, and especially unto the sick

(§ 81). *no* and strangers. If thou have not aught that they need for their sustenance, go unto the bishop or to the chief steward ⁴⁷ and they shall give thee for them that whereof thou hast need. For the glory of the city is the church and the church doeth all these things. Her name hath filled the whole earth ⁴⁸, yea and the heaven, because she hath walked according to the pleasure of Christ *s*, her bridegroom, who spared not His own soul, but gave it for His sheep. ⁴⁹

(§ 82). *uv* Whatso remaineth over for the bishop of the first-fruits and the tithes in the church, beyond the portions of the priests and the sick, he shall take the remainder every year and give it unto the poor, that nought of that which he hath over may remain with him. For God saith, ⁵⁰ 'Give to him that asketh thee'.

(§ 83). *wx* Not the laity alone doth it behove to give tithes, but the priests also must give tithes, from the bishop to the door-keeper. For He saith in Nahum the prophet, ⁵¹ 'O Judah, keep thy feasts and thy months'. And David the prophet

no M. >. R. *Contents*: Of the welcoming of strangers.

s M. her bridegroom, Christ.

uv M. §. 81. R. *Contents*: That what remaineth over to the bishop, that shall he give unto the poor.

wx M. §. 82. R. *Contents*: Of such as give tithes and first-fruits among the priests and the laity.

⁴⁷ V. §. 61 end, note 7.

⁴⁹ Joh. X. 11.

⁵¹ Nah. I. 15 (II. 1).

⁴⁸ Rom. X. 18.

⁵⁰ Mt. V. 42.

saith also,⁵² ‘Ask diligently *y* of the Lord your God. O all that ask of Him, let them bring Him offerings’ *z*, that is to say, the servants of the holy altar.

(§ 84). *ab* The Lord hath need of no man, but He would that we should seek Him. He is bound to nought, yet bindeth He himself to us. What then shall we do with that which we have, if we make not God a sharer in what we have? And if there be* one poor like Elias’⁵³ widow or sick like R f. 114^b the lame man which received alms,⁵⁴ he shall be held as one that maketh offering for himself unto God. And be that which he offereth small, yet shall it be a remembrance of himself. For not he only is remembered that giveth gold to the sanctuary, but he that giveth an earthen cup or bread or a little wine or a water-vessel or that filleth the water tank as a gift;⁵⁵ the same shall God remember as him that giveth according to his means much riches.

(§ 85). *hi* For if the son of a rich man hath died and if his father give on his account much riches, or again if he make unto the Lord’s house *k* many vows for the salvation of the soul of his son, verily God shall accept them of him and shall save him from his sins, by reason of his compassion toward the poor. For Solomon saith,⁵⁶ ‘The ransom of a man’s soul is through his riches’.

(§ 86). *mn* Likewise Reuben, after that he had been cast out from Jacob’s his father’s blessing, because of the great sin that he had committed when he lay with his father’s

y M. > diligently.

z M. and bring Him offerings.

ab M. §. 83. R. *Contents*: That almsgiving is incumbent upon every man.

hi M. §. 84. R. *Contents*: Of the alms and offerings for him that is dead.

k M. to the house to the Lord.

mn M. §. 85. R. *Contents*: Of the offerings for the dead according to a testimony from the Old (Testament).

⁵² ? Ps. CV. 4.

⁵³ 1 Kings XVII. 10.

⁵⁴ Ac. III. 2.

⁵⁵ Mt. X. 42.

⁵⁶ Prov. XIII. 8.

concubine,⁵⁷ we have found that after his death Moses did save his soul and raise it up from destruction, saying,⁵⁸ 'Let Reuben live and not die.' (These words,) 'Let him live and not die' were spoken concerning Reuben because that he, when he died, because of his father's curse was not received into the light neither into the darkness. Neither did God receive him because of his father's curse nor could Satan receive him because of his holy descent; for he was the chief of the twelve tribes of Israel. But God set him under the judgment of the judge that was to come, which is Moses. For when Moses arose, through God became he chief, like as He gave unto Peter to be the chief of the church. And as unto him it was said,⁵⁹ 'Whatsoever thou hast

R f. 115: bound* on earth shall be bound in heaven and whatsoever thou hast loosed on earth shall be loosed in heaven'; so also did Moses, when he loosed the curse^p that was on Reuben, whereof there was no forgiveness, because that the latter law was not yet given. And for this did Moses appoint the law, saying,⁶⁰ 'Whoso lieth with his father's wife shall die the death.' These things have we said (for a testimony) that the living hath power to save them^s that are dead from their sins^s, as Paul the apostle^t saith,⁶¹ 'If the dead are not raised, wherefore are ye baptized for them?' If they were baptized for the dead for the salvation of their bodies, let them give also because of them, for the salvation of their souls. But haply one will say, 'I am poor. If the rich be able to give on behalf of his son, let him save his soul; but I, being poor, am not able to do this'. But unto him I say, If the news of death had not saddened the heart

^p M. because of the curse.

^{ss} M. the sins of the dead.

^t M. > the apostle.

⁵⁷ Gen. XLIX. 4.

⁵⁸ Deut. XXXIII. 6.

⁵⁹ Mt. XVI. 19.

⁶⁰ Lev. XX. 11.

⁶¹ I Cor. XV. 29.

of this rich man which did this, why divided he his riches for his son's sake that was dead? For the death of his son that was dear unto him, was for him as a wise teacher, that he should learn the will of God; and now he gave unto the poor, (whereas) while his son was alive he learned it not, neither gave he thus. Wherefore these things are not thus needful to salvation; for salvation lay not in the multitude of possessions, but in the pious thoughts which he had concerning his son. And thou, if thou art poor and wouldest save the soul of (one) that is dead, have thyself thus pious thoughts and thou shalt save thy soul and the soul of the dead. For forgiveness lieth not in the multitude of riches but rather it is in good deeds. Thou art not able to give unto the poor, but thou art able to be a man of God in the church. For many do minister at the graves of their children in ignorance. If thou be not able to *e* nourish the poor, yet canst thou *e* observe the church's sacraments and make petition for thyself and thy son.* If thou lovest him, do this; R f. 115^b for the rich man gave all this for his son because he loved him. So do thou offer unto God thy petition for thy son; for in truth thou canst save his soul alive. For God desireth *i* that thou shouldst be wise more than vessels of gold and silver. If it be but an earthen vessel which thou, according to thy power, dost give, or *l* even by promise alone *l*, so shalt thou gain thy soul by the promise which thou hast given, according to thy power, and shalt gain the soul which thou lovest. For God looketh upon the nature (of man) and looketh not upon the multitude of possessions. For the Lord Almighty⁶² saith, ⁶³ 'The gold is mine and the silver is mine'. Wherefore Moses bade ⁶⁴ the levitical priests that they also

e R. > (*homocoteleuton*).
l M. >.

i M. + of thee.

⁶² Παντοκράτωρ.

⁶³ Hag. II. 8.

⁶⁴ Num. XVIII. 26. This passage follows upon §. 83.

should give the first-fruits and the tithes of the first-fruits *o* and tithes which they had taken of the people; and that they should give them as a redemption for their souls, as He said unto Aaron,⁶⁵ 'Give first thy gift and offer the offering *p* for thyself and for them of thy household and afterward offer an offering for the people for their sins'. For God gave priests unto the people, that they should forgive men's sins *s*. Yet are they likewise men, clothed with flesh, and they must needs bring offerings for their sins. For he saith in Isaiah the prophet,⁶⁶ 'If ye have made offering for your sins, your souls shall see great length of life, in the age whereof is no end'. But Paul saith,⁶⁷ 'There remaineth no more sacrifice for *x* sins', (whereby) he meaneth the great sins which *x* are deserving of death, such as those who oppress the poor and compel them to pay that they have not.

(§ 87). *s* Those that oppress the poor and compel them to pay that they have not and that afterward say, 'We will give clothing unto the poor which be naked, that God may forgive us', and those that, having but ceased from despoiling the bodies of many poor, (then) say, 'We will build churches and will give offerings'; ^{R f. 116a} *yet is that which they give and offer found (to be) from the goods of the poor; such have no offering for their sins.⁶⁸ Rather God would that the goods of the poor should be given unto them, more than that they should be given unto the churches or that there should be built many altars. God seeketh occasion of us that we may be saved and hath not need of offerings. For David saith, in the *Paralipomena* of the Kings,⁶⁹ 'Give I

o M. and the tithes of the tithes which.

p R. > .

s M. the sins of the penitent.

x R. for the great sins which are.

z R. *Contents*: Of them that oppress the poor.

⁶⁵ Lev. IX. 7, XVI. 6, 11, 15.

⁶⁶ Is. LIII. 10.

⁶⁷ Hebr. X. 26.

⁶⁸ Hebr. X. 26.

⁶⁹ 1 Chron. XXIX. 14.

not unto Thee of Thine own? Of a truth all things which are are His'. Wherefore He would not that any one of all *d* His creatures should perish.

(§ 88). *e* And thou, O priest, hast received the office of the Son of God upon earth. ⁷⁰ Have a care therefore whose sins thou retainest ⁷¹ and whose thou dost forgive; for thou bringest their offerings before God. If they know not that they are praying to God, why give they them unto thee? But God hath set thee as mediator between Him and men. Fear therefore, lest the Lord bring upon thee His wrath like Gehazi, which went forth from before the face of Elisha, as he cursed him, white of skin; for he had taken of the presents that were brought in God's name. Wherefore he was slain and all his seed with him. ⁷²

(§ 89). *m* But thou, O steward, that receivest all such offerings as are over and above from all the churches, conceal thou nought from the bishop; neither shall the bishop set aught aside for himself. But the treasure-houses of the Lord shall be under the steward and the seals under the bishop. For thus shall it be with the treasury of the house of the Lord; and it shall be under the seal of the bishop and the arch-priest and the steward, that the steward open not the door *p* without the bishop nor the bishop without the steward, the arch-priest also being present.* And the treasuries of R f. 116b the house of the Lord ye must needs keep filled, because of the scarcity that may befall the whole city and its district or any other scarcity whatsoever. And the church and they that distribute alms shall suffice for the provision (of food).

d R. > .

e R. *Contents*: Of them of whom the priest receiveth offerings.

m R. *Contents*: That the words are joined together in the two chapters.

p R. > .

⁷⁰ Cf. Joh. XX. 21, Mat. IX. 6.

⁷¹ Joh. XX. 23.

⁷² 2 Kings V. 27.

For this did Jehoiada, the wise priest, the chief-priest of Israel.⁷³ In the days of king Joash he took the ark of the Lord as it were a chest and bored its lid through and sealed it with the king's seal and set it in the temple⁷⁴ and therein he laid the things vowed, until it was filled. And when it was full they opened it together and the gold which they found they gave to the carpenters and the builders for the building of the house of God. And this is the thing that befell in those times. And in the time of Hezekiah, the righteous king, and of Isaiah, the prophet, they took all the gold which they found in the treasuries of the house of the Lord and sent it as a present unto the king of Mosul, lest he should come upon them and root them out.⁷⁵ And (thus) did they make *t* a roof *t* for the people, that the barbarian should not destroy them, and they gave money for them. But when the heart of king Sennacherib grew big, then fell he and all his host with him.⁷⁶ So is this an example unto us also, that all bishops may keep what of the alms remaineth over in the Lord's treasury, against (a time of) scarcity. Yet shall not the alms-giving for the poor be diminished for the reason that 'We will leave something in the treasury of the Lord'. But if in just management aught hath remained over, let it be kept safe on behalf of an old church and let them readily use it to that end. But for the poor shall be taken yet the more thought. For he that gathereth much gold hath not so great honour before God as he that hath a care for His image and likeness *z*.

(§ 90). *a* Which now is the more honorable and revered, Peter the greatest of the Apostles, or Judas the betrayer, unto whom the Lord gave the (money-)chest? And He gave

t M. cause pity.

z R. > and likeness.

a R. *Contents*: Of the steward with whom is the store-house.

⁷³ 2 Chr. XXIV. 4 ff.

⁷⁴ 2 Kings XII. 9.

⁷⁵ 2 Kings XVIII. 15.

⁷⁶ Is. XXXVII. 36.

it not unto Peter, because that the chest was no great* thing, Rf. 117^a that He should give it unto him; but unto him gave He the keys of the kingdom of heaven. Wherefore let not him that holdeth the chest of Jesus be proud of heart, as if it were a great matter, above all. But let him keep himself from the theft of Judas, that stole from his master all that was cast into the chest and became, by reason of his theft, the betrayer of the Saviour. May it not befall thee, O steward, to take from thence what thou wouldest, because thou hast been entrusted therewith, and to die even as this Judas, which deemed the Saviour knew not of his theft. If thou knowest that He trieth the heart and the reins, know also that His hand is with thee, that theft bemuse thee not and thou fall (being) in salvation,⁷⁷ like that miserable one of whom He testified, saying,⁷⁸ 'Woe unto that man. Better were it for him if he had not been born'. Keep yourselves from all theft, especially from off the altar, knowing that that is the place whereon the Lord standeth.⁷⁹ Have a care lest any one cause himself to err, saying, 'God is longsuffering and if He see me steal aught, yet will He not do aught unto me'. Remember & what befell Belshazzar, king of the Chaldeans, when he did eat and drink from the vessels of gold that belonged unto the house of the Lord,⁸⁰ and how he beheld the palm of a hand which wrote upon the wall his condemnation before his eyes, and see how he perished in that same hour. And those that wickedly steal and those that spoil the vessels of the Lord, the same prepare themselves unto destruction. I know of a marvel which befell in my days, when I was a youth, in the church. A thief entered the church and stole from among the vessels. And

& R. plur., M. sing.

⁷⁷ *I. e.* fall from the state of salvation wherein thou art (*cf.* Hebr. VI. 4—6). But perhaps read 'fall from'.

⁷⁸ Mt. XXVI. 24.

⁷⁹ Amos. IX. 1.

⁸⁰ Dan. V. 3.

he could not flee, *l* because the divine providence hindered him; and they drove him forth from the holy place. But instead of fleeing, *n* he, as they tell, continued fighting with

Rf. 117^b the priests, since the guardian had not laid hold upon him.*

And still went he not forth but rather remained, smiting them and being smitten, if perchance he might be able to take the vessels. And while he was yet embroiled with them, the officers came upon him and laid hold of him and delivered him unto the authority, because that he had ventured and entered in unto the holy vessels. But we, O my brethren, let us keep ourselves from all such wickedness.

(§ 91). *q* And as for the feasts of the martyrs, they likewise shall be thus observed, with much care and in great order, assemblies being made thereat and the whole night spent in Psalm-singing and prayers and holy readings.

(§ 92). *s* As for monks, there shall none of the monks or nuns go to any of the *martyria*, that is *x* the places of the martyrs ⁸¹, or to places of enjoyment, there to relax themselves. But in every monastery of virgins, its nuns shall remain, on the nights of the martyrs (feasts), in their monastery, as if gathered at the place *d* of the martyrs, praying; and when it is the hour of *dd* the offering, they shall exhort them. They shall go unto the church, before the reading of the Psalms, and when they come forth, they shall walk by twos and their mother before them, and they shall not

l Mp. fled not.

n M. desiring to flee.

q R. *Contents*: Concerning the feasts of the martyrs.

s R. *Contents*: Of this, that monks may not go to feasts.

x R. or.

d R. places.

dd Mv. + the liturgy and of.

⁸¹ Cf. Can. Basil. 31 (*KRQ*. p. 249), 33 (p. 250), Laod. 9, Gangr. 20. Athanasius employs the word *μαρτύριον* in the same sense in Migne, *PG*. 25, 736D [and in the 43d *Festal Let.* (Brit. Mus., Or. 3581 A. 2) he inveighs against those who seek oracles at the martyrs' tombs. W.E.C.]. Can. 35 of Elvira (306) has the same intention: *Placuit prohiberi ne foeminae in coemeterio pervigilent, eo quod saepe, sub obtentu orationis, latenter scelera committunt*. For a description of such festivals v. Leipoldt, *Schenute* 30.

talk evil talk. And if the father of any of them will see her, he shall make intercession with the mother of the monastery, and she shall send her with another trustworthy one, so that she may be together with him.⁸² And if any in the church shall err and let drop her hand from her *i* that holdeth it, they shall requite her with punishment, because that she hath erred in the midst of her people. And they shall walk in quietness. None of the virgins shall eat any day ere the sun do set. And when it is the first day (of the week), after they have taken of the body of Christ and His blood, they shall break the fast. And they shall never eat their fill upon the Sabbath and the first day *l*,⁸³ till even be come. And he that would preserve his virginity, let him not fill his belly with bread, neither let him lie; for purity cannot* be kept unless by perpetual fasting. And Rf. 118a let none of the virgins set aside for himself aught but some poor food and the prescribed raiment. And this same order is for the men and the women, such as desire to be virgins. There shall none of the virgins drink wine at all, neither any of the monks that hold fast unto purity. But if one continent fall upon sickness, he shall drink a little wine.⁸⁴ None of them which love virginity shall eat of aught whence blood goeth forth, neither fish^{84a}. No married woman, being not a nun, shall speak of any worldly matter in the presence of virgins, lest she cause for them doubt. For greater is the honour of virginity and continence in the kingdom of God than the honour of them that are in the world; and

i R. him.

l M. on the first day and on the Sabbath.

⁸² Cf. Grützmacher, *Pachomius* 100.

⁸³ On Saturday and Sunday as holidays cf. Leipoldt, *Schemute* 132, Anm. 2.

⁸⁴ 1 Tim. V. 23. Cf. Athanasius (?) *De Virgin.* (PG. 28, 264 D) Also *Ad Drac.* (PG. 25, 534), Athanasius assumes that monks drink wine only in exceptional cases; οἷδα μὲν καὶ ἐπισκόπους μὴ πίνοντας οἶνον, μοναχοὺς δὲ πίνοντας. Cf. also Leipoldt, *l.c.* 117, Anm. 7.

^{84a} On fish-eating among Egyptian nuns, v. *Daniel le Scétiote* ed. Clugnet (1901), p. 24. [W.E.C.]

virgins are greater and more honorable than they which be in the world.

(§ 93). *s* And as for the laity, they likewise are the children of the church, whom Christ gat Him with His precious blood. They must honour the priests with all honour,⁸⁵ for the apostle said unto the people,⁸⁶ 'Ye are the body of Christ and His members'. So walk worthy of Christ and observe these things, O my beloved. None of the priests or the Christians shall be neglectful of the sacraments on the Sabbath and Sunday.⁸⁷ After that they have let the congregation (*lit.* the liturgy) go, each of them *t* may take thought for the work of his hands. It is not lawful for any of the faithful to enter *u* a drinking place^{87a}, especially when there is a woman there; and no man shall enter a filthy *w* place of whores.

(§ 94). *x* When a youth is fit for marriage and his parents
 R f. 118/ marry him not with a woman, but rather grieve his heart,*
 if such an one fall into sin, the judgment cometh upon them. But if he have patience, he shall receive a great reward. And as for them which say, 'We will not take unto our son a wife until we find one richer than we', let them know this, that if they be careless concerning him, he shall fall into great poverty, whence to come out is hard. It is needful for them to guard his virginity, even as (that of) a virgin daughter, that he may live many years and grow old. For they which lose their virginity without the knowledge of their parents shall fall upon shortness of life. Guard your

s R. *Contents*: Of the laity, that they likewise are children of the church.

t M. > of them.

u M. None of the f. may enter.

w M. for filthy (ends) a place.

x R. *Contents*: That whoso hath a son fit for marriage, he must needs marry him.

⁸⁵ So the text; but the original meaning must be: the priests must honour them.

⁸⁶ I Cor. XII. 27.

⁸⁷ Cf. Leipoldt, *l. c.* 132.

^{87a} Cf. Can. Apost. 54, Laod. 24.

children with all care, but be not over-tender with your daughters. For he that traineth up his children in abstinence *f*, from him doth God accept the children as it were virginity. For He hath said, ⁸⁸ 'A woman is saved *h* by her child-bearing, if they be stedfast in the faith and in purity'. And Micah saith, ⁸⁹ 'I shall give the fruit of the body for my sin' *l*. And if any have sinned since his youth, he becometh purified through teaching his children *n*, if he *nn* train them up in the fear of God.

(§ 95). *o* O children, obey your parents ⁹⁰ in all godly (*lit.* of the Lord) behaviour, for they have been at trouble on your account and have set for you a hope in the life to come. Firstly, all Christian children shall give thanks unto their parents that they have begotten them a second time in the baptism of the faith and that they have received of their parents knowledge to worship God. And this is (*cause*) sufficient wherefore they should have thanks, that they have begotten them in the faith; whereas we may see many unbelievers in the world which grow old and die and have not known God that created them. But ye, O Christian children, bless ye your parents, for they have given unto you salvation, as David did boast, saying, ⁹¹ 'Thou art my God since I was in my mother's womb', teaching us thereby of the benefit which our parents gave us when they begat us, that we might serve the most high *q* God in pure faith.

* (§ 96). *s* And ye likewise *t*, O parents, anger not your children, ⁹² but train them up in the behaviour and holiness Rf. 119a

f R. in whoredom.

h M. accepted.

l M. sin of my soul.

n R. > his children.

nn R. and traineth.

o R. *Contents*: Of the obedience of children unto their parents.

q Mv. > .

s R. *Contents*: Of the care of parents for their children and the ordering of them.

t M. > .

⁸⁸ 1 Tim. II. 15.

⁸⁹ Mi. VI. 7.

⁹⁰ Eph. VI. 1, Col. III. 20.

⁹¹ Ps. XXII. 10.

⁹² Eph. VI. 4.

of the Lord. Anger not the bishop that is over you and suffer not your little ones to be unquiet in God's church, neither overburden your servants (*i.e.* deacons) which stand before you. The men shall keep their male children by them in the church, lest they make the word of God of none effect through their crying; and the women likewise shall keep their daughters by them and shall watch them, lest they play in the church and spoil the word of God through the desires of their hearts.

(§ 97). *v* If any woman shall vow to give her daughter unto the Lord, she shall preserve her a pure virgin unto Christ, her living bridegroom, who dieth not.

(§ 98). *y* In every house of Christians it is needful that there be a virgin, for the salvation of the whole house is this one virgin. And when wrath cometh upon the whole city, it shall not come upon the house wherein a virgin is. Wherefore shall all inmates of great houses desire that this fair name may remain to them in their house, as it is said, ⁹³ 'The virgins shall be brought unto the king', Christ. And he said also, ⁹⁴ 'They bring unto him all their companions and sisters', them that they love, that they may preserve them unto the Lord. Be watchful of the vow which ye have vowed unto the Lord, that ye may render it unto Him unspotted. Eat ye and drink nothing doubting; but the virgin shall maintain her fast *b* each day until even and nought shall she eat whence blood cometh forth at any of the Rf. 119*b* feasts, *y* may not at the great feast of the Lord. Nor shall she drink wine, lest the lamp of her virginity be extinguished. But she shall prepare for herself as is needful the things wherein is consolation, and of excellent sorts, those which David distributed among the people, at the feast of the

v R. *Contents*: Of her that voweth her daughter unto the Lord.

y R. *Contents*: Of this, that there must be in every house a virgin.

z M. thereafter.

b R. the virgin's fast is.

tabernacle,⁹⁵ which is to say *κολλύριον*⁹⁶, (that is) cakes of bread and fried cakes and fine flour mixed with fat and honey. For Paul the apostle testifieth to them and *f* saith unto them *f*,⁹⁷ 'It is better they should not eat flesh nor drink wine'; for every one that walketh in abstinence giveth not cause of offence unto his brother neither grieveth in anything the heart of his son. Cry not out, my beloved, in the church, lest the servant⁹⁸ of the church cry upon you, 'Be silent'; as the assembly of the Jews which cried out and Moses cried upon them,⁹⁹ 'Be silent and hear, O Israel'. For Christ, our king, is wise; wherefore hear His word in silence and understanding. See which among your daughters is worthy of holiness; observe the movings of her eyes, whether she be stedfast, without distraction, and whether or no she inclineth toward the vow or whether she inclineth in the direction of the flesh, and whether or no she love virginity or whether she love the cares of this world. But if she be obedient unto her parents in her desires and choose fasting above eating and drinking, she shall be appointed for the habit (*σχημα*).¹ And if not, she shall not be (so) appointed until she be thirty years (old). For Paul saith that he hath power over his virgin daughter, to guard² her: 'If his heart be assured about her that she will not dishonour him, so let him suffer her to be a virgin. So now whoso *o* giveth his daughter in marriage doeth well *f* and whoso giveth her not shall do better'. Be not over tender with them, but rather smite and blame them, that they may know

f M. >.

o M. For if any.

f M. it is well.

⁹⁵ 2 Sam. VI. 19. Cf. the Sa'idic, *ed.* Ciasca 191, Bohairic, *ed.* Lagarde *Orientalia* 73.

⁹⁶ *Κολλυρίς*, also in 1 Kings XIV. 3; for the diminutive *v.* Stephanus.

⁹⁷ Rom. XIV. 21. Cf. Leiboldt, *Schenute* 118.

⁹⁸ = the deacon; cf. § 96: your servants.

⁹⁹ Deut. XXVII. 9. Cf. Const. Apost. II. 57, for the same quotation.

¹ The dress and outward conduct of the nun; cf. Migne, *PG.* 28, 264 B, Vansleb 42 ff. 183 ff.

² *τηρεῖν*, 1 Cor. VII. 37 ff.

the solemnity of promises. And at their going to church, suffer them not to walk singly, rather their sister *r* or their mother shall walk with them, that they may communicate R f. 120a and (so) return* unto their houses. On the vigil of every feast shall the whole people stay in the church, with chanting and hymns.³ Whoso hath a virgin daughter, let him not take her with him unto the church with her people; but he shall go with her unto a virgins' nunnery *t* and deliver her unto the mother, who shall teach her the order of the singing-tones *u*. With them shall she pass the night watching and shall (then) return unto her house.

(§ 99). *w* As for the monasteries of virgins, we have already said unto you⁴ at another time that no one of the virgins shall stay in the church by night but rather in their monasteries. Neither shall they enter into singing houses nor into any of the places of vice, to be used for lust *x*, but shall be kept within their monasteries.

If a rich woman shall desire to remain the night in prayer because of a day of judgement upon her son or her husband, she may do so, lest any soul *c* should take hurt. Rather let the will of God be done on every side.⁵ And the woman shall go, with believing women, to a monastery of virgins and shall remain all the night with the nuns, while these pray for her and for her household *b*

r M. brother.

t M.'s reading shows that this = *μονή* (cf. Amélineau, *Géogr.* 256—261) [W.E.C.]

u This rests on conjecture; the readings of R. and M. give no sense.

w R. *Contents*: Of the virgins and of who of the believing women shall go unto them.

x The Coptic verb here added without Arabic translation may be for * *προμαυλιζειν* (For the change *προ-*, *πλου-* cf. von Lemm, *Kl. Kopt. Stud.* XV, p. 50) [W.E.C.] *c* R. lest the souls.

b R. house.

³ Cf. Ladeuze, *Étude sur le cénob. pachomien* (1898) 289.

⁴ Cf. § 92, R. f. 117b.

⁵ Cf. *KRQ.* 169, § 17.

and for him on whose behalf the day ⁶ is kept. And when the morning is come, she shall go unto her house, she and those that came *b* with her, and shall do charity unto the widows. And none of the virgins shall suffer loss on her account, but she shall send unto them what is needful after the widows, that the blessing of the Lord may rest upon her whole house, for that she hath cared for the souls of the virgins without offence and hath walked with them in their eating and their abstinence. *d*

(§ 100). *e* When *f* a man goeth to rest (*i. e.* dieth), they shall not make lamentation for him, as the strange, accursed *g* nations ⁷ and especially as those that have not kept their mouths pure from the names of idols. And if the dead were beloved, ⁸ or an only son, his people shall not despair by R f. 120^b reason of grief of heart; but the priests shall chant and read unto them, until the hour when the dead is borne (forth), ⁹ while they each hour pray, that comfort may be given to the sorrow of their hearts, lest sorrow increase upon them and they die. If the dead man be poor, the church shall care for him and if he have no kinsman, the church shall be his heir. On the seventh day of his mourning the priests shall go unto his friends that be in the church and shall visit them.

(§ 101). *l* No one of the nuns shall go unto her house for to keep the vigil of a feast, whether dead or alive; rather the mother and other two old women shall comfort

b R. > .

d M. their abstinence and their eating.

e R. *Contents*: Of such of the believers as go to rest.

f M. And when.

g M. despised.

l R. *Contents*: Of a nun of whom a kinsman dieth.

⁶ *Viz.* the day of judgment (ἡ ἡμέρα τῆς δικαιοσύνης); *cf.* *KRQ.* 169, § 17; also *Constit. Apost.* VIII, 42 with Cotelier's comments, *Vansleb. Hist.* 110 ff. Rohde *Psyche*² I, 232 ff. *etc.*

⁷ Ἑθνη. *Cf.* *Synhados*, ed. Braun, 174 und *KRQ.* 191, § 15.

⁸ *Cf.* *KRQ.* 191, § 15.

their women. And if a nun be akin unto him that is dead, be it her brother or her son, she shall not go unto her house to mourn, but (shall abide) in her monastery. But if she would comfort them, she shall go as one of the old women with the mother⁹. When in their house a marriage-feast^p or a birthday-feast or a banquet is made, they shall not suffer the virgins to be among them until it be ended,^r lest the worldlings be made to doubt^s.

(§ 102). *u* As for male virgins and female virgins, they shall not be forbidden their portion of their father's and mother's goods; rather there shall be given them wherewithall to live, according to the commandment of God.¹⁰ If a virgin die and have friends, they shall not be forbidden their portion; but if she go to rest having no friends, they shall give her goods unto the poor.

(§ 103). *x* Rich women shall not keep by them virgin nuns in the part of servants, as (do those) that send them unto the places of gold workers^a or of dyers, so that their *σχῆμα* is despised and they serve in wordly affairs.

R f. 121a (§ 104). *b* If there be a rich believing women and she have no virgin daughter, let her appoint as a virgin one of her maids whom she knoweth to desire virginity and let her rejoice over her above the rest, because that she hath loved virginity. And she shall not suffer her to go forth into the

^p A rare Coptic word for 'marriage-feast' is here used. It recurs in Cod. Vatic. LXI (*Aeg. Z.* 1876, 115, kindly collated by Guidi) and its Sa'idic form *jôlm* in *Berl. Kopt. Urk.*, no. 198. [W.E.C.]

^r M. until the *gôlem* is ended.

^s M. be offended.

u R. *Contents*: Of the inheritance of male and female virgins from their parents.

x R. *Contents*: Of virgins, that none may cause them to be servants.

a R. goldsmiths.

b R. *Contents*: Of her that hath no virgin daughter, that she appoint some one of her maids (thereunto).

⁹ Shenoute's rule is still more severe (Leipoldt *l.c.* 145, n. 5).

¹⁰ Num. XXVII. 8.

streets as the rest of the maids, but shall care for her as her own daughter and shall appoint her alone to have care of the ordering (*lit.* canons) of her house and for all that is pleasing unto God.

And now, O my fathers and my brethren, which stand before us and before God, I have not stinted *c* to write unto you and to speak unto you out of my mouth and to testify unto each one of you *d* in the midst of the church concerning the ordinances of God. And *e* I testify unto you before God and therein lie not, that I have spoken unto you no word of myself alone, with fleshly thoughts *e*, as one that seeketh reward and honour of men by these words. But rather as God did chose our fathers from the beginning, so hath He chosen you after them, as (it is) this day. For God loveth you and for this hath He caused you to hear His word, that ye may keep all His commandments and these statutes and all the words that are written in this book of ecclesiastical law, (and that) ye may live and multiply and mount up to heaven and inherit that which eye hath not seen nor ear heard neither hath it entered into the heart of man.¹¹ And God the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ increase you and multiply you and make of you many *i* myriads.

The completion of this discourse is in three heads: —

(§ 105). *l* The first head is (of) the fear of God and *m* the altar; and the second head is (of) compassion toward the poor and the third is (of) the keeping of virginity. Whoso hath the keeping of virgin purity and kindness toward the

c R. I have not been made bishop to. *d* Mp.(?) as one of you.

ee Or I testify unto you before God that I have spoken unto you no word of myself alone nor lied with fleshly thoughts. *i* M. > .

l R. *Contents*: Of the fear of God and pity for the poor and of purity.

m M. > God and.

¹¹ 1 Cor. II. 9. Cf. the end of the 1st *Festal Letter* (Larsow 63).

Rf. 121⁶ poor and the purity of the holy place, * the same is a son of God and brother of Christ; and he shall sit in the place of the apostles and shall have rest with the prophets and shall inherit with the patriarchs. For the fear of God and compassion toward the poor and virgin purity, these are perfect *n* love and they do bring men unto God, because they are the highest of God's honours. It is written in Jeremiah the prophet *i* that ¹² the exalted seat of glory is purity. And what glory is more exalted than God himself? It is written, ¹³ 'Be ye holy, for I am holy'; and again, ¹⁴ 'Be ye merciful as your Father which is in heaven'. And if ye meditate on all the scriptures, ye do know that all that I have spoken unto you, (the same) have the saints written already, at the bidding of God. For God hath not destroyed the law, but hath fulfilled and established it ¹⁵. And these laws shall be observed in the church.

(§ 106). *q* At *r* all incense(-offering) that is offered *s* up in the holy place, morning and evening, especially at the divine *anaphora*, before the Gospel (lesson), the archdeacon shall take in his hand *v* a censer and fill it with coals and shall stand before the altar overagainst the Gospel (book) and into it shall be put for him the incense and he shall cause it to rise up until the Gospel be read. Then he shall go with the censer before the Gospel into the inner part of the holy place. It is not that the Lord hath need at all of incense. Nay, but man shall remember the incense ¹⁶ of the ages of light, where (is) no hateful *z* smell before the Lord, the God of the living, where (are) hymns of praise. ¹⁷

n R. speaking.

i M. > the prophet.

q R. *Contents*: Of the incense which is offered up in the sanctuary.

r RM. > At. But the sentence would thus lack a predicate.

s Mp. ye offer.

v R. > in his hand.

z R. honoured.

¹² Jer. XVII. 12.

¹³ Lev. XI. 44.

¹⁴ Lu. VI. 36.

¹⁵ Mat. V. 17.

¹⁶ Is. VI. 4.

¹⁷ *Ib.* 3.

(§ 107). *a* Of the wine that is offered up as an offering no one shall taste aught ere the *anaphora* be ended. And in every house when wine is opened (anew), there shall none taste aught thereof ere the firstfruits of it have been taken. And when the eulogies ^{17a} have been taken, shall they be put into the *c* cup. Then shall they take *other wine R f. 122a and pour it into a clean vessel and shall pour upon it *d* the eulogies. And if it be not good, they shall return it and shall not bring it in unto the house of the Lord. But that which is offered up before the Lord shall be strong wine and bread hot, pure and without blemish. Thus it is written, ¹⁸ 'Unto God will I pay my vows' and again, ¹⁹ 'A fat offering will I bring before Thee and a choice burnt-offering and pure offerings', which is the body and blood of Our Lord Jesus Christ, who is true God, unto whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

This *g* holy canon of the holy Athanasius, the *e* apostolic, *e* the great doctor of the land of the Egyptians, was (in) three heads *h*. And unto me, poor Michael, that am not worthy to be bishop of Tinnîs, ²⁰ it seemed good, as I copied ²¹ it, to examine it and to divide it into an hundred and seven chapters, so that each chapter should clearly show the matter wherewith it is concerned, that he who seeks therein may

a R. *Contents*: Of the wine of offering.

c R. a cup.

d M. whereupon they shall pour.

g What follows is in M. only. For the heading in R. *v*. Introduction.

e Mp. > . *h* Abû 'l-Barakât read here 'one head' (*cf.* Introd.).

^{17a} *Lit.* blessed portions.

¹⁸ Ps. CXVI, 14, Jonah II. 10.

¹⁹ Ps. LI. 19.

²⁰ Renaudot, *Hist.* 322 *etc.* for Arab. Tinnîs reads 'Tanis'. But this is in Ar. Şân (Copt. Jaane, Jani, Hebr. Zoan). Wansleben, *Hist.* 25, has identified Tinnîs correctly. In Copt. it is Thennesi. It lay in the eastern Delta; *v*. Abû Şâlih, f. 76 n., A. J. Butler, *Arab Conquest* 352.

²¹ Or 'translated'.

without difficulty find his object. And this is a *μετάνοια* ²², that ye may have me in remembrance so that the Lord may have compassion upon me and forgive all my faults. May God forgive every one that prayeth for its writer and for him that provided for it (*i. e.* paid for it) and that readeth therein, with forgiveness of their sins. May this be his by the grace of God, unto whom be praise. Amen.

And unto God be glory for ever and upon us His mercy unto everlasting. Amen.

²² Modelled on a frequent Coptic phrase, *e. g.* Zoega, 21, 55, 104, Horner, *Beh. Gosp.* LXIX. [W. E. C.]

APPENDIX A.

The Canons of Athanasius are cited in two disciplinary works, both of which are known, in their Ethiopic forms, under the name of *Faus Manfasàwî* or *Medicina Spiritualis*. On these the following observations may be made:

I.

One of them, in Arabic *الطب الروحاني* *The Spiritual Medicine*, is due to Michael, bishop of Atrib and Malig, the author of that Coptic *Synaxarium* which Wüstenfeld translated ¹. Its contents have been fully described by Gildemeister ². The disposition of the work much resembles that of the Nomocanon of Michael of Damietta ³, from which however it differs in its use of certain works of canon law. Gildemeister supposed it to be of Melkite authorship; but the evidence adduced relates in reality, not to this work, but to one appended to it in the Bonn MS., ⁴ and bearing the title: معرفة الأعياد المقدسة التي أمرونا ⁵ *الرسل القديسين أن نبطل فيها على يد أكليمس بابا رومية*. The statement of the Ethiopic translation, that the author of this *Med. Spir.* was Michael of Malîg, need not be doubted and agrees well with the general character of the work.

¹ Gotha 1879. Cf. Assemani, *Bibl. Pal. Med.* 164; *Cat. Codd. Or. Bibl. Bodl.*, ed. Uri, 20, Cod. Syr. XCII; *Cat. Codd. Aeth. Mus. Brit.* (1847), 46.

² *Cat. libr. mss. or. qui in bibl. acad. Bonn. servantur*, 76—88.

³ *KRQ.* 89 ff.

⁴ Foll. 188 ff.

⁵ *I. e.* Index of the sacred festivals, ordained us by the holy Apostles for us to celebrate, (drawn up) by Clement, pope of Rome.

I am acquainted with only three MSS. of the Arabic original:

1. That brought by the Catholic theologian, J. M. A. Scholz¹ from Egypt to Bonn and described by Gildemeister.
2. Fragments in the Berlin MS. *Diez qu.* 107.²
3. *Perhaps* the Vatican MS. mentioned in Assemani, *Bibl. Or.* I. 630, no. 78.³ But this may contain the work described below as II.

The Ethiopic version of this work (*Faus Manfasâwî*) is preserved in Europe in the following MSS.:

4. *Cat. Codd. . . Bodl.*, VII — Codd. Ethiop. (1848), no. XVI, 30 ff.
5. *Cat. of Eth. MSS. in Brit. Mus.* (Wright, 1877), no. 137, I (Or. 550), p. 93.
6. *Ib.*, no. 138, I (Or. 788).
7. *Ib.*, no. 139, I (Or. 549).
8. *Ib.*, no. 140, I (Or. 789).

The following are the passages from the Athanasian Canons cited in the above work, according to the Arabic text of the Bonn MS.

Ia

F. 72*b*, cap. 14, Concerning pollution — § 9. (Certain learned bishops have said that whoso pollutes himself during the day, until the termination of evening prayer, may not make the offering until the following day, because, according to the ordinances of both Old and New Testaments, the day whereon the pollution took place has by then passed over).

¹ Cf. *Allgemeine Deutsche Biographie* XXXII, 226 ff., Quatremère, *Recherches* 94 ff.

² Cf. *KRQ.* § 5, 119 ff.

³ *Nomocanon, seu Poenitentiale, Capita LII complectens de poenitentiis injungendis pro singulis peccatis. Liber inscribitur Medicina spiritualis.* In fol. bombyc. 98. Cod. Arabicus literis Syriacis exaratus anno mundi 7040, Graecorum 1843, Christi 1532.

وأما القديس اثناسيوس فقال اذا اراد الانسان أن يتقرب فيجب أن يصوم عن هذه اللذة من عشيّة ليلته الى آخر نهاره حاشية اظنه يعنى بقوله انه اذا تقرب ما يقرب الزوجة بقية النهار والا لو كان قصد الانعزال عن الزوجة هذه المدّة قبل القربان لكان قد قل من عشيّة ليلته الى آخر الليلة عند صباح اليوم الثانى لان عشيّة النهار ليس فيه قربان ۞

“And as for S. Athanasius, he said,¹ ‘If any man will to communicate, it is needful that he fast from this enjoyment from the evening of that night until the close of the next day’. *Note.* I think he meaneth by his words that if he have communicated, he shall not approach his wife for the rest of the day. Else, if he had intended abstinence from the wife for this space, before the offering, he would have said, ‘From the evening of that night until the end of the night, at the dawn of the second day’. For at the evening of a day there is no offering”.

I b

Fol. 75 b, cap. 15, Concerning magicians — § 4, Of their penance.

قل القديس اثناسيوس فى القانون الثانى وسبعون فى توبة الساحر ان يحرق كتبه ويصوم ثلاث سنين الى عشيّة عند من يشهد له انه صام بنشاط فاذا راوا شكل التوبة فيه طاحرا مترايد يقرب بعد ذلك وقل فى اثناث والسبعون صاحب الساعات والراقى اذا تابوا يصوموا سنة قبل ان يتقربوا ۞

“S. Athanasius said, in the 72d Canon,² of the penance of the magician, ‘That he shall burn his books and shall fast three years till even, in presence of one that shall

¹ Cf. R. fol. 98 a.

² R. fol. 112 b.

testify of him that he hath fasted with zeal. And if they have seen in him the manner of penance to be plainly increased, thereafter he shall communicate'. And he saith in the 73d Canon,¹ 'A sorcerer (*lit.* master of hours) and a conjurer, when they do penance, shall fast a year ere they communicate'".

I c

Fol. 106*a*, cap. 26, Concerning the offering — § 1. (The bread must, in accordance with apostolic ordinance, be of the same day's baking).

وقل القديس اثناسيوس في القانون الرابع عشر لا يحمل على انيبل
خبر قد فصل من امس او مشقوق ومثل ذلك يقول القديس
فاسيليوس في القانون الثامن وتسعين ٥

"And S. Athanasius said in the 14th Canon,² 'There shall not be brought up into the sanctuary bread that hath remained over from yesterday or that is broken in pieces'. And in like manner saith S. Basil in the 98th Canon".³

I d

Fol. 111*a*, cap. 26, Concerning the offering — § 10.

وقل القديس اثناسيوس في القانون السادس وثلاثين اذا مضى كاهن
بالقربان الى مريض ليقره لا يجوز له ان يقرب من ليس هو مريض ٥

"S. Athanasius said in the 36th Canon,⁴ 'When a priest goeth with the offering unto a sick man, to communicate him, it is not lawful for him to communicate any that is not sick'".

I e

Fol. 118*b*, cap. 29, Concerning reverence for the sanctuaries. — § 3.

¹ R. fol. 112*b*.

² R. fol. 110*b*. But this is Can. 64.

³ *AKQ.* 275.

⁴ R. fol. 106*b*.

قال القديس اثناسيوس في اثنانوس السابع من اجل المذبح والاواني التي ترفع عليه ان ليس هم فيها بعد حجارة ولا خشب ولا ذهب ولا فضة بل هم احياء ذات روح لان الله للى قايماء عليهم وكما ان الخبز والخمر بعد رفعه على المذبح لا يقال فيما بعد انهم خبز وخمر بل جسد حى لله وهكذا الهيكل والاواني ليس هم اموات مثل طبعهم بل احياء فيجب لهذا احترامهم وتوقيرهم والخوف من الروح التي فيهم ٥

"S. Athanasius said, in the 7th Canon,¹ concerning the altar and the vessels that are placed thereon, that they are not afterward stones, neither wood nor gold nor silver, but are living and spiritual, because that the living God is upon them. And like as the bread and wine, after their placing upon the altar, are not afterward said to be bread and wine, but living flesh of God, even so the sanctuary and the vessels are not dead, as (by) their nature, but living; and for this cause are due unto them reverence and honour and fear before the Spirit which is in them".

If

Fol. 119a, cap. 29 Concerning the dignity of the sanctuary (*haikal*) — § 4.

وقال اثناسيوس في اثنانوس السادس وسبعين لا يحقر احد بالمذبح والا فليس يموت يموت حسن من اجل هذا اسالكم يا اخوتي ان تحفظوا رسوم الموضع المقدس لان الاقتراب الى الموضع المقدس مخوف جدا لانه مكتوب ان الاعنار تخرق وليس هو نار كمنار العالم ويقول في السابع والسبعون خافوا المذبح ومجدوه ولا تتقدموا اليه بقلعة حيا بل بطهارة واحتراس فان المذبح روحا هو وليس هو غير نفساني فلا يتقدم اليه نجس الى ان يتطهر ٥

¹ R. fol. 98b.

"Athanasius said, in the 76th Canon, ¹ 'None shall despise the altar; else shall he not die a happy death. For this cause I beseech you, O brethren, that ye observe the ordinances of the holy place; for the approaching unto the holy place is very fearful. For it is written, 'Our God is a burning fire'; ² but he is no fire like to the fire of the world'. And he saith, in the 77th, ³ 'Fear ye the altar and honour it, neither approach thereunto in impudence (*lit.* little shame), but in purity and carefulness; for the altar is spiritual and is not devoid of soul, and the impure may not approach thereunto until he have purified himself'".

Ig

Fol. 120 *a*, cap. 30, Concerning the behaviour of the priests in the sanctuary — A single paragraph.

من القانون السابع وعشرين لاتناسيوس اذا تخاصم شماس في الهيكل
او يقول كلام ردى او كلام بطل او ما يصحك به احدا يخرج خارج
اسبوع يصوم الى امسا ويصلى وتة في اسبوع وثلاثين لا يتكلم احد من
الشماسه والكناس معه وقل باسيليوس في القانون التاسع وسبعين اذا
ضحك كاهن النخ

"From the 27th Canon of Athanasius: ⁴ 'If a deacon quarrel in the sanctuary (*haikal*) or speak a bad or vain word or one wherewith he mocketh any man, he shall be put forth a week, fasting till even and praying'. And he saith, in the 37th Canon: ⁵ 'No one of the deacons shall talk while he hath the cup.' And Basil saith, in the 79th Canon, ⁶ 'If a priest laugh *etc.*'"

¹ R. f. 113 *a*.

² Hebr. XII. 29, Deut. IV. 24, IX. 3.

³ R. f. 113 *b*.

⁴ R. fol. 105 *b*.

⁵ R. fol. 106 *b*.

⁶ KRQ. 268.

Ih

Fol. 122*b*, cap. 31, Concerning the presbyters and deacons — § 5.

قُلْ الْقَانُونُ الثَّمَانِ وَعَشْرِينَ لَأَتْناسيوس والسادس وأربعين لباسيليوس
ثياب الكاهن التي يقدس فيها لا يخرج خارجا عن الكنيسة بل
يكونوا في مواضع الكتب فيها ويكونوا بيض ليست مصبوغة بالوان
ويكونوا على اكتافهم زناير ولا يكونوا دقاق ٥

“The 28th Canon of Athanasius ¹ and the 46th of Basil ² said, ‘The garments of the priests wherein they do celebrate (the sacrament) shall not go forth from the church, but shall be in the places where are the books. And they shall be white, not dyed with colours; and there shall be upon their shoulders bands. And they shall not be fine’”.

Ii

Fol. 124*a*, cap. 32, Concerning the behaviour of the priests — § 2.

يقول القانون السادس وعشرين للقديس اتناسيوس كهن لا يمضى الى
ملاعب او في امحافل ولا الى شئ من مواضع الامم وان مضى يفتن
ويقيم سنة خارجا يصوم الى عشية كل يوم قال القديس اتناسيوس في
القانون الرابع وخمسين اذا وجدوا ابن الاسقف في خطية تستوجب
اموت فليخرج الاسقف لانه لم يعلم ابنه وابنته جيدا لان الذى لا
يهتم بدبر اهل بيته جيدا انذى هو مسلط عليهم فكيف يهتم
بكنيسة الله فاذا علم ابنه كما ينبغي فيدخل ٥

“The 26th Canon of S. Athanasius saith, ¹ ‘A priest shall not go unto theatres or unto assemblies nor unto any place

¹ R. fol. 105*b*.

² Read 96th, KRQ. 273.

of the heathen. And if he go, he shall be excluded a year, fasting until even, every day'.

S. Athanasius saith in the 54th Canon,¹ 'If the son of a bishop have been found in a sin worthy of death, the bishop shall be put forth, because that he hath not taught his son and his daughter aright. For whoso taketh not thought to rule aright his household, over which he hath authority, how shall he take thought for the church of God? And when he hath taught his son as is seemly, he shall be brought in'".

Ij

Fol. 155 *a*, cap. 38, Concerning fasting — § 13.

لاتناسيوس في القانون الحادى وثلاثين لحد (sic) يدخل من الكهنة للامام في الاربعين ولا في اليومين من غير ضرورة وقل انقديس فاسيليوس في القانون الحادى وستين لا يدخل كاهن حمام ولا يشرب نبيذ في الاربعين ومثله والثاني وخمسين اللاذقية غير ان الاب تيموثوس بابا الاسكندرية انلق لنفسه وامريش استعمل ذلك

"In Athanasius, in the 31st Canon:² 'None of the priests shall enter a bath-house in the Forty-days (fast) nor in the two (fast-)days, except of necessity'. And S. Basil said in the 61th Canon³, 'A priest shall not enter a bath in the Forty days (fast) neither drink date-wine' And likewise the 52d (Canon) of Laodicea. Yet hath father Timotheus, pope of Alexandria, suffered her that is with child and the sick to be free of this".⁴

Ik

Fol. 158 *b*, cap. 39, concerning the assembly at the Pascha — § 2.

¹ R. fol. 108 *b*.

² R. fol. 106 *a*.

³ Read 77th, KRQ. 268.

⁴ Cf. KRQ. 287.

لاتنسابيوس القانون الثلثون لا يشرب أحد في أيام البصحة خمرًا بالجملة
ولا يوكل فيه دم ٥

“In Athanasius, 30th Canon: ‘None shall, in the days of the Pascha, drink wine, nor shall that be eaten wherein is blood’”.

II.

Another work of similar composition and also with the title *Medicina Spiritualis* is found in the following Ethiopic MSS.

1. *Catal. Codd. MSS. Or. Mus. Brit.*, III (1847), no. 35, 1 (Add. 16205).
2. Wright's *Catal.*, no, 137, f. 106 (Or. 550).
3. *ibid.*, no. 321, f. 169 (Or. 752).
4. *ibid.*, no. 138, f. 134b (Or. 788).
5. *ibid.*, no. 139, f. 94 (Or. 549).
6. *ibid.*, no. 365, f. 81 (Or. 799).
7. Tübingen University Library, *Cod. Aeth.* III, ff. 50—75 (*v. Zeitschr. f. die Kunde des Morgenl.* V, 191 ff.).

This is presumably also a translation from the Arabic. The Arabic text however appears to be unknown, unless indeed it should prove to be preserved in I, 3 *above*. This work quotes from the Athanasian Canons as follows:

Add. 16205, f. 4a.

ይቤ : ቅዱስ : አትናቲዎስ : በውስተ : ቀኖናሁ : ቺውቺ : ወአንተ :²
ካህን : ነሣኢክ :³ ሥርዓተ :⁴ እምነብ : እግዚአብሔር : ላዕለ : ምድር :
ታበይን : ወትጠይቅ : ለእመ : ታናሐሲ :⁵ ሎሙ : እስመ : ለእመ :
አክበድክ : ላዕሌሆሙ : በዘኢይክሉ : ጸዊረ : ወለእመ : ዐለዉ :⁶
ኃጢአቶሙ :⁷ ላዕሌክ : ወስማዕ : እምነ : እግዚእ : ዘይቤ : አንትሙ :
ተአሥሩ :⁸ ክቡደ : ጸረ :⁹ ወታሰክምዎሙ : ውስተ : ክሳዶሙ : ለ
ሰብእ :: ወአንትሙስ : ኢትለክኖዎ : በአሐቲ : አጽባዕቲክሙ ::¹⁰

¹ R. fol. 105 b.

² Variants in Or. 799, f. 84 a, which alone contains this excerpt, ወአንተስ :

ዘነሣዕክ : ⁴ Leg. ሥርዐተ : ⁵ ተነሐሲ : ⁶ ዓለዉ : ⁷ Leg.
ኀጢ : ⁸ ተዓሥሩ : Leg. ተአስሩ : ⁹ ጸረ : ክቡደ :

¹⁰ አዕባዕትክሙ :

The holy Athanasius saith, in his 88th Canon¹: 'And thou, priest, hast received a law from the Lord upon earth. Give heed therefore and have a care whether thou pardon them'.² For if thou burden them with that they are not able to bear, and if they transfer their sin unto thee, then hear what the Lord saith: 'Ye bind a heavy burden and cause it to be borne upon mens' necks; but ye touch it not with one of your fingers'.

The only other quotation is, like the Arabic (*v.* p. 76), from the 27th Canon.³

[W. E. C.]

¹ R, fol. 116*a*.

² The citation ends here [W.R.]

³ MSS. Or. 550, f. 121*a* = Add. 16205, f. 13*a*.

COPTIC TEXT.

That the foregoing Arabic version is, like so many of the Arabic works current in the medieval church of Egypt, derived from a Coptic text was, on *a priori* grounds, to be presumed. Many features of the Arabic, when compared with the parallel passages in the Coptic, clearly testify to the dependence of the one upon the other. Not a few awkward or obscure phrases in the later are seen to be due to the translator's misunderstanding of the earlier text¹; and the Arabic further betrays its origin by its adoption of certain Coptic words in their original form and script², besides using, in one instance at least, a Coptic term simply transliterated³.

But these imported words would suffice moreover to show us — did not frequent divergences of detail point to the same conclusion — that this Arabic version was not made from the Coptic in its extant form. The Coptic words embedded in the Arabic text all belong to the Bohairic dialect. It may therefore be assumed that, besides the Sa'idic text partly preserved to us, a Bohairic adaptation of it, or perhaps — seeing how unmistakably the Arabic often differs from the Sa'idic⁴ — an independent Bohairic translation from the Greek, was once in existence.

¹ *V.* notes on pp. 36, 39, 40, 44, 45 above and on pp. 125, 126, 127, 131, 132 below.

² *V.* §§ 98, 99, 101.

³ *V.* p. 39 note *a*, to which add: Ibn Sabbā' (Cairo, AM. 1618) p. 8v, calls the lector *مانوط بقراءة من العهد القديم*, using apparently another form of this word.

⁴ Differences are most noticeable in §§ 40, 46 (end), 50 (end), 52, 73, 78, 79, 93. The Coptic is often curtailed in the Arabic, *e.g.* §§ 43, 44, 47, 56, 62, 65, 71, 87. Of the significance of the pagination in one of the Coptic fragments we have already spoken (*v.* Introduction).

The hypothesis of a lost Greek original could be defended simply on the analogy of the numerous Coptic works for which a derivation from Greek sources has been demonstrated. It would also be supported by the multitude of Greek words and phrases scattered through the text; some of them too unusual to be reckoned among the every-day stock of Coptic translators ¹, though in face of the occasional appearance of even the rarest Greek terms in still later and certainly not translated texts ², this argument is not without its weakness.

Beyond the MSS. here utilised, no other text of the Athanasian Canons has hitherto been found in Coptic literature ³. They appear however to occur in the interesting catalogue of the library of a Theban monastery, published by Bouriant ⁴ and dating probably from about the year 600 ⁵. Among the biblical works with which the list begins we read, between Genesis and Leviticus: **ΕΞΟΔΟΣ ΑΠΗΚΑΝΩΗ ΑΠΑ ΑΘΑΝΑΣΙΟΥ ΧΑΡ[ΤΗΣ]**, 'Exodus and the Canons of Apa Athanasius — papyrus.' ⁶ As a later number (53) the same catalogue gives: 'A book of Ordinances (έντολή) of Apa Athanasius', which, had it not been for the earlier entry, we might have taken for our canons.

Of the Sa'idic text we have parts of two MSS., which, though differing considerably in age, appear (where comparisons are possible) to represent much the same recension. The older MS. consists now of 23 leaves ⁷ of a papyrus

¹ Conspicuous are *ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον, ἀτακτέω, ἀζίωμα, ἐνοχλέω, εὐφραίνω, καθαιρέω, καθίστημι, καταδικάζω, μεσίτης, ὄρδινον, οὐ μόνον δέ, παραδίδωμι, πομπή, πόσῳ μᾶλλον, πορνείον, πρόσσος, ρεπούδιον, σπεκουλάτωρ, σπέρμα, ὑπομένω.*

² Especially the letters and documents from Hermopolis.

³ The texts here edited were identified by a comparison with the summary in Vansleb's *Histoire*, p. 286 ff.

⁴ *Rec. de Travaux* XI. 132 ff.

⁵ V. Crum, *Copt. Ostraca* p. XIX.

⁶ That Ath. constructed anything similar to the Eusebian Canons of the New Test. we have no evidence.

⁷ Very small fragments which I cannot place are framed with foll.

book (Brit. Mus. Coptic Papyrus XXXVI here called B), and of 4 still smaller fragments in the Phillipps collection at Cheltenham (here P).¹ All are imperfect. A complete leaf measured about $28 \text{ to } 30 \times 21\frac{1}{2}$ cm. In B the fibres on the *rectos* run horizontally to the text in the first 8 leaves, vertically in the next 10. Then follow 2 (XVI, XXII) where they are horizontal, while the last 2 (XVIIb, XXI) show again vertical fibres on the *rectos*. The original arrangement of quires is therefore not easy to discern². One may have begun with the 9th leaf (VII).

The text is in a single column of some 24—26 lines, written in a heavy uncial script, probably of about the year 600 (*v.* plate)³. Initials are not enlarged, but a few paragraphs are indicated in the margin by a ζ-like mark (II, IV, X, XV) or by a horizontal stroke (XI, XIV, XXI). The former of these signs occurs, where preserved, at points coinciding with sections in the Arabic version; the latter usually does not. Of course the majority of the sections in that version are due to its translator (*v.* Riedel's Introduction). The papyrus was, when purchased by the British Museum, stated to have come from 'Thebes'⁴. Its language is a pure Sa'idic, such as might be expected from that neighbourhood.

The other MS. contributes 7 leaves: 3 now in Naples and partly published by Zoega⁵ (here called N) and 4 in the Rainer collection at Vienna⁶ (here V), unpublished and most kindly communicated to me by Prof. Krall, who had also the goodness to revise his copy in certain obscure places.

XVI, XVII. The MS. is no. 167 in my forthcoming catalogue. Further study has rectified several details in the description there given.

¹ No. 16402, 1—4 in Catalogue.

² Cf. C. Schmidt, *Acta Pauli* p. 3.

³ The MS. shows both angular and rounded forms of \aleph and tau ; but of \aleph only the latter occurs on the plate.

⁴ Catal. of sale of H. Salt's antiquities at Sotheby's, June 29, 1835, lot 1248.

⁵ *Catal. Codd. Copt.* p. 623, No. CCLXXVI.

⁶ Numbered K. 9600—9603.

This MS. is of parchment. The leaves are complete and measure about 35 × 28 cm. The text is in two columns, of 34—36 lines each and the script identical with that of Zoega's *Classis V*, no. XX. Cf. also Ciasca, *Sacr. Bibl. Fragm.*, Tab. XIII. Initials, stops &c. are coloured red, the small bud-ornament beside the larger initials, red and green. The MS. can therefore be dated about the years 950—1000¹ and came doubtless from the library of Shenoute's monastery (the White Monastery). Its language is naturally somewhat less classic than that of the older MS.; but its divergences, mostly orthographic, are in keeping with the usage of scribes of this later period². The portions of our text preserved here show no division into sections; the numerous enlarged initials³ indicate, as is usual in such MSS., merely new sentences.

The hand which wrote the MS. NV is to be recognized in several other leaves among those brought from the White Monastery. It seems not improbable that of these a certain number belonged to the same volume with our Canons⁴; for they show parts of the so-called *Ecclesiastical Canons*, which may well have been placed beside those of Athanasius. The leaves in question are: (1) Brit. Mus. Or. 3580 B. 2, a fragment⁵, = *Can. Eccl.* 32—34, (2) Paris MS. copte 131³, f. 26, pp. 35, 36 = *Can. Eccl.* 62, (3) Ib. 129¹², f. 7 + 130³, ff. 50—54, pp. 59—70 = *Can. Eccl.* 72—78, the last of which

¹ Paris Ms. copte 129¹³, f. 41 with scribe's colophon dated AM. 64 = AD. 92 and ib. 131³, f. 39 dated similarly AM. 656 = AD. 940, are both in scripts closely resembling the specimens here cited. Cf. also Ciasca, Tab. XI, dated (in the colophon published by Hyvernât, *Album X*) AM. 719 = AD. 1003, the hand of which is not far removed from these.

² Characteristic are the superlineation (1) of any vowel which independently forms a syllable and (2) of the second of two adjoining consonants and (3) the representation of *ei* and *i* by *ī*.

³ Here represented by stops.

⁴ Zoega CCXXXV, though by the same hand, is here excluded, owing to its pagination.

⁵ No. 165 in my forthcoming catalogue.

passages has recently been published by Dr. Leipoldt¹.

If the *Eccl. Canons* be reckoned to have extended in this volume to p. 79², then some 47 out of the 62 pp. thus missing before p. 141 (the first of those here published) would be occupied by the lost part of our Canons³; that is to say, these would have begun about p. 94. Some 15 pages therefore (79 to 94) would still remain to be accounted for. This gap the *Apostolic Canons* would adequately fill.

The texts are here printed with all visible diacritical marks⁴: the papyrus (BP) in columns as in the original, the parchment MS. (NV) in continuous lines. The sections of the Arabic version are added for convenience in the margins. *Lacunae* and completions of *lacunae* are indicated by square brackets, doubtful letters by dots below them, estimates of the number of letters missing occasionally by a corresponding number of dots.

¹ In *Texte u. Unt.*, NF. XI, 1b, p. 37 ff. I here add a fol. (pp. 59, 60) to Leipoldt's fragment. This volume therefore contained, like Or. 1320 (Lagarde's), the whole of the *Eccl. Canons*; and the two MSS. are practically contemporary.

² 45 lines of Lagarde's print = 2 pp. or 1 fol. of this MS.

³ Reckoning some 35 lines of the present translation of the Arabic to 1 fol. of this Coptic MS.

⁴ For the Vienna fragt. I depend upon Prof. Krall's copy.

)]нтпентико[сти]пнотте ап[
п]ца нон нте[ромпе ¹]т ероу мнпес[
ете]пайпе пца м[п]н тар рмп[
]ннектен[нма]петцооп[

V. p. p. m. a. et dēpekūtortr · eūxe n̄croūt tar an epwō n̄c
(§ 40).

(§ 41).

а̄ла̄к̄ р̄ате̄к̄к̄л̄н̄с̄ӣа̄ е̄с̄о̄ н̄ат̄ӯтор̄тр̄ н̄не̄р̄х̄р̄ӣа̄ тар
ан̄ н̄не̄то̄ н̄ат̄с̄ω̄т̄м̄ н̄с̄ω̄ӯ · н̄не̄ла̄а̄т̄ м̄пр̄ес̄в̄т̄ер̄ос̄
ӯтор̄тр̄ р̄н̄те̄ф̄т̄с̄ӣа̄ а̄л̄ла̄ е̄е̄с̄ω̄к̄ е̄во̄л̄ р̄н̄от̄м̄н̄т̄
ро̄р̄ӯонт̄ · н̄не̄ла̄а̄т̄ е̄р̄н̄п̄ е̄те̄к̄к̄л̄н̄с̄ӣа̄ в̄ок̄ е̄рат̄от̄
н̄не̄ре̄с̄ка̄от̄н̄от̄ о̄т̄д̄е̄ р̄е̄с̄м̄от̄те̄ о̄т̄д̄е̄ [р̄е̄с̄]ӯӣне̄ о̄т̄
[д̄е̄ м̄ат̄]ос̄ · е̄т̄ӯан̄[т̄н̄т̄с̄] д̄е̄ е̄ас̄в̄ок̄ [н̄с̄ео̄] м̄м̄н̄т̄ре̄
е̄[ро̄с̄] р̄н̄т̄н̄ӯом̄н̄т̄ м̄м̄н̄т̄ре̄ · е̄те̄ка̄а̄с̄ р̄ӣво̄л̄ н̄[с̄е̄]т̄м̄
с̄т̄н̄[а̄т̄е̄ м̄]м̄о̄с̄ н̄ӯом̄т̄[е̄ н̄ро̄]м̄п̄е̄ н̄ӣс̄[ω̄ е̄с̄]м̄ет̄ан̄о̄ӣ
р̄н̄от̄с̄ӣе̄ е̄с̄м̄п̄е̄нт̄а̄с̄л̄а̄с̄ · м̄н̄н̄с̄ан̄а̄ӣ е̄т̄н̄т̄е̄с̄ е̄те̄с̄
д̄а̄з̄[ӣс̄] к̄ат̄а̄ т̄е̄с̄м̄ет̄ан̄о̄ӣа̄ · е̄ӯоп̄е̄ д̄е̄ е̄с̄т̄м̄м̄ет̄ан̄о̄ӣ
(§ 42).

(§ 43).

е̄е̄с̄м̄от̄ е̄с̄о̄ н̄ап̄ос̄т̄н̄ат̄ω̄т̄ос̄ · н̄не̄ла̄а̄т̄ н̄к̄л̄н̄р̄і̄к̄ос̄
т̄ω̄р̄ м̄н̄с̄р̄і̄ме̄ н̄т̄ω̄с̄ а̄н̄т̄е̄ · е̄т̄ӯан̄с̄н̄от̄п̄ор̄н̄ӣа̄ д̄е̄
н̄с̄а̄от̄а̄ н̄ о̄т̄м̄н̄т̄н̄о̄е̄і̄к̄ е̄с̄р̄от̄ро̄м̄п̄е̄ р̄і̄во̄л̄ ӯан̄т̄е̄с̄
м̄ет̄ан̄о̄ӣ · е̄р̄ӣӯан̄т̄е̄с̄м̄ет̄ан̄о̄ӣа̄ д̄е̄ о̄т̄ω̄н̄г̄ е̄во̄л̄ н̄т̄е̄і̄
ро̄м̄п̄е̄ н̄ро̄от̄ е̄с̄е̄е̄і̄ е̄с̄н̄т̄е̄с̄д̄а̄з̄ӣс̄ · е̄ӯоп̄е̄ д̄е̄ е̄с̄т̄м̄
м̄ет̄ан̄о̄ӣ а̄л̄ла̄ н̄ӣс̄[ω̄ р̄м̄п̄е̄с̄н̄ов̄е̄ е̄те̄ка̄θ̄ер̄от̄ м̄м̄о̄с̄² ·
е̄р̄ӣӯан̄т̄е̄с̄р̄і̄ме̄ н̄от̄д̄і̄а̄к̄о̄но̄с̄ м̄от̄ е̄с̄е̄с̄ω̄ е̄с̄о̄ н̄е̄т̄к̄ра̄
т̄н̄с̄ е̄ӯоп̄е̄ о̄т̄н̄е̄о̄д̄ер̄ос̄п̄е̄ н̄ӣт̄м̄[ω̄ е̄с̄е̄с̄т̄рат̄е̄т̄е̄ м̄м̄о̄с̄

¹ Cf. Ezek. XL. 1, тархн нтромпе.

² In margin of this Canon: е̄с̄с̄н̄г̄ р̄н̄н̄к̄ан̄он̄ н̄н̄ен̄і̄от̄е̄
х̄е̄е̄т̄ӯан̄с̄н̄от̄а̄ р̄н̄от̄п̄ор̄н̄ӣа̄ е̄т̄на̄ка̄θ̄ер̄от̄ м̄м̄о̄с̄.
(Can. Apost. XXV(XXIV). Cf. Lagarde, Aeg. 215).

[τει¹ δε εὐρυχρία ᾤμοις].
 [αὐτῷ εὐωπὲ ἡγῶνῃ] ἀν·
 [ἀλλὰ ἐξαμελεί] ἡνεύχ·
 [ἡνελαὰν χι ᾤ] παζῶμα ἡ
 [τᾶντκ'λν] ρικος ἡγκα
 [αῦ εἰ] οὐ παρτον ἐνγερε²
 [α] ἡ ᾤπερῶμῳ ἡ ὅε ἡνε

[с] ннѣ тирот³ ἡ ἄετειтис [·]
 [м] нпос ἡ τεота зоос хе
 [н] ѳотеулааѣ ан епапе

οὐσιαστίριον πε οὐδε [н]
 †εροῦτ ан ероу⁴ · ἡнес
 ωπε⁵ ἡ τεῖρε · ρназоо[с]
 тар наѣ ἡσι πεωтир⁶
 хе[н]

нѣрнаномос⁷ ἡ нѣѣок⁸
 е[βοῦλ]

ὄντα πόλις · παῖ γαρ ἡ
 τεῖμνε ἡ ταῦρ ᾤπερῶν
 σωρ αἰτομῶ⁹ ῥᾤпкаρ·

пента[ρ]χοос хеаיע[·]
 аттелег[ε] ннтн ᾤпер[·]
 аттеλιον [ᾤпнотε ἡ]
 хнхн · капер о[тнтк]
 езотсиа ᾤмаѣ¹⁰ нотωм¹¹
 [ρ]

сѡ · апхоеис тар тоуе¹²
 ἡнетташеоеу ᾤп[ετ]
 аттеλιον еωнѣ¹³ евоῦλ
 ρ[м]

(§ 51).

πεαττελιον · εβοῦλ хе
 нетзооε еπεοуσιαсти
 рιον · еуатπωу еσωо[т]
 ᾤπεοуσιαστίριον

етвепаῖ¹⁴ кнаси нот

βεке ἡροτο¹⁵ · екшанзоос
 хен†отωу ан, οὐδε
 н†надеитотреи ан¹⁶ ·

1 Lacunae filled from V.

2 V. ηγ - .

3 V. ηνεу -, > тирот.

4 V. > ероу.

5 V. + се. 6 V. пенсωтир. 7 V. паномос. 8 V. нѣло.

9 V. аѣтωме ᾤμοις. 10 V. > ᾤмаѣ. 11 V. еотωм.

12 V. зоос. 13 V. еотωнѣ. 14 V. + тар.

15 V. екшпша ᾤμοις. 16 V. н†отωу ан елѣитотреи.

ἀλλὰ ἀρὶ πῦμψε ἦτοϋ¹
 ἀποῦσιαστίριον κατὰ
 πεκταγμα· εἰωπε δε²
margin.

[ερο⁶ ναὶ ετεμποτοτοω]ϣ
 [ετρεῖς ρρρο εοραὶ] εχωοϋ·
 (§52). [εἰωπε δε⁷ οὔνοϋ]α ρμπε
 [κλῆρος ερεπ]εππα ετοτα
 [αδ με μ]μοϋ επεροτο εт
 βετερμнтρωме етна
 нотс · нсерχуреа δε⁸ нот
 нотс екаθῖста μμοϋ⁹ · н
 отенескопос · н отпрес
 βυтерос · н отдиакон¹⁰
 [нн]ετοδῖου εἰαῖ етепн
 [та]ϣ μματμπεппа¹¹ ετοτα

ἀρὶ πμееεε χενταϣροϋ³
 μпентаϣσι нтемна
 [α]ϣσοτλotoωλс⁴ μпсo[τ]⁵
margin.

B. I.

ека[θῖста
 ар[ω]
 пеппа[
 еуρωп ρμп[
 тϣ · ἀλλὰ ψарерωме н[μ]
 еме епегма нотωρ ·
 ннестгоμнт нтн
 лаат нρωме еааϣ нκλн
 рикос · ἀλλὰ еууанрх-
 р[α]
 етесωтп μпетμ[пша]
 евоλ ρμподе · еу[ωпе]

1 V. > нтоϋ.

2 V. continues нсрχурia ан нотωμ ρηноеικ μπεот-
 сiастіріон мнлаат анаскаге μмок етρεκσι ἀλλὰ
 μαλλον κнази нотхарис нотоо ное μпентаϣ

3 V. нтаϣ·.

4 V. соτλoωλс.

5 V. continues μпсoτ|таріон μпесрρωб нрнте χεот μο-
 нон атϣите нтоотϣ аттаас μпапμнт нμно ἀλλὰ
 атконесϣ ρωωϣ μннхахе нтμнт-

6 Lacunae filled from V.

7 V. > δε.

8 V. > δε.

9 V. етρετκαаϣ ριχωοϋ.

10 V. Presbyter, deacon (διακονос), bishop.

11 V. ουитϣпеппа.

(§ 55). [о]тκλνρικος εατταροϋ
[ε]ϋϋι ποεμε сште отκοϋ
[м]ποτοϋ · етеκλαϋ ριβολ

margin.

В. III.

[и
[ε[τε]пнатпе
[пταϋс + от] мпшоεс и
[рнт]ϋ³ (· петε)нсенаρε
ероϋ

[λ(и, ереϋω)пе еϋнп ет

[арике ·] еϋωпе де отото
[ε]επε еϋрнтсωϋе и
неϋω нбоλ мпнат и
шпсo · шекас етнасωρ
εβολ нтн ндиаконос ρи
шмпнаос¹ ето ммерос
снат етшпе нат пнеѳе
рнт етроес еткатас
тасис мпатοριον мпнаос
етβεоткоϋї ернаρме ·
и етβεоеме етнаϋа
хе еϋϋλнλ и етωϋ ет
реѳεβω нат · еϋан

ϋωт ρнтмнтеро мп[нте]¹
7 етβεппасχα де етоϋ² (§ 57).

margin.

ρартн[про нбоλ ·]
шекас ере[ндиаконос на]
ϋωпе ρирм[про нсеѳто]
отот мнн(εμнот ·)³ и]

тоϋ нтенλλ(κων ρ)

[χρεα]

ммоот ρмпаи ер[оеис ет]
βεотатактос нсеѳ[и]
тоϋ нтепнот етβоноеї
нммаѳ · наї де тироϋ
шекас ерепϋахе мпнот
те шеоот нтенетм
пϋа сωтм ероϋ ρнот
сѳраѳт · ереоткарωϋ
хе ϋωпе ρнтеκλнсλ
тирс тарепϋахе м
пшоεс лϋзане ρнот
смот · еϋанρωме де
ϋахе етωϋ · ереπεѳа

¹ Only space for this compendium.

² етотлаб.

³ Round brackets show a small fragment now framed with B. XXII.

⁴ Arab. reads 'λαος.

οτα δε ατακτηι εενο
 xq eboλ · еренемнотт

margin.

pke naei exmnepresbт
 терос ебоλ xēmpeneq

margin.

B. IV.

]εϑλλο

]q npeqωy δε

[ceпаотωm] m.mne · εт

..... npeqωy · n

[neтote] m.λaαт m.пapaβa

[c]c [·ei] m.нтi n.oe eтepe

п.λaoc тнpq oтωm · eтoт

ωm тap пexaγ n.тoтoεik m

мoxpс · eтeпaйne пoεik

em.λaαт n.нoнoнn n.нoнтq

eтeпaйne пoεik p.и.мoт

m.мaтe · n кeeзoс n.н

тнc em.нoнoнn n.нoнтq

(§58). npeqωy δε p.ωc eγcooтn

n.нeтqωy m.мooт · мapεq

тcαβεpoeиe eтoтωy e

пoεi em.λaαт m.φoнoc

p.м.пaй · αλλa eγpooтт n

тoγ n.тoтo xεaтoтeγ.φωb

(§59). [m.мe] · пeγ.α.λ.м.ω.с p.омoι

[ω]c n.нeγ.γ.α.λ.λeι · eι.м.нтi

[p.м.п] xωω.мe n.нeγ.α.λ.мoc

[m] m.тe · aтω n.тoγ p.ωωq

[oн

margin.

εpeπne[

тoт n.тe[

σнpнт qн[

xнxπи.м[oтн (§60).

ψиte eтeωy y[αнтoт]

нaт eнcиoт epoтpe em

пaтoтka п.λaoc eбoλ

eтyλнλ · n eтcωт.м e

пoγ · n.тeйpe oн qнтк[ε]

oтyн · xεkac eтepπи.α

m.п.пacxα qнoтpαye mн

oтoтнoγ eт.βeнeρ.βнte

eнтaт.†pнт m.мooт p.м

п.пacxα · eтoтωm aтω

eтcω qн.м.нтcαβε н.м

αxн†pe · eт.βeпoι

7 кoнoмoc δε p.ωωq n (§61).

нeγ.ρ.λaαт n.ρωb αxм.пe

п.иcкoпoc · oт.δε nн[eпe]

п.иcкoпoc p.λaαт n.ρω[b]

αxм.пoι.кoнoмoc [·eтe]

coтпq δε eγp.тoтe [qнтq]

margin.

ернт $\bar{\mu}\mu\omicron\omicron\tau$ наϣ · от
 ске $\bar{\rho}\sigma$ $\bar{\eta}\nu\omicron\tau\bar{\theta}$ · $\bar{\eta}$ отске $\bar{\rho}\sigma$ $\bar{\eta}$
 ос $\bar{\eta}\rho\alpha\tau$ · $\bar{\eta}$ отске $\bar{\rho}\sigma$ $\bar{\eta}$
 ρомнт · еϣετсаβε $\bar{\pi}\nu\omicron\sigma$
 $\bar{\eta}\nu\omicron\kappa\omicron\nu\omicron\mu\omicron\sigma$ ероот $\bar{\rho}\mu$
 пϣа $\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\bar{\alpha}\sigma\chi\alpha$ · $\bar{\eta}\tau\alpha$
 μεπεπισκοπος $\bar{\eta}\sigma\epsilon$
 [с]ραϊ $\bar{\sigma}\tau$ $\bar{\eta}\sigma\omega\tau$ · ернт
 [д]ε $\bar{\eta}\mu$ $\bar{\eta}\rho\omicron\mu\bar{\eta}\tau$ $\bar{\rho}\iota\nu\omicron\tau\bar{\theta}$
 [ε]το $\bar{\eta}$ натаа $\bar{\sigma}$ еϣα $\bar{\sigma}\Sigma$
 [то $\bar{\sigma}$ $\bar{\eta}$] $\bar{\rho}\iota\tau\omicron\tau$ · е $\bar{\tau}\epsilon\omega\mu\epsilon$
 [ρате τ] $\bar{\epsilon}\zeta\omicron\tau\sigma\iota\alpha$ $\bar{\eta}$ [$\bar{\eta}$

margin.

$\bar{\eta}\nu\epsilon\tau\alpha\lambda\epsilon\omicron\epsilon\iota\kappa$ ¹ е $\bar{\rho}\rho\alpha\iota$ $\bar{\eta}$ (§ 64).
 скап $\bar{\epsilon}\Sigma\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\epsilon\theta\sigma\iota\alpha\sigma\tau\iota$
 ρ $\bar{\iota}\nu\omicron$ ² $\bar{\rho}\eta\lambda\alpha\alpha\tau$ $\bar{\eta}\epsilon\kappa\kappa\lambda\eta\sigma\iota\alpha$ ·
 а $\bar{\lambda}\lambda\alpha$ $\bar{\rho}\epsilon\nu\omicron\epsilon\iota\kappa$ е $\bar{\tau}\rho\eta\mu$ $\bar{\eta}$
 е $\bar{\tau}\rho\omicron\omicron\tau$ · е $\bar{\tau}\epsilon\pi\alpha\iota\pi\epsilon$
 е $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\omega\tau\omega\sigma\kappa$ $\Sigma\bar{\eta}\tau\alpha\tau$
 то $\bar{\sigma}\tau\omega$ · е $\bar{\omega}\omega\mu\epsilon$ де от $\bar{\eta}$ (§ 65).
 про $\bar{\sigma}\rho\omicron\delta\omicron\sigma$ ³ $\bar{\rho}\eta\tau\epsilon\kappa\kappa[\lambda\eta]$
 с $\bar{\iota}\alpha$ $\bar{\eta}$ ⁴ $\bar{\tau}\epsilon\pi\bar{\rho}\omicron\sigma\phi\omicron\tau\alpha$ [. . .
 $\bar{\pi}\omega\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}$ $\bar{\eta}\epsilon\kappa\kappa\lambda\eta\rho\iota\kappa[\omicron\sigma]$
 [$\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}$] $\bar{\pi}\bar{\eta}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\rho}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\omega\tau\omicron$ [$\epsilon\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}$]
 [$\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\eta}$] $\bar{\beta}\sigma$ $\bar{\eta}\nu\epsilon\tau$ [$\bar{\omega}\epsilon\bar{\eta}\omega\chi$]⁵

margin.

[$\bar{\eta}\alpha\tau$ е $\bar{\tau}\bar{\beta}\epsilon$] $\bar{\tau}\epsilon\bar{\nu}\omega$ [$\bar{\mu}\bar{\tau}$] ϵ $\bar{\eta}$
 [$\chi\bar{\rho}\epsilon\iota\alpha$ · е $\bar{\omega}\omega\mu\epsilon$ де от⁶ от $\bar{\eta}$]
 [про $\bar{\sigma}\rho\omicron$] $\bar{\delta}\omicron\sigma$ $\bar{\rho}\iota\omega\omega\sigma$ $\bar{\rho}\omega\sigma$
 [$\bar{\tau}$] ϵ $\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\rho}\omega\tau\omicron$ ⁷ е $\bar{\tau}\epsilon\bar{\iota}\bar{\omega}\omega\mu\epsilon$ $\bar{\eta}$
 [χ] $\bar{\rho}\epsilon\iota\alpha$ · е $\bar{\rho}\epsilon\pi\epsilon\pi\iota\sigma\kappa\omicron\mu\omicron\sigma$ ⁸
 на $\bar{\tau}$ $\bar{\iota}\tau\omicron\tau$ ⁹ $\bar{\eta}\tau\chi\bar{\rho}\omega$ $\bar{\mu}\mu\omicron\omicron\tau$ ·
 ката та $\bar{\gamma}\alpha\pi\bar{\eta}$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\nu\omicron\tau\epsilon$

$\bar{\rho}$ [$\epsilon\bar{\eta}\kappa\omega\omicron\tau\epsilon$ $\bar{\rho}\kappa\alpha\epsilon\iota\tau$] B. IX.
 а $\bar{\lambda}\lambda\alpha$ $\bar{\rho}\omega\sigma$ $\bar{\rho}$ [$\epsilon\bar{\tau}\bar{\rho}\bar{\rho}\bar{\mu}\bar{\mu}\bar{\epsilon}$]
 е $\bar{\eta}\alpha\bar{\nu}\omicron\tau\tau$ · $\bar{\mu}$ [$\bar{\alpha}\bar{\rho}\epsilon\theta\tau\bar{\iota}\omega\omega\tau$]
 $\bar{\omega}\omega\mu\epsilon$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\epsilon\kappa\kappa\lambda$ [$\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\omicron\sigma$ $\bar{\tau}\eta\bar{\rho}\tau$]
 е $\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\alpha\bar{\nu}\omicron\tau\tau$ ¹⁰ · $\bar{\eta}\kappa\alpha$ де $\bar{\eta}\bar{\iota}$ [$\bar{\mu}$]
 е $\bar{\tau}\bar{\eta}\alpha\bar{\rho}\omega\tau\omicron$ е $\bar{\rho}\omicron\omicron\tau$ · $\bar{\eta}$ [$\bar{\sigma}\epsilon$]
 $\bar{\rho}\bar{\omega}\bar{\theta}$ е $\bar{\tau}\epsilon\chi\bar{\rho}\epsilon\iota\alpha$ ¹¹ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\eta}\kappa$ [ϵ]

1 N. $\bar{\lambda}\alpha\alpha\tau$ $\bar{\nu}\omicron\epsilon\iota\kappa$.

2 N. >.

3 N. про $\bar{\sigma}\rho\omicron\delta\omicron\sigma$.4 N. $\bar{\rho}\omega\sigma\tau\epsilon$ е $\bar{\rho}\omega\omega\mu\epsilon$ е $\bar{\tau}\epsilon\bar{\rho}\bar{\rho}\omicron\sigma\phi$. $\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\tau}\epsilon\chi\bar{\rho}\iota\alpha$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\pi}\omega\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}$.5 N. *continues* (= Zoega 624) е $\bar{\omega}\omega\chi\lambda\epsilon\iota$ $\bar{\mu}\bar{\rho}\epsilon\pi\epsilon\pi\iota\sigma\kappa\omicron\mu\omicron\sigma$ $\bar{\rho}\eta\lambda\alpha\alpha\tau$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\omega\bar{\theta}$ · е $\bar{\omega}\omega\mu\epsilon$ де $\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\rho}\omicron\sigma\delta\omicron\sigma$ $\bar{\rho}\iota\omega\omega\sigma$ $\bar{\rho}\omega\sigma\tau\epsilon$ е $\bar{\rho}\omega\omega\mu\epsilon$ е $\bar{\tau}\epsilon\bar{\rho}\bar{\rho}\omicron\sigma\phi$. $\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\pi}\omega\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}$ $\bar{\eta}\epsilon\kappa\kappa\lambda\eta\rho$. $\bar{\mu}\bar{\eta}\bar{\pi}\bar{\eta}\bar{\epsilon}\bar{\rho}$ $\bar{\eta}\bar{\eta}\bar{\rho}\bar{\eta}\bar{\iota}\bar{\beta}\bar{\sigma}$ $\epsilon\bar{\iota}\epsilon$ е $\bar{\rho}\epsilon\pi\epsilon\pi\iota\sigma\kappa$. † $\bar{\eta}\alpha\tau$ е $\bar{\tau}\bar{\beta}\epsilon$ [$\bar{\tau}\epsilon\bar{\iota}$ etc.

6 N. >.

7 N. $\bar{\rho}\omega\sigma\tau\epsilon$ $\bar{\rho}\bar{\rho}\omega\tau\omicron$.8 N. $\bar{\pi}\omicron\bar{\iota}\kappa\omicron\nu\omicron\mu\omicron\sigma$.9 N. $\bar{\tau}\bar{\iota}\tau\omicron\tau$.

10 N. >.

11 N. $\bar{\rho}\bar{\omega}\bar{\theta}$ е $\bar{\rho}\omega\tau$ $\bar{\rho}\eta\bar{\tau}\epsilon\chi\bar{\rho}\iota\alpha$.

επορευου¹ τирѣ̄ μпнотѣ²
 ет̄μнт̄ц̄анотнѣ³ нн⁴
 ρикε · π̄λнн̄ н̄неφ̄οβ̄ιц̄
 εοτον̄ ес̄ε̄ρ̄ε̄ρ̄ω̄⁵ αλλα ε
 тρεο̄ῡω̄ῡ ῑω̄п̄ε ρ̄ιω̄ο̄т̄
 тирот̄⁶ е̄ῡᾱε̄п̄ᾱτ̄λ̄ο̄с̄ τ̄ᾱρ
 с̄п̄ο̄τ̄ᾱз̄ε̄ е̄ῡε̄ῑ μ̄п̄ο̄λ̄ӣс̄
 μ̄н̄н̄ε̄т̄ε̄р̄н̄т̄ ε̄ї̄ε̄ п̄ο̄с̄ω̄

μαλλον̄ неκ̄λ̄н̄с̄ӣᾱ е̄т̄
 ρ̄ӣο̄т̄п̄ο̄λ̄ӣс̄ н̄ο̄т̄ω̄т̄ · н̄
 ѿ̄ε̄ е̄ῡᾱг̄γ̄ω̄ο̄с̄ ρ̄н̄т̄ε̄п̄ρ̄ο̄с̄

κορινθιο̄ῡс̄ з̄ε̄з̄ε̄κ̄ᾱс̄
 е̄ρ̄ε̄п̄ε̄т̄ӣρ̄ο̄т̄ο̄ ῑω̄п̄ε̄ ε̄⁷

margin.

τᾱї̄ τ̄ᾱρ̄т̄ε̄ ѿ̄ε̄ е̄н̄т̄ᾱг̄γ̄ᾱᾱс̄
 ε̄ρ̄ᾱї̄⁸ н̄с̄ӣ п̄ε̄χ̄с̄ т̄ᾱп̄ε̄ н̄
 т̄ε̄κ̄κ̄λ̄н̄с̄ӣᾱ · н̄т̄ο̄γ̄ μ̄н̄
 не̄ᾱп̄ο̄с̄т̄ο̄λ̄ο̄с̄ н̄ε̄ῑο̄т̄ε̄⁹
 н̄неκ̄λ̄н̄ρ̄ӣк̄ο̄с̄ · е̄γ̄γ̄ω̄
 μ̄μ̄ο̄с̄ ρ̄μ̄п̄к̄ᾱт̄ᾱ ῑω̄ρ̄ᾱн̄
 н̄н̄с̄ з̄ε̄ш̄ε̄п̄п̄ε̄т̄ӣρ̄χ̄ρ̄ӣᾱ¹⁰
 μ̄μ̄ο̄γ̄¹¹ е̄π̄ӣᾱ · н̄¹² з̄ε̄κ̄ᾱс̄
 [ε̄ї̄ε̄

† н̄ӣρ̄ӣк̄ε̄ · п̄з̄ο̄ε̄ӣс̄ н̄ӣο̄
 ρ̄п̄¹³ · μ̄н̄н̄с̄ω̄с̄ н̄ρ̄ӣк̄ε̄ μ̄
 π̄λ̄ᾱο̄с̄¹⁴ · т̄ᾱї̄т̄ε̄ ѿ̄ε̄ μ̄ᾱρ̄ε̄-
 [н̄ε̄н̄

ка̄ т̄ӣρ̄ο̄т̄¹⁵ н̄т̄ε̄κ̄κ̄λ̄н̄с̄ӣᾱ
 ῑω̄μ̄ӣε̄¹⁶ н̄т̄ε̄ρ̄ε̄ μ̄μ̄ᾱт̄ε̄
 μ̄н̄ѿ̄δ̄ε̄с̄ω̄ н̄неκ̄λ̄н̄ρ̄ӣк̄ο̄с̄¹⁷

margin.

1 N. > ε. 2 N. + п̄ε. 3 N. ο̄т̄μ̄н̄т̄-. 4 N. ε̄ρ̄ο̄т̄н̄ е̄н̄-

5 N. ε̄ο̄т̄ε̄κ̄κ̄λ̄н̄с̄ӣᾱ ε̄с̄ε̄ρ̄ε̄ρ̄ω̄ρ̄ п̄ᾱρ̄ ᾱт̄ε̄ῑ.

6 N. е̄γ̄ῑω̄ῑο̄γ̄ο̄т̄ μ̄н̄н̄ε̄т̄ε̄р̄н̄т̄ ε̄т̄ρ̄ε̄ο̄ῡω̄ῑο̄ῡ ῑω̄п̄ε̄ н̄ρ̄ӣт̄ο̄т̄
 т̄ӣρ̄ο̄т̄.

7 N. p. ρ̄ӣн̄ *continues* е̄π̄ӣω̄т̄ н̄ӣн̄ з̄ε̄ε̄ρ̄ε̄ο̄ῡω̄ῑο̄ῡ ῑω̄п̄ε̄
 μ̄μ̄ο̄н̄ · κ̄н̄ᾱз̄ε̄н̄ρ̄ο̄ӣε̄ ε̄т̄ᾱз̄ε̄ е̄ρ̄ε̄ρ̄ӣк̄ο̄ο̄т̄ε̄.

8 N. т̄ᾱї̄ τ̄ᾱρ̄т̄ε̄ т̄ε̄γ̄н̄ᾱк̄ᾱᾱс̄ е̄п̄ε̄с̄ӣт̄.

9 N. е̄т̄ε̄н̄ε̄ε̄ῑο̄т̄ε̄.

10 N. ῑω̄п̄ μ̄п̄ε̄т̄н̄-

11 N. н̄ᾱг̄.

12 N. >.

13 N. + μ̄н̄н̄ε̄γ̄μ̄ᾱο̄н̄т̄н̄с̄.

14 N. > μ̄п̄λ̄.

15 N. >.

16 N. ρ̄ρ̄ω̄δ̄.

17 N. *continues* μ̄н̄н̄с̄ω̄с̄ п̄ε̄χ̄ρ̄ӣᾱ н̄ӣρ̄ӣк̄ε̄ ᾱт̄ω̄ κ̄н̄ᾱρ̄з̄ο̄-
 ε̄ӣс̄ е̄н̄ε̄κ̄λ̄н̄ρ̄ӣк̄ο̄с̄ ρ̄μ̄п̄ε̄с̄μ̄ο̄т̄ н̄т̄ᾱκ̄ᾱᾱт̄ ε̄κ̄ω̄т̄ε̄ ρ̄н̄λ̄ᾱᾱт̄
 μ̄μ̄н̄т̄ε̄ῑω̄ω̄т̄ ᾱт̄ω̄ κ̄н̄ᾱ†ρ̄ӣт̄ н̄н̄ε̄т̄ψ̄χ̄н̄.

В. X. [ΧΗ ρ̄НТ] м̄нтеро н̄м̄пнѣ[.] наѣ⁹ еπεο̄ββι[ο̄ м̄пс̄ωтир]
[ката ѳе¹ н̄] тапен̄с̄оеис м̄нπε̄ιρ̄п̄ме[εεε е̄ѳо н̄]

[тоѣ

[Ѡ] енене̄юте² напосто

[λ]ос̄ х̄еа̄ѳааѣ³ н̄атро̄от̄у

енапс̄ωма · ет̄в̄епа̄ӣ

ρ̄ωот̄ а̄ѳ̄ρ̄т̄по̄ме̄не̄ е̄ро̄ѳ̄

ρ̄н̄ρ̄ен̄ρ̄ис̄е⁴ е̄мп̄от̄с̄ωт̄п̄

н̄р̄нт̄ ѱ̄а̄др̄а̄ӣ е̄тр̄ε̄с̄ε̄ρ̄с̄

ρ̄мс̄ н̄с̄ε̄от̄с̄ωм̄ а̄ѳ̄ω м̄п̄от̄

(§ 66). ρ̄а̄п̄ис̄т̄ос̄ · е̄ре̄п̄ε̄п̄ис̄ко

7 пос̄ де⁵ от̄с̄ωм̄ м̄н̄не̄κ̄λ̄-

[н̄р̄и

к̄ос̄ н̄ρ̄а̄ρ̄ н̄с̄оп̄ т̄ρ̄ρ̄ом̄пе⁶.

х̄е̄κ̄ас̄ е̄ѳ̄ена̄ѣ̄ е̄т̄ε̄т̄ка

та̄ст̄ас̄ис̄ х̄е̄ене̄ с̄ε̄от̄с̄ωм̄⁷

ρ̄н̄от̄ε̄п̄ис̄т̄н̄м̄ӣ ρ̄н̄ѳ̄оте̄

м̄п̄н̄от̄те̄ а̄ѳ̄ω е̄ѳ̄ε̄ε̄ӣ е̄

β̄о̄λ̄ ρ̄ωот̄ н̄ѳ̄а̄κ̄он̄е̄ӣ

на̄ѣ̄ · е̄ѳ̄ω̄п̄е̄ де⁸ от̄н̄с̄ωм̄

β̄ρ̄ре̄ н̄с̄ε̄т̄ω̄ρ̄ρ̄¹⁰ м̄м̄о̄[т̄]

е̄πε̄ρ̄от̄о̄ · н̄н̄ε̄т̄ам̄ε̄λ̄[ε̄ӣ]¹¹

ε̄ρ̄п̄ε̄ӣѳ̄ом̄нт̄ н̄ѳ̄а̄ т̄ρ̄

ρ̄ом̄пе¹² · п̄ѳ̄а̄ м̄п̄п̄ас̄х̄а̄ ·

м̄п̄ѳ̄а̄ н̄т̄п̄ε̄нт̄ик̄ос̄т̄ӣ

м̄п̄ѳ̄а̄ н̄т̄а̄ε̄п̄ӣѳ̄ана̄,¹³

ε̄т̄ε̄с̄от̄м̄н̄т̄о̄ε̄ н̄т̄ω̄βε̄

п̄ε̄ · н̄н̄ε̄λ̄а̄а̄ѣ̄ ѳ̄ω̄ е̄мп̄̄ѳ̄ε̄ӣ

ε̄πε̄ӣс̄т̄н̄ρ̄ε̄а̄ρ̄ӣон̄¹⁴ · от̄де̄ н̄

н̄ε̄λ̄а̄а̄ѣ̄ н̄ѳ̄ω̄м̄о̄ ε̄ӣ ε̄т̄ε̄

м̄н̄т̄ε̄ ε̄β̄о̄λ̄ ρ̄н̄к̄ε̄ρ̄т̄λ̄н̄ ·

ε̄ӣм̄нт̄ӣ п̄ε̄κ̄λ̄н̄ρ̄ос̄ м̄а̄ѣ̄

а̄а̄ѣ̄ · н̄н̄ε̄λ̄а̄а̄ѣ̄ н̄р̄нт̄от̄ (§ 67).

ѳ̄а̄х̄ε̄ ε̄т̄от̄с̄ωм̄¹⁵ · от̄де̄ н̄

н̄ε̄т̄ѳ̄ӣ н̄ε̄т̄β̄а̄λ̄ ε̄ρ̄а̄ӣ ρ̄а̄

п̄ρ̄о̄ н̄н̄ε̄т̄ε̄ρ̄н̄ѣ̄ ε̄т̄от̄с̄ωм̄ ·

1 N. н̄ѳ̄ε̄.

2 N. то̄ѣ̄с̄о̄ н̄н̄ε̄н̄ ·.

3 N. е̄ѳ̄ε̄а̄а̄ѣ̄.

4 N. ρ̄н̄н̄ ·.

5 N. >.

6 N. т̄ε̄ρ̄ом̄пе̄.

7 N. х̄ε̄с̄ε̄на̄ ·.

8 N. > де̄.

9 N. е̄πε̄о̄от̄ е̄п̄ѳ̄β̄β̄ӣо̄.

10 N. т̄ω̄ρ̄ρ̄ (correct Peyron, 260).

11 N. + де̄.

12 N. ε̄ρ̄п̄а̄ӣ н̄ѳ̄ом̄нт̄ н̄с̄оп̄ т̄ε̄ρ̄ом̄пе̄.

13 N. н̄т̄ε̄п̄ӣѳ̄.

14 N. н̄от̄ε̄ѳ̄ӣ н̄ε̄ӣ е̄п̄с̄т̄н̄о̄.

15 N. ѳ̄а̄х̄ε̄ ε̄п̄т̄ӣρ̄ѳ̄ ѳ̄а̄н̄т̄от̄от̄с̄ω̄ ε̄т̄от̄с̄ωм̄.

ентоу̑н̑ ѿ̑н̑не̑и̑з̑ка̑ю̑ма̑
 ѿ̑н̑не̑и̑ра̑н̑ е̑с̑е̑е̑ре̑ и̑т̑
 ле̑и̑то̑у̑р̑е̑и̑а̑ ѿ̑п̑ма̑ е̑то̑у̑
 а̑а̑в̑ р̑а̑н̑е̑р̑е̑с̑о̑ма̑ ѿ̑м̑н̑
 ѿ̑м̑о̑у̑ ѿ̑н̑не̑р̑ка̑та̑ѣ̑р̑о̑н̑и̑
 ѿ̑н̑ц̑у̑ѿ̑м̑и̑е̑ ѿ̑п̑ма̑ е̑то̑у̑а̑а̑в̑
 кан̑ е̑р̑р̑х̑р̑е̑и̑а̑ а̑н̑ н̑о̑у̑ѿ̑м̑
 р̑и̑т̑е̑к̑к̑л̑и̑с̑и̑а̑ а̑л̑ла̑ и̑ѣ̑
 е̑и̑ме̑ о̑н̑ е̑п̑а̑ѣ̑р̑а̑ѣ̑ н̑о̑и̑т̑е̑
 х̑е̑е̑у̑х̑е̑ и̑ѣ̑о̑у̑ѿ̑м̑ а̑н̑ о̑н̑
 р̑и̑н̑ка̑ и̑т̑е̑к̑к̑л̑и̑с̑и̑а̑ а̑л̑
 ла̑ и̑к̑о̑о̑те̑ т̑и̑ро̑у̑ е̑т̑
 ѿ̑о̑о̑п̑ н̑а̑ѣ̑ н̑а̑п̑н̑о̑у̑те̑
 н̑е̑ ѣ̑с̑н̑о̑ т̑а̑р̑ х̑е̑п̑а̑п̑с̑о̑ѣ̑
 н̑е̑ п̑к̑а̑о̑ ѿ̑н̑не̑р̑е̑с̑о̑в̑ е̑в̑о̑л̑

margin.

х̑н̑о̑о̑у̑ т̑и̑р̑ѣ̑ т̑а̑ѣ̑те̑ ѿ̑е̑
 е̑т̑е̑р̑е̑п̑с̑о̑е̑с̑ ѿ̑н̑е̑ н̑с̑а̑
 р̑ен̑ко̑ѣ̑ т̑а̑р̑е̑ѣ̑ѣ̑ н̑р̑ен̑
 н̑о̑у̑ е̑п̑е̑т̑ма̑ п̑е̑т̑н̑а̑х̑р̑о̑
 т̑а̑р̑ ѿ̑н̑не̑р̑о̑у̑п̑а̑р̑х̑о̑н̑та̑
 к̑а̑та̑ п̑о̑у̑ѿ̑ѿ̑ ѿ̑п̑н̑о̑у̑те̑
 п̑н̑о̑у̑те̑ н̑а̑а̑а̑ѣ̑ р̑о̑у̑ѿ̑ и̑
 х̑о̑е̑с̑ е̑х̑ѿ̑м̑н̑те̑ ѿ̑п̑о̑л̑и̑с̑
 р̑и̑т̑п̑е̑ е̑п̑ма̑ и̑т̑е̑ѣ̑м̑на̑ и̑
 о̑ѿ̑ѿ̑о̑т̑ е̑т̑е̑т̑а̑н̑т̑р̑ѿ̑ма̑о̑
 ѿ̑п̑е̑ѣ̑ко̑с̑м̑о̑с̑те̑ а̑ѿ̑ѿ̑
 ѣ̑н̑а̑х̑р̑о̑ р̑о̑у̑ѿ̑ и̑н̑а̑п̑н̑о̑у̑
 те̑ н̑ѿ̑е̑ е̑т̑е̑р̑н̑а̑ѣ̑ а̑ѿ̑ѿ̑
 ѣ̑н̑ас̑е̑и̑ н̑ѿ̑е̑ е̑т̑е̑р̑е̑т̑е̑ѣ̑
 ѿ̑ѣ̑х̑и̑ о̑ѿ̑а̑ѣ̑ п̑е̑к̑л̑и̑р̑и̑
 ко̑с̑ т̑е̑ е̑ѿ̑н̑та̑ѣ̑ ѿ̑ма̑ѿ̑ ѿ̑
 п̑ѣ̑ѿ̑о̑с̑ ѿ̑п̑е̑ѣ̑ко̑с̑м̑о̑с̑

margin.

B. XIII.

р̑ѿ̑ѿ̑п̑ла̑с̑¹

[р̑и̑т̑ма̑² · п̑а̑и̑ де̑ е̑ѣ̑ѿ̑ѿ̑н̑]
 [и̑ѿ̑ѿ̑, е̑х̑о̑ѿ̑л̑е̑ и̑н̑е̑р̑ѣ̑л̑]
 [де̑ · та̑п̑а̑р̑х̑и̑ ѿ̑н̑не̑р̑е̑ѿ̑о̑]
 [де̑ а̑ѿ̑ѿ̑ та̑п̑а̑р̑х̑и̑ ѿ̑н̑не̑р̑]
 [е̑ѿ̑ѿ̑ · е̑р̑е̑с̑ѣ̑т̑о̑у̑ е̑ѿ̑ѿ̑ . . . [е̑]
 [и̑х̑о̑е̑с̑ п̑е̑р̑н̑о̑у̑т̑е̑ ѿ̑ма̑]

]е̑л̑[

[и̑с̑е̑ѿ̑ѿ̑е̑ н̑а̑к̑]
 [и̑с̑е̑ѿ̑ѿ̑а̑и̑ е̑ѿ̑ѿ̑ х̑е̑а̑п̑р̑и̑]
 [к̑е̑ о̑ѿ̑ѿ̑м̑] р̑и̑н̑е̑к̑р̑и̑с̑е̑ ·
 [п̑ѣ̑ѿ̑ н̑е̑ѿ̑ѿ̑о̑ѿ̑е̑ т̑е̑ и̑н̑е̑к̑
 [ѿ̑ѿ̑ѿ̑ е̑п̑а̑р̑о̑у̑ е̑с̑р̑ѣ̑ѣ̑ ·
 [а̑л̑ла̑] и̑к̑е̑с̑ѿ̑ѿ̑е̑ е̑т̑ѣ̑н̑а̑

1 Not а̑л̑ла̑ р̑ѿ̑ѿ̑ etc. 2 Cf. 1 Joh. III. 18.

3 е̑ corrected to ѿ̑, or vice versa.

тѣхѣне ѿмоот нѣ[оу]
 мнѣсрѣме мн[неушн]
 ре мннапечнѣ · аѣ[ω] еѣ
 шаншѡωде · ннеушѡ
 ωде мпечѡм тирѣ е
 террот · аѣа еѣекѡ е
 парот нѡшѡшп нѣло
 оде еѣаше енѣѡ нѣло
 оде · нѣкаат епарот м
 прнке мнпепроснѣ
 тос мнпрмнѡеѣде пен
 таѣе еѡѣ · аѡ порѣа
 [нос
 мнѣхнра еѡнн еѡѣ¹ ·

margin.

[пара]ге нѣнат еѡот еѣ
 [аше е]аѣкаат епарот нѣи
 нѣ[т]шѡωде · ннексѡлпор
 пр[н]ке мнпатрѡме еке
 каат наѣ · аѡ песѡот
 наеѣ еѣмѡшм тирѣ
 нтепеѡм рѡтепѡн
 еѡѣ рѡпирп нѣтм
 тако ѡѣе нѣтмрѡмѣ ·
 ѡѣе нѣтмѡмѣ нѣи
 петкнапѡнкѣ рѡпек
 еѡм · еѡѣ ѡеапесѡот
 мпнѡѣте еѣ еѡѣѣ еѡѣ

margin.

B. XIV.

]ѡѣ[
 [нѣн]рп рѣ² [
 нсѣрѡмѣ · е[ѡѣ ѡеѣнен]
 тоѣн нте пн[ѡѣте ѡ
 нѡн]³
 тоѣ · нѣе мпѣ[нтатѣ]
 хѡра ѡѡѡ[ѣе нѣѣ мпѣ]
 сѡѡ еѡѡн е[нѣѡпѡѡн]
 кн · мпѣѡ[ѡс ѡѣѣѣ]

]ѡѡ
]ѡѣ
 н]ѡѡс мпѣк
]т · нѣѡѡѣ еѣ
]ѣѣѣѣ нѣѣѣѣ
 ... мпн]ѡѣте еѣѣѣ
]ѡѣ · аѡ ѡѣ
 ...]ѣ нѣѣ еѣѣѣ

¹ Cf. Lagarde, *Aeg.* 253 supra.

² Or рѣ[

³ Not space for ѡѡѡѣ.

мпрѣнке ево[л] рина[н]ка
 ала нтаѣхоос хе†
 наотом нтасω нта
 етфране · етветеѣмт
 поннрос се аптоуте
 цотѣ ннеѣнка · пезаѣ
 хепаонт сенаѣ нтек
 цѣхн нтоотк рнтей
 отѣн · нентакѣтω
 тот де · ренкооте нетна
ситот · нток се ω пе

margin.

[т]а[аѣ] нот[ор]фанос мн¹
 пецѣнн · н отхира ·
 кнаре ероѣ нотаѣн н
 кωб · шараї гар ете
 олω мпорфанос атр
 песмеете рнтетрафн
 етнарке епетеѣпѣ
 † наѣ · наї де еїсω ммо
 от · еїсω ммос ан хе
 плаїкос о нрме ево[л]
 рнней[е]нто[л]н · ѣмнр

margin.

B. XVIIa. етнанотѣ

теккарωѣ · [нтетекта]
 зис етнано[ѣ таѣео]
 еѣ ммок н[ренкооте]

(§ 71). еѣуантнот[а ринѣн]

B. XIX. ре ннеклнр[кос е]ѣкω[те]

рнрен[ωω]ме ммаѣа ·
 етеааѣ нѣммо еткоі
 нωнн мпехс · аѣω пец
 еѣот етекааѣ рнво[л] · н н
 тоѣ нѣпарадзот ммоѣ
 нтезотѣа етрнво[л] · хе
 кас ереотон нм еме

..... цотωѣ еме (§ 72).

[таноі] · шорп мен еѣе
 [рωкѣ н]неѣѣωωме тнрѣ
 [мннѣос] нѣрѣѣомте н
 [ромпе еѣ]ннстете м
 мнне шаротѣе · еѣрѣωб
 рннеѣѣѣ ннадрннете
 отнѣом ммоот ермнтре
 рароѣ хеаѣѣωк ево[л] н
 нейннѣѣа рнототрот ·
 мннѣсанаї етестнате
 ммоѣ · еѣѣѣпе де еѣпе
 смот нтеѣметаноа

σε μετεχε αν εννοβε
 απευνηρε · ευσε πνο¹

margin.

ροτο · ρωστε πτεοτον

margin.

β. XVIII.
 (§ 74²).
 негѧ ѿ[
 еѡеноѡс ер[...² ката ѡе]
 нѡорп̄ нсе[т.мстнаге]
 (§ 73²).
 ммоо · ренспекотъλ[α]
 τωρ он еѡупе мен
 еѡѡаптѣ ммоо
 емпатотейре · еіе етна
 рме прооѡ етннстете ·
 мннсѡс нсеетнаге
 ммоо · еѡупе мен м
 потѡаптѣ ммоо ем³

margin.

]ε τηροѡ
]ер̄ ннетраи
 [ресс⁴ нс]εѡаптѣ м
 мооѡ нкесоп̄ р̄нтек
 κ'λнсѧ · п̄λнн̄ п̄етна
 †петотої̄ т̄ηροѡ н̄ѡрре
 етнар̄оме̄ н̄рооѡ етнн
 стете · αѡ̄ еѡӯ е
 рооѡ н̄ѡом̄нт̄ н̄соп̄
 м̄м̄нне · м̄ннсѡс, е
 ѡупе еѡм̄п̄ѡ · ма

margin.

Р. III.
 (§ 75).
]ѡӯ]
]α · πα⁵ · με · [
]λс̄ н̄теп̄х̄исе⁶ о[
]моѡ · αѡ̄ п̄εѡκ[εѡн̄ре]
 снаѡ̄ αѡре̄ р̄н̄тсн[ѣ
 [α]ѡ̄ ткес̄оме̄ м̄ф[н̄е]
 [εс] п̄εѡн̄ре̄ αс̄р̄ѡ̄р̄ м̄

margin.

]λλο[(§ 76).
 п̄]нот̄[ε
]н̄нет̄παѡс[
 на]тако̄ н̄ѡε̄ м̄п̄[н̄т]⁷
 [παї] ѡ̄ар̄εп̄κ̄ω̄т̄ ρок̄[ρ̄ѣ]
 [ε]т̄ѡε̄παї̄ се̄ ᾱр̄ῑ ρ̄оте⁸ (§ 77).
 [ρ̄н̄]т̄ѣ̄ м̄п̄εѡ̄т̄с̄л̄ст̄н̄

margin.

¹ нот̄ε, н̄ѡβε or н̄омос.

² Apparently not εѡδ̄λ.

³ емпатотейре.

⁴ Or ραι[.

⁵ Or πн.

⁶ Or н̄х̄исе.

⁷ Or м̄п̄ε̄.

⁸ This and next line should, but apparently do not, hold more.

B. XVI.
(§ 78).

ρτοο|τε · αλ
|λα|ερεβτωτ
|нзι пеотси|астиріон ем
|п|аτοτοδλγ · ннеотсми
карως ριγн жмоу есме
λета жпцахе жпнотс
н естаго нренψαλμος ·
γснρ γар хеаїс жне нрен
ρεγρареρ еораї ехннот

margin.

B. XXII.
(§ 80).

|ρως|хе нескетн|
напаθη.κα еткатоо
тγ · етсоотн хеперχοїс
наψиηе нсωот нтоо
тγ еротенескетн ет
отааб · εβολ хетεγρικων
те аω περηνεπε · н

margin.

B. XVII.
(§ 81).

|. мен|
· с нсе† на|к ннетк|
наситот ероκ ете
|хре|α · πψотψот γар н
|тп|οδїс тирсте текκλн
|с|α · ереπατλос γар †¹..

margin.

[пе]

хе жω[тснс хе
поне нс|ке оуде поне|
ннотт хетεψ[тхнте . .]
хепωнρ нсарκико[нпє]
εψαφєї εβολ ριτ.м.п.к.от
мн.т.м.х.анн · наї се пе
хач жпрхитот нсτω ·
хеερεπαї † нотψтхн н
сτω · εψхе пω[не н]с.ке се

margin.

ρα|
таас наγ ρнотψп[ε . .
хеннеτкатаα.ι.κα.ζε
жмоу ρως λнстнс · ср
нотре γар наγ кан ет
ψант.м.†κ.λ.ом ехωγ
ρως парθενос · нсе
т.м.такоγ де ρως сооне

margin.

п|аї ете.м.п[εγ†со є]
теγψтхн ж.м.н ж[моу]
εтааγ ρанεγесоот [на|
εнтаγβαλωот еро[κ² · πο|
κ.о.м.о.с се оηнта[γ

margin.

¹ нω or κω.

² Or еро[γ.

|рос еаткакемниѹе карит̃ н̄нетроїте аѡбітот̃ · н̄ N. p. 807.
 н̄сехоос̃ хееннакѡт̃ нѡтеккѡлнсїа н̄тн† н̄рн̄прос- (§ 87).
 фора · н̄гге ерос̃ ет† м̄мос̃ р̄нннка̃ м̄прнке̃ · наї
 се н̄теїмн̄е м̄нѡтсїа̃ наѹѡш̄п̄ р̄анѡве̃ · а̄л̄ла̃ п̄нот̄те
 н̄тоѹ п̄їѡе̃ е† н̄ненка̃ м̄прнке̃ наѹ · н̄таѹѹат̄ѹ м̄моот̃
 ерот̄е̃ ерос̃ н̄секѡт̃ наѹ н̄рнѡтсїастирїон̃ енаѹѡѡт̃ ·
 аѡ хекас̃ екеїїме̃ ережѡтсн̄с̃ наѡѡк̃ еѡл̄ н̄тесктн̄н̄
 апнот̄те̃ трепѡта̃ пот̄а̃ н̄неѹире̃ м̄п̄н̄л̄ † ѡткїте̃
 етапе̃ · р̄ѡме̃ н̄їм̄ етеѡтн̄ѡм̄ м̄моѹ̃ еѡк̃ еѡл̄ еп̄-
 пол̄ѡмос̃ х̄нхѡтѡте̃ н̄ром̄пе̃ ет̄пе̃ ет̄еїре̃ н̄соот̃ н̄т̄ѡ
 н̄рѡме̃ м̄н̄мааб̄ н̄ѹетаїѡт̃ · еѹѡ м̄мос̃ х̄емарепѡта̃
 пот̄а̃ м̄ѡтн̄ † ѡткїте̃ етапе̃ м̄п̄н̄ї̃ м̄пнот̄те̃ р̄ат̄еѹ-
 ѹѡхн̄ · п̄ето̃ н̄р̄маѡ̃ н̄неѹѡтѡр̄ ер̄аї̃ еѡѡс̃ · п̄ето̃
 н̄рнке̃ н̄неѹѡѡѡ̃ н̄ткїте̃ ет̄етпаѹете̃ н̄тсат̄еере̃ ·
 ерепнот̄те̃ тар̄ ѹїне̃ н̄саѡнаформ̄н̄ н̄тоотн̄ тар̄еѹ-
 тоѡхон̄ · еп̄їан̄ н̄тоѹ̃ н̄р̄хрїа̃ ан̄ н̄рнѡтсїа̃ · зат̄еїз̄
 тар̄ ѡ м̄мос̃ м̄п̄хѡеїс̃ р̄н̄м̄пар̄л̄ѡпоменон̃ еѡл̄
 р̄нѡтк̄тн̄денарїон̃ · н̄от̄ѹ̃ тар̄не̃ а̄л̄нѡѡс̃ п̄ен̄ка̃ н̄їм̄
 ет̄ѹѡоп̄ · ет̄ѡпаї̃ р̄ѡ̃ н̄ѹѡтѡѹ̃ ан̄ ет̄ре̄лаат̄ тако̃
 р̄м̄п̄еѹѡнт̄ · н̄таѹѡн̄ етоотѡт̃ н̄нот̄нн̄ѡ̃ ет̄реѡк̄ѡ
 еѡл̄ н̄н̄рѡме̃ еѹѡ м̄мос̃ х̄ен̄етк̄накѡ̃ наѡ̃ еѡл̄ N. p. 808.
 н̄нетнѡѡе̃ с̄енакаат̄ наѡ̃ еѡл̄ н̄етк̄наама̄рте̃ н̄нотѡт̃
 с̄енаама̄рте̃ м̄моот̃ · н̄ѡе̃ он̄ еѹѡѹѡѡс̃ р̄м̄п̄етаг̄те-
 лїон̃ х̄еѡт̄н̄теп̄ѹире̃ м̄пнот̄те̃ еѹѡтсїа̃ р̄ї̄х̄м̄пка̄р̄ ека-
 нѡѡе̃ еѡл̄ · н̄ток̄ де̃ ѡ̃ пот̄нн̄ѡ̃ р̄ѡс̃ ек̄хї̃ м̄пазїѡма̃ (§ 88).
 м̄п̄ѹире̃ м̄пнот̄те̃ ет̄реѹканѡѡе̃ еѡл̄ † р̄тн̄к̃ х̄енїм̄
 н̄етк̄наама̄рте̃ м̄моот̃ аѡ̃ х̄енїм̄ н̄етк̄накан̄етнѡѡе̃
 наѡ̃ еѡл̄ · с̄ехї̃ тар̄ н̄нетѡѡрон̃ м̄пнот̄те̃ е̄нет̄наѹа̄-

[λια] ἡ̄ τεῖ̄ μ̄νε · καὶ τὰ ρ̄ с[ε]	с[ε] μ̄νε ἡ̄ ρ̄ιτ̄ι · ἡ̄νε[λ̄λαᾱ]	(§ 94).
[εἰ ε] τεκλ̄η̄ς̄ια μ̄μ̄νε[·]	ἡ̄ ρ̄ω̄ μ̄νε β̄ωκ̄ ε̄ρο̄ν̄ [ε̄ρ̄πορ]	
[μαλ̄ις] τὰ ρ̄ μ̄πε̄ρ̄το̄ο̄ς̄ μ̄[η̄]	ἡ̄ῑον̄ ε̄ξ̄ω̄ ρ̄ μ̄ · ε̄ῑω̄[πε]	
[π̄σοο] ρ̄ · ἡ̄ρο̄ο̄ δ̄ε̄ ἡ̄ρο̄ς̄ <i>sic</i>	δ̄ε̄ ο̄ϋ̄ν̄ρε̄ ἡ̄ν̄ μ̄	
[μ̄πε] ᾱβ̄β̄ᾱτον̄ μ̄ν̄τ[κ̄]	. ἡ̄ ε̄π̄τε ἡ̄ς̄ῑς̄ ρ̄ μ̄[ε̄ ἡ̄τε]	
[ρ̄ιακ̄η̄] · μ̄ν̄η̄ς̄ᾱτ̄ρε̄τ̄κ̄[ω]	[τ] μ̄ν̄ε̄ρ̄ε̄ῑο̄τε̄ σ̄ῑρ̄[μ̄ε̄ η̄ᾱ]	
[τ̄ε̄τ̄η̄ᾱ] ζ̄ῑς̄ δ̄ε̄ ε̄β̄ο̄λ̄ μ̄ . . .	[α] λ̄λᾱ ἡ̄ς̄ε̄λ̄ο̄π̄ε̄[ῑ μ̄μ̄ο̄ς̄ ¹]	
[κᾱτ̄ξ̄]	[ε̄ρ̄] ε̄πε̄ς̄ κ̄ρ̄ῑμᾱ ἡ̄[ᾱεἰ ε̄ρ̄]	
	[ραἰ ε̄ξ̄] ω̄ο̄ς̄ ε̄ῑω̄[πε] . .	

paged τ̄[α]	paged τ̄β̄	P. IV. (§ 101).
] πε̄ρ̄η̄ῑ · ο̄ . . φ̄	τε̄π̄ξ̄ω̄ λ̄ μ̄ ο̄ς̄[
] κε̄ρ̄ο̄ο̄ η̄ᾱς̄	η̄ᾱς̄ο̄ο̄ς̄ ε̄ρ̄[¹	
] τ̄μᾱᾱς̄ ἡ̄εἰ̄ . ε̄ ²	ϋ̄αν̄τ̄ . . ἡ̄η̄ῑ β̄[
] τε̄ μ̄ν̄κε̄ρ̄ λ̄ λ̄ω̄	ἡ̄ ?	
] ἡ̄ . ϋ̄ω̄ ρ̄η̄ο̄ς̄εν̄	? ?	
] μ̄ε̄ μ̄μ̄ᾱτε̄ · ἡ̄νε̄	. . κο̄ν̄ · ᾱλ̄λᾱ ἡ̄[
κο̄ς̄] ἡ̄ β̄ωκ̄ ε̄λ̄ᾱᾱς̄ μ̄	ρο̄ο̄ο̄ μ̄η̄ μ̄μ̄ον̄[ᾱχ̄η̄	
] μ̄ε̄ ε̄ῑω̄πε̄ δ̄ε̄	ἡ̄ς̄κ̄ω̄ ρ̄ ε̄η̄ο̄ς̄β̄ ⁵	
] η̄ᾱκ̄ . ε̄ς̄η̄τ̄ ³ ε̄ρο̄ς̄	ἡ̄ς̄ϋ̄ω̄πε̄ ἡ̄ . . τ[
] ε̄ ε̄η̄τᾱς̄ μ̄ο̄ς̄ · ε̄τε̄ς̄	ἡ̄ῑ τῑρο̄ς̄ ρ̄ῑτ̄η̄[
[μᾱᾱς̄τε̄] ἡ̄ ε̄πε̄ς̄ε̄ῑω̄τ̄πε̄ ἡ̄	μ̄πᾱρ̄θ̄ε̄νο̄ς̄ μ̄η̄[
[η̄ε̄ς̄] ε̄πε̄ς̄η̄ῑ ρ̄ω̄ς̄	ρ̄ᾱκ̄ · ξ̄ε̄κᾱς̄ ε̄ρε̄[
ᾱλ̄] λ̄ᾱ . [] π̄τ[
] τε̄[] ῑᾱη̄[
] ϋ̄ς̄[] ο̄ς̄ς̄[

1 Not space for μ̄πε̄ρ̄η̄ῑ. 2 η̄ο̄ε̄νε̄[ε̄τε̄] probable.

3 Apparently not ε̄πε̄ς̄η̄τ̄. 4 ? ρ̄ε̄η̄ε̄ε̄τε̄. 5 ? ε̄η̄ε̄ς̄β̄[ῑος̄ or ε̄πε̄ς̄-.

В. XV.
(?)

κλ̣ηρ[ικος¹
 οὐδὲ ἴου[α] οὐδὲ ρα̣ιρ[η]
 τικος · αὐτῷ |
 οὐ εὐ̣σαν̣κα̣λει̣ μ̣ω
 τῇ · ἡ̣νε̣τι̣β̣ω̣κ · ε̣ρι̣σαν
 οὐα̣ δὲ ρ̣η̣νε̣χ̣ρε̣ι̣σ̣τι̣α̣νε̣
 κα̣λει̣ μ̣ω̣τῇ̣ ε̣α̣ς̣τε̣ρ̣μ̣

margin.

¹ Or κλ̣ηρ[ος].

αὐτο̣
 ρ̣ε̣ ε̣πε̣σι̣т
 ε̣ρε̣ν[п]ο̣ρ̣η̣α̣ ε̣τ̣ρη̣п̣ ρ̣ω̣с
 ε̣ρ̣с̣о̣о̣т̣η̣ х̣ε̣μ̣п̣ρ̣ω̣м̣е̣
 н̣а̣т̣а̣ρ̣о̣у̣ ρ̣η̣п̣ε̣ч̣н̣о̣в̣е̣ ·
 п̣а̣ї̣ δ̣ε̣ ε̣ρ̣с̣о̣у̣ μ̣п̣р̣п̣е̣
 μ̣п̣н̣о̣т̣е̣ · ε̣т̣в̣ε̣п̣а̣ї̣
 п̣н̣о̣т̣е̣ н̣а̣т̣а̣к̣о̣у̣ · ε̣β̣о̣λ̣

margin.

TRANSLATION OF THE
COPTIC TEXT.

N.B. — The spaces enclosed in brackets have no relation to the true length of the *lacunae*, for which the Coptic text must be consulted.

(§ 10). [For He said,] ‘By me [kings reign.’¹] the P. I.
king shall [give account unto Go]d if [the cit]y (πόλις)
is laid waste [and he] neglect (ἀμελῶ) and [] by
the bar[barians (βάρβ.)] from(?) [] for the establish-
ment [] when [verso] priest []
and the dea[con despise] the people (λαός) and [every one
neg]lect (ἀμ.) his [own?] affairs. Shall (μή) [God keep] silence
for ever? []

(§ 11). the sub]deacon (ὑποδ.) [] properly
(καλῶς) unto the church (ἐκκλ.) [] the dogs []
hea]then (ἑθνικός²), and he do not []
small fragt.] namely [] the inspiration (*lit.* breath)
of [God,] but (? ἀλλὰ) []

(§ 16). [] times of the year [] for thee, and thou P. II.
do [it is a] feast of the Lord [] the feast
of the Pascha [the feast] of Pentecost [the] feast
of the beginning of the [year, which] is the feast of [the
] of thy crops (γένημα) [verso] God did []
]. But he did [] their feasts. These []
] also they did [] God [] him
(or it) and their [] for (γάρ) in [] what
is []

(§ 40).] by reason of thy being troubled. For (γάρ) if thou V. p. 141.
have not leisure for the concerns of Jesus, leave thou His
church (ἐκκλησία) untroubled. For (γάρ) He hath no need of
such as obey Him not. No presbyter (πρεσβ.) shall be troubled
in his sacrifice (θυσία), but (ἀλλὰ) shall make an end in patience.

¹ Prov. VIII. 15.

² Shows that no reference to Muslims was intended (*cf.* p. 23, note).

(§ 41). No one that is reckoned of the church (ἐκκλ.) shall go unto the fortune-tellers nor (οὐδέ) sorcerers nor (οὐδέ) wizards nor (οὐδέ) magicians (μάγοι). But (δέ) if he shall [be found] to have gone [and he be] testified against of three witnesses, he shall be put forth and shall not be communicated (συλλάγω) three years, while he stay (?) doing penance (μετανοέω) bitterly for that he hath done. Thereafter he shall be brought (again) into his order (τάξις), according to the measure of (κατά) his penance (μετ.). But (δέ) if he do not penance (μετ.), he shall die without the congregation (ἄπο-συλλάγωγος).

(§ 42). No cleric (κληρικός) shall take up with ¹ a woman that is not his (wife). But (δέ) if fornication (πορνεία) be found against any or (ἢ) adultery, he shall pass a year without, till he do penance (μετανοέω). And (δέ) if his penance (μετ.) be evident in this full year, ² he shall come (again) into his order (τάξις). ³ But (δέ) if he do not penance (μετανοέω) but (ἀλλὰ) remain in his sin, he shall be deposed (καθαίρω).

(§ 43). If the wife of a deacon (διάκονος) die, he shall remain continent (ἐγκρατέης). If he be youthful (νεώτερος) and contain (ἐγκρατεύω) not himself, but (ἀλλὰ) take (a wife), he shall (p. 142) pass six months without. But (δέ) if they shall admit him * within, through the mercies of God, he shall go to the rank (ἐξῆνυσιν) of the lowest (*lit.* small) deacon (διάκ.) and be the last, until he advance (προκόπτω) again. If a subdeacon (ὑποδιάκ.) marry, they shall not make merry at his festival (πεμπή), neither (οὐδέ) shall they clap (hands) nor (οὐδέ) sing as do the heathen (ἐθνικίς). These same laws (νόμοι) are laid down for a reader (ἀναγνώστης) or (ἢ) a doorkeeper, that the condition of the sons of the church (ἐκκλ.) may be hon-

¹ The word used = ἀναλαμβάνειν in Can. Apost. VII (VI).

² *Lit.* year of days; cf. Gen. XLI. 1, 2 Sam. XIV. 28.

³ *In margin*: It is written in the canons (καν.) of our fathers that if one be found in fornication (πορν.), he shall be deposed (καθαίρω). V. Can. Apost. XXV (XXIV).

ourable, envied of all men, and that God's name may be thereby glorified.

(§ 44). No one that is reckoned of the clergy (κλήρος) shall suffer (ἀνέχω) his wife to adorn (κοσμέω) herself with gold or (ῥ) silver or (ῥ) with precious stones (ῥ) or with antimony or (ῥ) with curls or braids (of hair) or (ῥ) with costly raiment; for (γάρ) lo, guise (σχῆμα) of this sort is not that of the children of the church (ἐκκλ.). For (γάρ) the apostle (ἀπόστ.) Peter forbiddeth (παραιτέομαι) such things as these, as being a guise (σχῆμα) of fornication (πορνικός).¹ And not only (οὐ μόνον δέ) these, but (ἀλλά) Paul also, the apostle (ἀπ.), writeth, making them unclean before all the laity (λαϊκός).² Lo, by how much the more (πόσῳ μᾶλλον) we priests? For (γάρ) the priest's wife doth eat of the bread of the altar (θυσιαστ.); wherefore she also must needs [walk] in holy guise (σχῆμα), that her condition(?)³ may be for a rule unto others, without * accusation, while they behold your good and holy manner of (p. 143) life (ἀναστροφή) with reverence (*lit.* fear).⁴ But (δέ) if any shall say regarding these commandments (ἐντολή) that they be commandments (ἐντ.) of man, let him know that they are commandments of God which I write unto you. Jacob the patriarch (πατρ.) was not careless (ἀμελέω) neither suffered he (ἀνέχω) his wives to adorn (κοσμέω) themselves, nor (οὐδέ) even his servants; but (ἀλλά) he took the earrings of gold and the bracelets (ψέλλιον) of his wives and his daughters and destroyed them and hid them beneath the terebinth (τερέμινθος) which is in the town (πόλις) of Sigima, until this day.⁵ And Moses likewise also forbade (παραιτ.) this manner of guise (σχῆμα). He said unto the people (λαός), 'Take from off you these ornaments (κόσμος) and your glorious apparel (στολή) and I will show thee what things I will do unto thee.'⁶ And (δέ) this he said showing us that they are not

¹ Cf. 1 Pet. III. 3.

² Cf. 1 Tim. II. 9.

³ Corrupt.

⁴ 1 Pet. III. 2.

⁵ Gen. XXXV. 2.

⁶ Ex. XXXIII. 5 (cf. *Miss. franç.* VI. 48).

able to learn of God if they give themselves unto adorning (κοσμέω) of their faces and their heads. So dost thou now know, (O cleric (κληρικός)), that these be the teachings of God; despise (αποτινάξοντες) them not. For (γάρ) if Peter would none of such worldly things (κοσμικὰ), Paul despised them, Moses contemned (αποτινάξας) them, Jacob did break them, scattering them abroad and mixing them with the earth, neither do thou (p. 144) oppose these holy men, for (γάρ) these are the head (*sic*) of the church (ἐκκλη.); that thou mayest become a beloved son.

(§ 45). No cleric (κληρικός) shall cast forth his wife without cause¹ of adultery (πορνεία). If any shall cast forth his wife and dwell with another, especially (μάλιστα) if he leave children with her, he shall be deposed (αποθαιρέω).

(§ 46). No cleric (κληρ.) shall be go-between (μεσιτεύω or μεσάζω²) in any matter of marriage(γάμος)-dividing at all. But (δέ) if one be found to have divided or mediated (μεσιτεύω or μεσάζω) in any matter of divorce (ἑπεὶ οὐδίου), he shall be cast forth from the clergy (κληρος) and that marriage (γάμ.) shall be joined together again. No cleric (κληρ.) shall mediate (*ut supra*) in any public (δημόσιας) matter,³ according as (κατά) we did first say, neither (οὐδέ) shall they serve (ὑποτάσσω) any man, but (ἀλλὰ) they shall remain free (ἐλεύθεροι), that they may serve the holy altar (θυσιαστ.) with holy readiness.

(§ 47). No cleric (κληρ.) shall neglect (ἀμελέω) the sick in his street, to visit them, but (ἀλλὰ) he shall make enquiry for them in godly charity (ἀγάπη). If (+ μέν) it be a poor man, he shall give him that whereof he hath need (χρεῖα). But (δέ) if he be himself poor, having not wherewith to give unto him, he shall minister (διδασκνέω) unto him and shall ask (money)⁴ for him of them that have, that he may be truly

¹ *Lit.* word (= λόγος).

² *Cf.* μεσάζειν τῷ γάμῳ, Malalas (in Sophocles, *Lex.*).

³ *Cf.* Can. Apost. LXXXI (I.XXX).

⁴ A rare word; generally 'to demand a price', 'sell'.

reckoned of the number ($\acute{\alpha}\rho\iota\theta\mu\acute{o}\varsigma$) of the clergy (*or* inheritance, $\kappa\lambda\eta\rho\omicron\varsigma$) that is in heaven, whereof the Lord bare witness through Ezekiel, saying, 'They have gone forth from them'.¹ (p. 145) As He saith, 'There shall not any draw nigh unto my altar ($\theta\upsilon\sigma.$) except the Levites ($\lambda\epsilon\upsilon\iota\tau\eta\varsigma$) only, the sons of Sadok, which went forth from me, when Israel departed from me and strayed ($\pi\lambda\alpha\upsilon\acute{\alpha}\omega$) and followed after their idols ($\epsilon\iota\delta\omega\lambda\omicron\nu$). But ($\delta\acute{\epsilon}$) the sons of Sadok strayed ($\pi\lambda\alpha\upsilon\acute{\alpha}\omega$) not. They it is shall draw nigh unto me at my table ($\tau\rho\acute{\alpha}\pi\epsilon\zeta\zeta$) and serve me and keep my ordinances. And they shall have girdles of cloth, bound about their hips (reaching) to below their loins'.² Even as ($\kappa\alpha\tau\acute{\alpha}$) He saith unto Moses, 'Thou shalt not go up upon my altar ($\theta\upsilon\sigma.$) by steps, lest thou discover thy nakedness ($\acute{\alpha}\sigma\chi\eta\mu\omicron\sigma\acute{\upsilon}\nu\eta$) thereon'.³ Knowest thou then, O cleric ($\kappa\lambda\eta\rho.$), who it is standeth upon the table ($\tau\rho\acute{\alpha}\pi.$)? Fear with a great fear, as he that said, 'I will worship the place whereon Thy feet have stood',⁴ that is, the altar ($\theta\upsilon\sigma.$), whereon Amos the prophet ($\pi\rho\omicron\Phi.$) saw the Lord stand.⁵ In order then that ($\acute{\omega}\sigma\tau\epsilon$) thou mayest be nearer unto the Lord than ($\pi\alpha\rho\acute{\alpha}$) the rest, first (+ $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu$) pray for thyself and thy house, afterward pray for the whole (p. 146) people ($\lambda\alpha\delta\acute{o}\varsigma$).

(§ 48). No cleric ($\kappa\lambda\eta\rho.$) shall go in unto convents of female virgins ($\pi\alpha\rho\theta.$), except ($\epsilon\iota$ $\mu\acute{\eta}\tau\iota$) a very old man and one whose wife is alive. But ($\delta\acute{\epsilon}$) if it be a youthful presbyter ($\pi\rho\epsilon\sigma\beta.$) and he fast ($\nu\eta\sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$) daily⁶ being in a godly discipline ($\acute{\alpha}\sigma\kappa\eta\sigma\iota\varsigma$), he shall be entrusted to go unto the nuns ($\mu\omicron\nu\alpha\chi\acute{\eta}$), even ($\kappa\acute{\alpha}\nu$) if he have not a wife; for ($\gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho$) the discipline ($\acute{\alpha}\sigma\kappa.$) profiteth him beyond ($\pi\alpha\rho\acute{\alpha}$) armour ($\acute{\epsilon}\pi\lambda\omicron\upsilon$); that no hurt happen unto any soul ($\psi\upsilon\chi\acute{\eta}$), but ($\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha}$) that

¹ Apparently out of place.

² Ez. XLIV. 15—18.

³ Ex. XX. 26.

⁴ Unidentified.

⁵ Am. IX. 1. The following punctuation is not as in the MS.

⁶ Var. of B. XXIII: + till even.

the heart of the Son of God may be satisfied with us all, (saying,) 'The trouble that I have had for the world (κόσμος) hath not been vain.'

(§ 49). Now (δέ) concerning the trades of clerics (κληρικός), they shall not work at any trade wherein is thieving or (ῥ) wherein they have not leisure for the hour of the offering (πρὸς θυσίαν). And (δέ) if he be an husbandman and come not to church (ἐκκλ.) on the Sabbath (σάββατον) and the Lord's Day (κυριακή) ere the psalter (ψαλτήριον) hath been read, he shall fast¹ and shall not take (of the) bread;² but (ἀλλὰ) he shall go unto the place of eating. Yet (δέ) when they go up unto the altar (θυσ.), he shall not go.³ This also is the way it shall be at the two fasts (νηστείας). Above all (μάλιστα) if they go not in (?) the order (ῥρδινον) of the two fasts⁴ (νηστ.), they shall fast⁵ according to (κατὰ) these same canons (κανόν). Those (+ μὲν) that be in the town (πόλις) must go daily to church (ἐκκλ.); but (ἀλλὰ) as for those whose concerns are without the town (πολ.), for them especially have the two fasts (νηστ.) been ordained (-νόμος).

(§ 50). And (δέ) concerning a cleric (κληρ.) that (+ μὲν) hath come before they have read and they do but see him and afterward he departeth and doeth his business until the hour of celebrating (συνάγωα), unto him shall not be given (of the sacrament); yet (ἀλλὰ) shall he go unto the place of eating. But (δέ) if it be a necessity (ἀνάγκη) that hath befallen him and not neglectfulness (ἀμέλεια), he shall partake. Howbeit (πλὴν) he shall ask leave of the presbyter (πρεσ.) ere he go, if it be possible. If it be a cleric (κληρ.) that hath gone unto the celebration (σύναξις), but (δέ) doth B. XXIV. not liturgical service (λειτουργίαν)* when he is needed (-χρεία),

¹ Lit. be bound. Cf. Crum, *Ostraca* no. 15, note.

² So B.; V. > not.

³ B. > this sentence.

⁴ I do not understand this phrase. Cf. ΚΑΤΑ ΟΡΑΜΟΝ, Rossi *Papiri* I. III. 19.

⁵ So B., as in note 1; V. they shall be.

and if he yet be not sick, but (ἀλλὰ) is neglectful (ἀμελείω), he shall not partake. None shall take the rank (ἀξίωμα) of the clergy (-κληρικός) and leave it and be idle (ἀργός), doing not his service like all the ¹ levitic (λεβίτης) brethren.

(§ 51). Lest (μὴπως) any say, 'I desire not anything of that which is the altar's (θυσ.), nor (οὐδέ) have I leisure for it'.² Thus³ it shall not be. For (γάρ) the⁴ Saviour (σώτηρ) will say unto him, 'Either thou doest my laws⁵ (νόμος) or thou goest forth from⁶ my city (πόλις).' For (γάρ) such a man as this it was took his talent and buried it in the earth. But (ἀλλὰ) rather do the service of the altar (θυσ.) according to (κατά) thy order (τάγμα). And (δέ) if thou⁷ have not need (-χρείαν) to eat of the bread of the altar (θυσ.), there is none compelleth (ἀναγκάζω) thee to partake; but rather (ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον) thou shalt receive a greater grace (χάρις), even as he that said, 'I have preached (ἐυαγγελίζω) the gospel (ἐυαγγ.) of God unto you freely',⁸ albeit (καίπερ) thou hast power (ἐξουσία) to eat and to drink. For (γάρ) the Lord did ordain⁹ for them that preach the gospel (ἐυαγγ.), to live from¹⁰ the gospel (εὐαγγ.), because that they who are busied about the altar (θυσ.) do make partition between themselves and the altar (θυσ.).¹¹ On¹² this account thou shalt receive a greater reward. If thou sayest, 'I desire (it) not, neither (οὐδέ) will I minister¹³ (λειτουργέω), remember what He did¹⁴ unto him that had received the pound (μνᾶ) and wrapped it in the napkin (σουδάριον) and¹⁵ wrought not therewith. Not only (οὐ μόνον) was it taken from him and given unto him of the ten pounds (μνᾶ), but (ἀλλὰ) he was slaughtered with those enemies

¹ Vars. of V.: like his.

² Gr. would be σχολάζω. V. > for it.

³ V. + But.

⁴ V. our.

⁵ V. law.

⁶ V. cease from.

⁷ thou—as = text of V.

⁸ 2 Cor. XI. 7.

⁹ V. say.

¹⁰ V. to make themselves manifest in (a scribe's error).

¹¹ 1 Cor. IX. 14, 13.

¹² V. For (γάρ) on.

¹³ V. I do not desire to minister.

¹⁴ V. what was done.

¹⁵ and—reign = text of V.

B. I. of the kingdom * which would not that Jesus should reign over them. ¹

(§ 52). And (δέ) ² if there be one among the clergy (κληρικός) whom the Holy Spirit (πνεῦμα) especially loveth, by reason of his good character, ³ and (δέ) ⁴ there be need to ordain ⁵ (ἐκθ.στ.κ.μ.) one of high rank, ⁶ whether (ῥ) a bishop (ἐπίσκ.) or (ῥ) presbyter (πρεσβ.) or (ῥ) deacon ⁷ (διάκων), let him not forget him that hath the Holy Spirit (πν.), because he is in a humble rank (ἐρδινον), while they advance (*lit.* make) him that hath the higher rank ⁸ (ἐρδ.). But (ἀλλὰ) they shall pay heed unto him that hath the Holy Spirit (πν.) and shall ordain (εκθ.) him to high dignity. For (γάρ) the Holy Spirit it is (πν.) which revealeth a man for his [] to ordain (εκθ.) [] the [Holy] Spirit (πν.) [] able to conceal in []; but (ἀλλὰ) every man shall know his dwelling-place. Money shall not be taken of any man for making him a cleric (κληρικός); but (ἀλλὰ) if they have need (ἐκθ.), they shall chose him that is [worthy] from out the flock. But (δέ) if it be a cleric's (κληρικός) son ⁹ which walketh unworthily, such an one shall not be entrusted with anything of his own for the church (ἐκκλ.). But (δέ) if he be

B. II. a believer (πιστός) who pleaseth [*]

(§ 54). If one of the sons of the clergy (κληρικός) be found in a sin which partaketh of death, they shall put forth his father, because he hath not taught his son aright (εκλ.ῶς) or (ῥ) his daughter. For (γάρ) he that is not [lord] of his own house, how shall he have care of the church (ἐκκλ.) of God? ¹⁰ But (δέ) if he requite his son according to (εκτ.) his deserts, he shall be received.

(§ 55). A cleric (κλ.) that hath been found measuring with two

¹ Lu. XIX. 12—27.

² V. > And.

³ *Lit.* good humanity.

⁴ V. > and.

⁵ V. to place over them.

⁶ *Lit.* a great one.

⁷ V. Presb., deacon (διάκονος), bishop.

⁸ Text of B. uncertain; V. ends with: him on whom(?) the rank (ἐρδ.) is.

⁹ *Lit.* a clerical son.

¹⁰ 1 Tim. III. 5.

oipe(-measures), a great and a small, him shall they put forth [(§ 56). If] it be needful (*ἀνάγκη*) that [he receive them] into his house, he shall give good heed lest anything that is theirs be reckoned unto him. But (*δέ*) if they be poor, he shall teach them a trade; and (*δέ*) when they be grown and desire to remain under his authority (? *ἐξουσίᾳ*), let him not forsake them, that their souls (*ψυχῇ*) may learn the fear of God at his hands and that they may become for him a crown of glory in the kingdom of God.

(§ 57). Now (*δέ*) concerning the holy Pascha (*πάσχα*) [*], for it is the hour [wherein they did crucify B. III. (*σταυρώω*)] the Lord. [He whom] they shall not find shall be worthy of [blame]. But (*δέ*) if he be an husbandman in the fields, he shall not remain (there) beyond the sixth hour; so that the deacons (*διάκονος*) may spread (themselves) about ¹ the nave (*ναός*), being in two parts (*μέρος*), sure of seeing ² one another, giving heed unto the state (*κατάστασις*) of the outer court (*αἴθριον*) of the nave (*ναός*), in case of a child which weepeth or (*ῥ*) of such as talk during the prayers or (*ῥ*) reading, ³ that they may admonish them. ⁴ But (*δέ*) if any be disorderly (*ἀτακτέω*), they shall cast him forth, the door-keepers being at [the outer? doors,] so that [the deacons (? *διάκ.*)] may be at [the door and may give] aid unto the door-keepers. But if the deacons (*διάκων*) [need (-*χρείζ*)] them therein, to watch (?) ⁵ for disorderly (*ἄτακτος*) persons and, should they find them, forthwith give them help (*βοηθέω*). And (*δέ*) all this in order that the word of God may be glorified and that such as are worthy may hear it in quietness; while (*δέ*) there is silence in the whole church (*ἐκκλη.*),

¹ The same verb is used of distributing the *eulogiae* (*Journ. Theol. Stud.* IV. 389, perhaps Leyden, *Mss. coptes* 158). Possibly it has that meaning here.

² Ar. 'helping' seems a mere guess.

³ Ar. mistakes *eudō* for *euoudō*.

⁴ Cf. *Apost. Constit.* VIII. 11, *Test. Dom.* I 34, II. 19.

⁵ Lacunae make construction obscure.

that the word of the Lord may increase (αυξάνω) ¹ in blessing. But (δέ) if men talk while they read, ² their blame shall come upon the presbyter (πρεσβ.), because that his [(*plur.*)]

B. IV. not [*] an old man []. But (δέ) the readers[, they shall eat] daily, being [] readers. They [shall not] eat anything unlawful (παράβη[σις]), excepting (εἰ μήτι) as all the people (λαός) do eat; ³ 'for (γάρ) they do eat', He said, 'bread of affliction', ⁴ which is bread wherein is no sweetness (ἡδονή), which is bread and salt alone, or (ἢ) another sort (εἰδός) of herb wherein no sweetness (ἡδ.) is.

(§ 58). And (δέ) the reader, as (ὧς) knowing that which he readeth, let him teach such as ⁵ desire to understand (γινῶ), without any jealousy (φθόνος) therein, but (ἀλλὰ) rather being glad the more because they desire the [true(?)] thing.

(§ 59). The singer (ψαλμωδός) likewise (δμοίως) shall not sing (ψάλλω) except (εἰ μήτι) from the book of the Psalms (ψαλμός) alone. And he also [] find profit in [].

(§ 60). From the eighth hour [or] ninth [hour] they shall read, until they see the stars at even, ere they dismiss the people (λαός), they praying or (ἢ) hearing the reading. On this wise also at night; that they may keep the feast of the Pascha (πάσχα) with joy and gladness, because of those things whereby they have profited at the Pascha, eating and drinking in all wisdom, without drunkenness.

(§ 61). Now (δέ) concerning the steward (οἰκονόμος), he shall not do aught without the bishop (ἐπί.), nor (οὐδέ) shall the bishop do aught without the steward. And (δέ) they shall

¹ Cf. Ac. VI. 7, XIX. 20.

² Ar. here takes ὁδ 'read' for ὁδ ἐβολ 'cry aloud'.

³ MS. seems to require this, though the meaning should be that they may lawfully eat what the people eat.

⁴ Deut. XVI. 3.

⁵ V. Lemm, *Kl. Kopt. Stud.*, § VII.

choose him being [God-]fearing [*], whether (καὶν) B. V. it be a poor man [that asketh?] him, or (καὶν) [a rich], without it be one that [looketh?] with an evil (πονηρός) eye, desiring to seize the chattels of the church (ἐκ.). For (γάρ) it may befall that a rich man be in want (ἀνάγκη) and fall into distress (θλίψις); thou must needs have compassion upon him also, for (ἐπειδή) he is a son of the church (ἐκ.). But (δέ) as for the steward (οἶκ.), the account (λόγος) of all things is in his hand, the tributes (Φόρος) and the seedcorn of the church (ἐκ.). Unto the orphans (ὀρφανός) and widows (χήρα) he is a father. He taketh counsel with the bishop (ἐπ.) concerning every thing that is pleasing unto God and they conclude them ¹ one with another, in one mind. For (γάρ) [Peter the apostle] saith, ² [] give an *artob* [unto] any man [without the] bishop (ἐπ.); but (ἀλλά) from [one *artob*] downwards [on behalf of a] poor man much in need. But (δέ) all them that have need (-χρεῖς), he shall write their names and give them unto the bishop (ἐπ.). And (δέ) if the bishop (ἐπ.) bid (κελεύω) give ten *artob* or less or more, he shall give them unto each one of those written down ³ and shall not add thereto. But (δέ) from the summer onward, when any one beg him for a half (*artob*) of corn, he hath authority (ἐξουσία) up to five *oipe*. All great benefactions (ἀγάπη) shall go before the bishop (ἐπ.); but (δέ) the small, he it is shall give them (in charity). And the account (λόγος) [*] of the church (ἐκ.) shall be in the hands B. VI. of them both. But (δέ) every thing wherein the bishop (ἐπ.) shall give him (*sc.* the steward) authority (ἐξ.), to give them in charity, he shall not be able to judge (κρίνω) him therein, but (ἀλλά) he shall render account (λόγος) of them to God, whether he hath distributed them aright (καλῶς), according

¹ Ar. renders *jôk ebol* 'wholly'.

² [1 Pet. III. 8]; *v.* Arab.

³ Ar. mistranslates this.

to (κατά) the will of God, or no;¹ lest haply (μήπω) he have had respect of persons² toward certain but (δέ) have forgotten the poor. For (γάρ) this thing the bishop (ἐπ.) will not be able to know; but (ἀλλὰ) God, who seeth all, He knoweth what he hath done. But (δέ) if it be found against him that he have taken aught for himself in the stewardship (διοικονομία) [and in this wise [they shall take them] from him: [vines or (ῥ)] fields, they shall [take them] from him and they shall cast him forth from the stewardship (διοικονομία). But (δέ) if he shall say in his heart, 'I will hide for myself³ possessions (χρημα) whereof men cannot know'; first then (μὲν) let him remember what befell Ananias and Sapphira his wife.⁴ For (καὶ γάρ) when they stole of the price (τιμὴ) of their own garden, they did not escape from the wrath (ὀργή) of God. For (γάρ) God shall visit these which be wise (σοφούς) in their (own) cunning. But (δέ) if he be faithful

B. VII. (πιστός) [*] the mercy of God to the poor, he shall hear the Lord saying unto him in that day, like him whose five talents became ten, 'Well done (καλῶς), good and faithful (πιστός) servant. Because (ἐπειδὴ) thou hast been faithful in a few (things), I will set (καθίστημι) thee over many. Enter thou into the joy of thy Lord.'⁵ But (δέ) if he shall eat and drink and be drunken and forget those in need and smite the men servants and the maid servants, the Lord of that servant cometh in a day when he looketh not⁶ [] set his [portion with the] unbelievers (ἀπίστος). For [He shall say] unto him, 'I gave mine inheritance (κληρονομία) unto the [poor]; but (δέ) thou hast not given me aught of charity.' For the Lord's inheritance (κλ.) is the church (ἐκ.), that which He gat Him by His own blood. For (γάρ) the Lord's is the

¹ *Mpē* thus Zoega 368, 369, *mpēi* 151; perhaps F. Robinson, *Apocr. Gosp.* 8, 190.

² = προσωποληπτεύω.

³ *Lit.* under my hand, *i. e.* beside me, *παρά*.

⁴ *Cf.* Ac. V. 1—11.

⁵ Mt. XXV. 21.

⁶ *Cf.* Lu. XII. 45 ff.

whole earth and the fulness thereof.¹ Yet (πλήν) great are the tributes (Φόρος) of the church (ἐκ.) wherewith she hath been entrusted. For (γάρ) He saith, 'Glory and riches are in His house; wherefore His righteousness (δικαιοσύνη) must needs be for ever.'² Now (δέ) His righteousness (δικ.) is compassion toward (*sic*) God. But (δέ) he shall be [B. VIII.

(§ 62).] steward (οἶκ.) [B. VIII.] the churches (ἐκ.) [B. VIII.] on them. This [also] is the law (νόμος) of the lesser stewards (οἶκ.). Every dedicated thing (ἀναθήμα) which is with them, their reckoning shall lie written in the great church (ἐκ.). Everything dedicated (ἀν.) which shall be vowed unto Him (*sc.* God), a vessel (σκεῦος) of gold or (ῥ) a vessel (σκ.) of silver or (ῥ) a vessel (σκ.) of bronze, he shall inform the chief steward (οἶκ.) thereof at the feast of the Pascha (πάσχα) and he shall tell the bishop (ἐπ.), and it shall be written down. But (δέ) every vow³ of bronze or gold that shall be given, whence they use to⁴ [B. VIII.], shall be [under his] authority (ἐξουσία) [B. VIII.] set him (*or* it) with [B. VIII.]

(§ 63). But (δέ) every [thing] that shall be given⁵ of corn and wine and oil and beasts,⁶ shall go to the clergy (κληρικός) of the church (ἐκ.) as a choice offering (προσφορά), to be offered upon the altar (θυσ.); and (δέ) what things are over from the altar (θυσ.) shall be eaten of them that serve it.

(§ 64). There shall not any⁷ stale bread be offered⁸ upon the altar (θυσ.)⁸ in any church (ἐκ.), but (ἀλλὰ) bread warm or (ῥ) fresh, which is such as hath been but lately baked.

(§ 65). And (δέ) if there be revenue (πρόσοδος) in the church (ἐκ.) or the offering (πρ.) [to suffice] for⁹ the life of the clergy (κληρικός) and the oil for the light of the lamps, they may

¹ 1 Cor. X. 26.

² Ps. CXII. 3.

³ *Erêt* = εὐχή (Ps. LXI. 8,

Nah. I. 15 etc.).

⁴ My completion of *lacuna* not satisfactory.

⁵ N. p. 157 begins.

⁶ B. probably > beasts.

⁷ N. > any.

⁸ N. >.

⁹ N. so as (ὥστε) to suffice for the offering (πρ.) and the needs (χρεία) of.

not trouble (ἐνεχλέω) the bishop (ἐπ.) in anything. But (δὲ) if there be not ¹ revenue (πρσ.) therein, so as (ᾧσσε) to suffice for the offering (πρ.) and the life of the clergy (κλ.) and the oil of the lamps, ¹ then the bishop (ἐπ.) giveth ² unto them for these three needs (χρεία). But (δὲ) if again ² there be revenue (πρσ.) therein, so as (ᾧσσε) to be more than these three needs (χρ.), the bishop (ἐπ.) ³ shall take ⁴ them and use (χρῶ) them, according to (κατὰ) the love (ἀγαπή) of God; for the whole will of God is in compassion toward the poor. Yet (πλὴν) let him not forget one ⁵ that is needy ⁶ beyond (πρὸς) another, ⁶ but (ἀλλὰ) let equality be among them all. ⁷ For (γάρ) if Paul sought (σπουδάζω) to make the cities (πόλεις) equal one with another, how much the more (πόσω μᾶλλον) the churches (ἐκ.) which are in a single city (πολ.)? As he saith in the (Epistle) to the Corinthians (πρὸς Κορινθίους), 'that your abundance may be for ⁸ the want of those, that there may be equality for us.' ⁹ Some thou shalt find that are drunken, whilst others are anhungered. ⁸ But as (ἀλλὰ ὥς) a good governor, let there be equality for all the clergy (κληρoς) which are good. ¹⁰ And (δὲ) everything that shall be over and above for them, let it serve for the needs (χρεία) of the poor. For (γάρ) thus hath Christ, the head of the church (ἐκ.), laid down, He and His apostles (ἀπ.), the ¹¹ fathers of the clergy (ἐκκλησιαστικός), when He saith in the (Gospel) according to John (κατὰ Ἰωάννην sic), 'Buy what ye need (χρεία) for the feast; or (ἢ) ¹² that I may give unto the poor.' ¹³ The Lord first; afterward the poor of the people. ¹⁴ On this wise let all ¹⁵

¹ B. probably >.² N. >.³ N. steward.⁴ N. taketh.⁵ N. a church.⁶ B. >.⁷ N. let him make them equal one with another, that equality be etc.⁸ B. [] 1 Cor. XI. 21.⁹ 2 Cor. VIII. 14. For *mon* read? *nau*, or it may = 'for', 'indeed' (Cf. F. Robinson, *Apocr. Gosp.* 203, Crum, *Ostr.*, no. 83), though in N. it is followed by a stop.¹⁰ N. >.¹¹ N. which are the.¹² N. >.¹³ Joh. XIII. 29.¹⁴ Cf. Mt. XXVI. 11.

N. Lord and His disciples (μαθητής), > the people.

¹⁵ N. >.

the goods of the church (ἐκ.) serve only for the food and the clothing of the clergy (κληρικῶν),¹ afterward (for) the needs (χρεία) of the poor. And thou shalt rule the clergy (κληρικῶν) after this fashion and shalt not suffer then to occupy themselves with any trading and thou shalt profit their * souls¹ B. X. (ψυχῇ) in the kingdom of heaven; even as Our Lord did preserve our fathers the Apostles, in that He made² them careless of the things of the body (σῶμα). For which cause also they did endure (ὑπομένω) for Him hardships, without faint-heartedness, until they should gather³ corn-cars and eat and be not unbelieving (ἄπιστος).

(§ 66).⁴ And⁵ (δέ) the bishop (ἐπ.) eateth with the clergy (κλ.) many times a year, that he may see their condition (κατάστασις), whether they do eat reasonably (ἐπιστημῇ), in the fear of God. And he shall come forth unto them and serve (διακονέω) them. And⁶ (δέ) if he can,⁷ let him wash their feet with his hands. If⁸ he be not able, let the arch-priest (ἀρχιεπ.) or⁹ him that is after him wash their feet. Howbeit (πλὴν) forsake not the commandment (ἐντολή) of the Saviour (σωτήρ); for (γάρ) of all these things shall ye give account (λόγος), that they also may⁸ behold¹⁰ the humility of the Saviour (σω.) and the renewed remembrance of Him and may be quickened the more. They¹¹ shall not neglect (ἀμελέω) to keep these three feasts yearly:¹² the feast of the Pascha (πα.) and the feast of the Pentecost (πεντηκοστή) and the feast of the¹³ Epiphany (ἐπιφάνεια) which is the eleventh day of (the month) Τὸδε. None shall remain without going

¹ B. []; was probably shorter.

² N. would make (*fut.*).

³ Perhaps 'even gathering . . . and eating'.

⁴ B. marks a new section.

⁵ N. >.

⁶ N. >.

⁷ Ar. mistranslation 'weak' is hard to explain, even supposing a Bohairic text.

⁸ B. []; was shorter.

⁹ For *eie* v. Ac. III. 12, Zoega 398, 2 (Peyron).

¹⁰ N. + the glory of.

¹¹ N. But (δέ) they.

¹² N. to do this thrice yearly.

¹³ B. my (*error*).

to the assembly (συνέδριον), neither (οὐδέ) shall any stranger come into their midst from another people (Φυλή), save (εἰμήτι) the clergy (κλήρος) alone.

(§ 67). None of them shall talk whilst they eat, ¹ neither (οὐδέ) shall they lift their eyes unto each other's face whilst they eat. But ² (δέ) if the bishop (ἐπ.) speak a word of God ³ in their midst, they shall profit ⁴ all thereby.

(§ 68). All the clergy (κληρικός) that are in the nome ⁵ B. XI. shall meet with (ἀπαντάω) the ⁶ bishop (ἐπ.) thrice a year, on the same day, one with another, ³ after the clergy (κλήρος) of the city (πόλις), and there shall be read unto them these precepts (δικαιώμα) and these laws; and ⁶ they shall be written for them and shall be set in every (κκτά) village, that they be all taught to walk in these precepts (δικ.) and these laws; that the word may be fulfilled concerning the church (ἐκ.) saying, 'Its priests shall clothe them with righteousness (δικαιοσύνη) and salvation'; ⁷ 'that the compassion (σπλαγχνον) of the saints may rest upon us', ⁸ even as it rested upon ⁹ Philemon, the disciple (μαθητής) of Paul; ¹⁰ as (κκτά) it is written, 'Thy ¹¹ saints in joy shall rejoice because of David, Thy servant', ¹² because that the clergy (κληρικός), the sons of the church (ἐκ.), have walked in that which is pleasing unto God in all things.

(§ 69). ¹³ But (δέ) if there be a cleric (κληρικός) that is an husbandman, when he shall have ceased from reaping his harvest, he shall not make an end of all his harvest, whether wheat or (ῥ) barley, but (ἀλλά) ¹³ he shall leave behind a portion (μερίς) growing, ¹⁴ according to (κκτά) his capacity,

¹ N. talk at all ere they have ceased from eating.

² N. >.

³ B. [], > on—another.

⁴ Ar. read *ti-hêt* for *ti-hên*.

⁵ Cf. *tois* in Can. Apost. 27. V. Amélineau, *Géogr.* XXXIV.

⁶ B. > and—laws.

⁷ Ps. CXXXII. 9.

⁸ Philem. 7.

⁹ N. as in.

¹⁰ N. + it rested on us (*by error*).

¹¹ N. + And.

¹² Ps. CXXXII. 10.

¹³ B. [].

¹⁴ Or planted; *not* for gleaning (Sethe, *Aeg. Verb.* II, § 662).

that it may be for the gleaners and that they may take it with their hands; that they also may be comforted, even as they that did reap.¹ But² (δέ) that which shall fall to earth of his³ reaping, he⁴ shall not turn him back to glean it. And the sheaves that he shall forget, he shall not turn him back to take them; he shall leave them behind for the poor and the stranger,⁵ that the blessing of God may come upon the⁶ threshing-floors while he doeth His will. And he shall pour⁷ into his store-houses (ἀποθήκη) and fill⁸ them, and the blessing of God⁹ shall be in them and they shall not be bare; for he hath obeyed the word of the Lord. And (δέ)¹⁰ the first-fruits (ἀπαρχή) of every thing that is in his field, them shall he take in unto the house of the Lord his God, ere he taste them, he and his household and his children.¹⁰ [

(§ 70). * whether presby]ters (πρ.) or (ψ) deacons B. XII. (διδάκονος), first (+ μέν) he shall observe the service (λειτουργία) of the altar (θυσ.) according to (κατά) these ordinances (ἐντολή) and these precepts (δικαιώματα) and these laws. He shall do the service (λειτουργία) of the holy place with his own body (σώμα). He shall not despise (καταφρονέω) the ministry of the holy place, albeit (κἄν) he have not need (χρεία) to eat from the church (ἐκ.). Rather (ἀλλὰ) he doth know this in his heart: 'If indeed I eat not of the goods of the church (ἐκ.), yet (ἀλλὰ) all else that is mine is God's'; for (γάρ) it is written, 'The earth is the Lord's and the fulness thereof.'¹¹ [a rich man. That [man was] exceeding kind (χρηστός) and divided with him his whole threshing-floor. Even so doth the Lord require small things, that He may give great in their place. For (γάρ) whoso useth (χρῶ) his possessions (ὑπάρχοντα) ac-

¹ N. repeats this twice.

² N. >.

³ N. their.

⁴ N. they.

⁵ N. both plur.

⁶ N. his.

⁷ B + for him(self).

⁸ N. till He fill.

⁹ N. > of God.

¹⁰ B. [].

¹¹ Ps. XXIV. 1, 1 Cor. X. 26.

cording to (κατὰ) the will of God, him shall God make ruler over ten cities (πόλεις) in heaven, in the place of this one pound (μνᾶ), which is the riches of this world (κόσμος); and he shall use (χρᾶ) also those of God as he will and shall be satisfied as his soul (ψυχὴ) desireth. Again, the cleric (κληρικός)

B. XIII. whose is the life ¹ (βίος) of this world (κόσμος) [*] with the tongue, [but] in truth. [And (δέ) he, when he is] about to gather his grapes, the first-fruits (ἀπ.) of [his] vine and the first-fruits (ἀπ.) of [his] wine-vat ² shall he carry in unto the Lord his God, ere he taste them, he and his wife and his children and his household. And if he gather, ³ he shall not gather of his whole vineyard into the wine-press; ⁴ but (ἀλλὰ) he shall leave behind a remnant of grapes hanging upon the vines and shall leave them for the poor and the foreigner (προσέλυτος) and the stranger that hath gone forth ⁵ and the orphan (ὀρφανός) and the widow (χήρα) that are akin unto him. ⁶ [*] shall be] born unto thee [and shall multiply], because that the poor hath [eaten from] thy labours. Also thou shalt not turn thee back to glean the vine. But (ἀλλὰ) the clusters also that thou shalt pass by (? παράγω) and see hanging, having been left by the reapers, them shalt thou not cut; for the poor and the friendless shalt thou leave them. And the blessing shall come upon the whole vineyard and the wine-vat shall run the more over with wine; ⁷ and it shall not be spoiled neither (οὐδέ) turned to vinegar nor shall that (οὐδέ) putrify which thou shalt draw from thy vat;

E. XIV. because the blessing of God hath come thereon. [*] their] wines shall [*] and shall become vinegar, [because there is no] ordinance (ἐντολή) of God [in] them. Like him [whose] land (χώρα) hath borne richly [and who] hath put his] corn into [his] graneries (ἀποθήκη) (and) said not,

¹ Not in the life.

² = ὑπολήνιον.

³ Cf. Deut. XXIV. 21.

⁴ = ληνός.

⁵ ? for προσπορευόμενος. But v. Sa'idic of Lev. XIX. 34.

⁶ Cf. ? Deut. XVI. 11, ἡ οὖσα ἐν ὑμῖν.

⁷ Cf. Prov. III. 10.

[‘I will give of my goods] unto the poor’; but (ἀλλά) he said, ‘I will eat and drink and be merry (εὐφραίνω).’ So because of his iniquity (-πονηρός) God did part him from his goods. He said, ‘Fool, thy soul (ψυχὴ) shall be taken from thee this night; but (δὲ) the things which thou hast prepared, others shall take them.’¹

But thou, O [] shall do it to(?) thy [] and thou shalt [] set at rest the image (εἰκόν) [of?] God, which (or who) shall [] thee. And []

[] of food shalt thou [give unto an] orphan (ὀρφανός) and his beast or (ἢ) a widow (χήρα), thou shalt find it manifold. For (γάρ) even the faggot of the orphan (ὀρ.) hath been remembered in the scripture² (γραφή), cause (of blame) being found against him that gave not unto him.

Now (δὲ) these things do I say, saying not that the layman (λαϊκός) is freed from these ordinances (ἐντολή); [for (γάρ)] he is bound [*] good [works] thy B. XVIIa silence, [thy] good order (τάξις) preach thee unto [others]. + XIX.

(§ 71). If they shall find [one of the sons] of the clergy (κληρικός) concerned with(?) books of magic (μαγεία), he shall be estranged from the fellowship (κοινωνία) of Christ; and his father shall be put forth, or (ἢ) else he shall deliver (παράδιδωμι) him unto the authority (ἐξουσία) which is without, that all may know that he shareth (μετέχω) not in the sins of his son. If God³ [

(§ 72). [] that desireth to do penance (μετανοέω), first (+ μέν) he shall [burn] all his books; [afterward?] he shall pass three years fasting (νηστεύω) daily until even, working with his hands, in the presence of such as can testify concerning him that he hath fulfilled these fasts (νηστεία) cheerfully. Thereafter they shall communicate (συνάγω) him. But

¹ Lu. XII. 19 ff.

² Cf. Job XXIV. 19.

³ Or If the sin, or if the law. Perhaps belongs to following canon.

(δέ) if the manner of his penance (μετάνοια) be greater, so that (ὥστε) every one [

B. XVIII. * (§ 74?) adultery ([πορ]νεία) [], she shall be cast forth [according as (κατά)] at first and they [shall not communicate (συν.)] her.

(§ 73?). Executioners (σπεκουλάτωρ)¹ also, if (+ μέν) they have been baptized (βπτ.) before they had practised (their craft), shall pass forty days fasting (νηστεύω); afterward they shall be communicated (συν.). And (μέν) if they have not been baptized (βπτ.) before [they had practised] all [] their heresies² (? αἵρεσις), they shall be baptized (βπτ.) a second time in the church (ἐκ.). Howbeit (πλὴν) all they that present themselves anew³ shall pass forty days fasting (νηστ.) and being read to⁴ thrice⁵ daily. Afterward, if they have been worthy, let [

P. III. (§ 75). 1. 3] of the back (?) [] died. And also his two [sons] did fall by the sword, and the wife also of Ph[inchas], his son, cast (?)⁶ [] God [] their passions (πάθος) [] shall] perish even as the [worm which] the flame burneth.⁷ [Where]fore then have fear of the altar (θυσ.) [

B. XVI. (§ 78). * the morn]ing, but (ἀλλά) [] when the altar (θυσ.) is prepared, ere it (sc. the sacrament) hath been raised on high, no voice shall be silent before it, repeating (μελετῶ) the word of God or (ᾠ) reciting Psalms (ψαλμός). For (γάρ) it is written, 'I have set watchmen upon thy [walls,⁸]'. Moses said,⁹ ['] the mill-stone

¹ The usual meaning for this word, though it is rarely found as synonym of 'physicus' or a kind of wether-prophet. We have here perhaps a rule like Can. Hipp. 13, Egypt. Ch. Ord. 41, Test. Dom. II. 2.

² Or their husbands. It is difficult to connect the passage with the Ar.

³ As catechumens.

⁴ Cf. Can. Eccl. (Lagarde, *Aeg.*) 45¹⁰.

⁵ Or three lections.

⁶ 1 Sam. IV. 17, 19.

⁷ There should be more here, to judge by the lacunae.

⁸ Is. LXII. 6.

⁹ Deut. XXIV. 6. Cf. Crum, *Ostraca*, no. 270.

The following passage has no resemblance to the Arabic, which also, after § 78, shows a confused text.

[nor (οὐδέ)] the grind-stone; for [it is] the soul (ψυ.).' The life of the flesh (σαρκοῦς) it is which is brought forth by the wheel and the mill (μηνή). 'These then', said he, 'take not to pledge; for he (from whom they are taken) giveth a soul (ψυχή) to pledge.' For if the mill-stone [

(§ 80) *]¹ as (ᾠς) [the vessels?] vowed (-ἀνέθηνεν) which B. XXII. are in his keeping, knowing (*plur.*) that their lord shall seek them at his hands more than the holy vessels (σκευή); for they are His image (εἰκών) and His likeness [] give her(?) to him with [], so that he be not condemned (καταδικάζω) for a robber (ᾧς ληστής). For (γάρ) it is good for him, even if (καὶ) he be not crowned as a virgin (ᾧς παρθ.), that he should yet (δέ) not perish as (ᾧς) a thief. [

(§ 81) *] steward (? οἰκονόμος) and they (shall) give unto B. XVII. thee [what thou] shalt receive for their needs (χρεῖα). For (γάρ) the glory of the whole city (πόλις) is the church (ἐκ.). For (γάρ) Paul doth² [], He that [spared] not His own soul (ψυχή) to give it for His sheep whom He hath entrusted unto thee.³ The steward (οἶκ.) then hath [

(§ 87)] it, having made many more naked of their raiment N.p. 177. which they have taken. Or (ἤ) they say, 'A church (ἐκκλ.) will we build and will give offerings (προσΦ.).' Thou shalt find that they do give it from the goods of the poor. (For) such then as these 'there remaineth no sacrifice (θυσία) for sin.'⁴ But (ἀλλὰ) God doth rather counsel (πεῖθω) to give the goods of the poor man unto him (*sc.* the poor) who hath need thereof, rather than that there should be built for Him many altars (θυσ.). And so that thou mayest know (that), when Moses

¹ The sequence of *recto* and *verso* are decided, with some hesitation, by the form of the fragment compared with that of those next it, irrespective here of the direction of the fibres.

² [Rom. X. 18]; *cf.* Arab.

³ Or unto him. *Cf.* Joh. X. 11.

⁴ Hebr. X. 26.

would finish the tabernacle (σκηνή), God caused each one of the children of Israel to give a *drachma* a head, every man that was able to go forth to war (πόλεμος), from twenty years upwards, making six times ten thousand and three thousand and fifty; saying (*sc.* Moses), 'Let each one of you give a *drachma* a head unto the house of the Lord, for his soul (ψυχή). He that is rich shall not add thereunto; he that is poor shall not diminish the *drachma*, which is the half of the *stater*.' ¹ For (γάρ) God seeketh occasions (ἀφορμή) of us, that he may save us; for (ἐπειδὴ) He hath no need (χρείζ) of sacrifices (θυσία). For (γάρ) David saith unto the Lord in the Chronicles (παράλειπόμενον), from a κεντηνάριον, ² 'for (γάρ) His truly (ἀληθῶς) are all things which are.' ³ For this cause indeed He would not that any of His creatures should perish. He bade the priests that they should forgive N. p. 178. men, saying, ⁴ 'Those whose sins thou (*sic*) shalt forgive, they shall be forgiven; those whose (sins) thou shalt retain, they shall be retained.' As He saith in the Gospel ⁵ (εὐαγγ.), 'The Son of God (*sic*) hath power (ἐξουσίαν) upon earth to forgive sins.'

(§ 88). And (δέ) thou, O priest, since (ὥς) thou holdest the dignity (ἐξουσία) of the Son of God, that thou ⁶ shouldst forgive sins, take heed whose (*lit.* whom) thou shalt retain and whose sins thou shalt forgive. For (γάρ) they take their gifts (δῶρον) unto (ῖ) God; they shall not be able to deceive (*read* ἀπατάω) God. For (γάρ) not unto thee will they give, but (ἀλλὰ) they will give them unto God. But (ἀλλὰ) since (ἐπειδὴ) God hath made thee a mediator (μεσίτης) between Him and men, have thou the more fear. Keep thyself from thieving aught from the house of God; lest (μήποτε) God bring upon thee His wrath (ῥαγή), like Gehazi, which went forth from

¹ Cf. Exod. XXX. 12—15; XXXVIII. 26.

² Probably this phrase is out of place. For κεντ. v. Du Cange, *s. v.*

³ 1 Chr. XXIX. 14.

⁴ Joh. XX. 23.

⁵ Mat. IX. 6.

⁶ Reading *etrek-*.

before the face of Elisha (Ἐλισσαῖος) altogether leprous, because that he had stolen from the gifts (δῶρον) which had been brought in the name of the Lord God. For (γάρ) this (man) gat a curse and his seed (σπέρμα) for ever.

(§ 89). But (ἀλλὰ) thou, steward (οἶκον.), which receivest all the gifts (δῶρον) that are over and above for the affairs of the whole church (ἐκκλ.), thou shalt not hide them from the bishop (ἐπ.), neither (οὐδέ) shall the bishop (ἐπ.) set aught in his (sole) keeping; but (ἀλλὰ) the treasures of the house of the Lord shall be in the keeping of the steward (οἶκον.), a seal (σφραγίς) remaining in the hand of the bishop (ἐπ.). On this wise shall it be with the treasury (γαζοφυλάκιον) of the gold: it shall be in the ste[wardship] (οἰκονομία)

(§ 93). make to] cease every affair and every work (ἐργασίᾳ) at B. XXI. the hour of the offering (προσφ.), that they may stand to hear God's word, one with another. Those (+ μέν) that are zealous (σπουδαῖος) have not need (χρεῖα) of a charge (παρεργεσία) such as this; for (καὶ γάρ) they go daily to the church (ἐκ.), especially (μάλιστα) on the fourth and the sixth days, but (δέ) still more (on) the days of Sabbath (σάββατον) and the Lord's Day (κυριακή). But (δέ) after the assembly (συνάξις) is dispersed [] the time of the [] thing, especially that which we [], that is precious and exalted (?) above everything of []. No one of the faithful (πιστός) shall enter a tavern (-καπηλός) for to drink, especially (μάλιστα) one wherein is a woman. No man shall enter a brothel (πορνεῖον) to defile himself.

(§ 94). But (δέ) if a youth [have come] to the time for taking a wife,[and] his parents take [not] a wife [for him], but (ἀλλὰ) grieve (λυπέω) [him], his accusation (κρίμα) shall [come upon] them. If [

(§ 101)] their house. [1. 3] the mother of¹ [] P. IV,
P. 91.

¹ Probably 'of the monastery'; but the text differs much from the Arabic.

- and another old woman [1. 6] only. There shall no maiden (?) go unto any []. But if [1. 10] that hath died, be it her [mother] or (ἡ) her father, she [shall not] to her house for to (ῶσ[τε?]) [], but
- p. 92. (? ἀλλὰ) [*] the marriage-feast [] shall send her to a [? monastery], until [1. 6]. But (ἀλλὰ) [] the more and the nuns (μοναχὴ) [] and she covet ¹ [] and she be [] all [their] houses by [] virgin (παρθ.) and [] sober (*or* sobriety), in order that []
- B. XV. (§ ?) A ² cleric (κληρικός) [], neither (οὐδέ) Jews nor (οὐδέ) heretics (αἵρετικούς), and [] if they shall bid (καλέω) you, having invited [] fall down into secret fornications (πορνεία), as (ὥς) knowing that no man shall find him in his iniquity; yet (δέ) this one despiseth the temple of God. Wherefore God shall destroy him, because []

¹ ? 'covet their life' (βίος).

² Cf. Can. Apost. 70, Laod. 37.

APPENDIX B.

Four leaves (pp. $\overline{\alpha\gamma}$ — $\overline{\kappa\lambda}$), now in Oxford (MS. Clarendon Press, Woide's Sa'idic fragments no. 39), of a finely written volume,¹ show a homiletic text² with striking resemblances to the Athanasian Canons and I therefore give a translation of the passage in question, merely summarizing the remainder.

[The praise of charity (*quotations*: 1 Cor. XIII. 1, 1 Pet. IV. 8, Ja. V. 20, *ib.* II. 13, Hebr. XII. 14). Exhortation to flee from sin (*quot.*: Is. I. 14, 15, Ps. XL. 6, Amos V. 23, *ib.* VIII. 10, Ps. I. 13, 16, Lam. V. 21, 22) and to repent. Let all hear the scripture and repent: man, woman, old, young, priest, monk, rich, poor; but first of all, the priests.]

‘Let them keep themselves holy, according as it is written in the law and the prophets, that they should keep themselves from all fornication (*πορνεία*) and from all things impure (*ἀκάθαρτος*), and that no vain (*ῥηγός*) word proceed from their tongues and mouths. Neither let them swear any oath beyond the Lord's command, neither (utter) a lie nor mockery in carelessness or jesting (*σκώπτω*) or in sport, nor shameless words, lest their hearers hate them and say: See, the priests are wanton (*σπαταλλῶ*) and jest with men. And when they are become foolish, they will be derided by the great men of the people. For this cause they must needs not speak

¹ The script is that of Zoega no. CXXX (*v.* Hyvernat, *Album*, pl. XII, 1), containing the martyrdoms of SS. Peter and Paul. I know of no other MS. by the same hand.

² The recurrent ‘O my brethren’ makes this probable.

any vain (ἀργαίαι) words with their mouths, lest they become a stumbling-block unto any man and lest men be offended at them. Those that go in unto the house of God must give glory to God, and men must give glory to them. Let them keep themselves from all error (πλάγι), lest God be wroth (p. 41) with them and destroy them like the sons of Eli, upon the altar (θυσ.), because of this sins and wickedness (-ἁμαρτίας) which they have committed before Him in His house. Is it not written: The priests which draw nigh unto God, let them purify themselves, lest the Lord destroy certain of them? ¹ If He spared not those for the sake of their righteous (δίκαιος) fathers, with whom He oftentimes did talk face to face, shall He then spare a guileful and impure (ἄκαθ.) and erring (πλάγιος), wicked priest in His house, and not blot him (*lit.* them) out? Wherefore no priest shall do aught that is dissolute (*ból eból*), that no man may find cause against them in their houses or in the church; but they must be seen in good words and your father which is in heaven be glorified. ² No priest shall sport with any woman, whether girl or grown woman, lest he become an offence (τὰν ἁμαρτίαν) unto any man among the people; for it is written: Woe unto the man through whom the offence cometh. ³ No presbyter (πρεσβ.) shall mix himself in any matter ⁴ nor shall he anoint a woman with oil with his hands, lest he become (p. 42) an occasion (ἄφορμή) unto men; ⁵ for it is written: Thou shalt turn away ⁶ hence, lest any one set a stain upon thee. ⁷ For the heart of man is inclined unto wickedness from his youth. ⁸ But let him pray only over the oil and let them pour it out for them (*sc.* the women); thereafter let them (*sc.* the priests) sign (σφραγίσω) it and give it to

¹ Ex. XIX. 22. *V.* above, p. 4.

² Mat. V. 16.

³ Mat. XVIII. 7.

⁴ This clause seems incomplete.

⁵ Cf. 2 Cor. XI. 12.

⁶ *Sihe mmok epai.* Cf. 1 Tim. VI. 20 and Zoega 478.

⁷ Eccli. XI. 33.

⁸ Gen. VIII. 21.

them and let them anoint themselves.¹ But if they be not able to anoint themselves because of a sickness that is heavy upon them, other women shall anoint them. No presbyter shall drink wine till he is drunken; and neither, if they drink, shall they go in and out in the village or in the street, lest they defile the name of God through their shamelessness. Neither shall they drink while yet the sun is out, lest they become for a stumbling-block unto such as pass by (παράγω) and behold them and say: Behold and see these that be drunken with the offerings (προσφορά) of the poor. Forthwith shall the word which is written be fulfilled upon them, saying: These be they that devour widows' houses and in a pretence do pray.² These shall receive the greater condemnation.³ No presbyter shall drink wine in wantonness (σπαταλλυγιά) nor in sport, after the manner of those fools which, when they drink, shout aloud,⁴ like them that make war (πόλεμος). This is the type (τύπος) of that unprofitable folk of (former) times, which made for themselves a calf and did worship it and shouted aloud in mirth disgraceful to themselves, saying: These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee forth from the land of Egypt.⁵ Ye have seen wine, how great wickedness it will work. They did change their nature (φύσις) and denied (ἀρνᾶω) God who created them and worshipped the likeness of a beast and named it God, displaying their impurity; for they (that did) thus were priests of the people. No priest shall do violence unto any man, neither shall they keep two weights in their houses, a small and a great; but every righteous thing (δικαιοσύνη) shall be theirs, for it is unto them that the people pay heed in all things. No priest shall defile himself in any wise beyond⁶ the community (κοινωνία) of his bed, lest they be for a

¹ On women anointing women *cf.* *Ap. Const.* III. 15, *Test. Dom.* II. 8.

² *Mat.* XXIII. 14.

³ *Ja.* III. 1.

⁴ *Eṣ-loulai ebol.*

⁵ *Ex.* XXXII. 4.

⁶ From here the text is fragmentary.

stumbling-block unto the people and God pour out his wrath upon him. No priests(?) shall put sandals (συνδάλιον) upon their feet when they go in to the church,¹ neither shall they cast forth (p. 44) spittle upon the altar (θυσ.).² True fools (are such) and neglectful to hear with their heart. Wherefore hath the law (νόμος) been lost by the priests and council by the prophets (πρσφ.)?³ Whither is gone God's law?

[On God's command to Moses to put off his shoes,⁴ and to Joshua.⁵ If He so commanded these, how much more us? Is the church then full of thorns and of impurities? Are not God and His angels therein?] 'For this cause shall no man, whether of the priests or of the people' (*sic expl.*).

¹ I have failed to find other references to or authority for this usage, beyond Ex. III. 5.

² Cf. the reference to Shenoute on this point, Zoega p. 42.

³ Cf. Ezek. VII. 26.

⁴ Ex. III. 5.

⁵ Josh. V. 16.

BIBLICAL PASSAGES

quoted or referred to

(a) IN THE ARABIC TEXT.

We do not think that the bible text implied by these Arabic quotations would at present repay investigation. Moreover, only half of the passages registered are really quoted; the rest are merely referred to. From the quotations in the Coptic version it is clear that the Arabic — frequently, if not always — was translated thence directly, apparently without appeal to an independent bible MS.

	Page		Page
Gen. I. 27.....	49	Lev. X. 2.....	4
XXVIII. 17.....	14	XI. 44.....	68
XXXV. 4.....	35	XVI. 2.....	14
XLVII. 13 ff.....	25	— 6, 11, 15.....	54
XLIX. 4.....	52	XIX. 30.....	7
Ex. III. 6.....	4	XX. 11.....	52
XV. 20.....	13	XXIII. 14.....	45
XIX. 22.	4, 10	XXIV. 21.....	24
XXII. 4.....	28	XXV. 17 [?]	7
XXIV. 1.....	3	XXVI. 2.....	7
— 10.....	15	Num. XI. 10—14.....	4
XXV. 9.....	14	XVI. 1 ff.....	6
— 22.....	5	— 36—38.....	6
— 31 ff.....	25	XVII. 12.....	6
XXVII. 20, 21.....	24	XVIII. 6, 7.....	8
XXXIII. 5.....	35	— 26.....	53
— 9.....	3	XXVII. 8.....	66
— 20.....	5	Deut. I. 12.....	4
XXXIV. 29 ff.....	3	IV. 2.....	24
XXXV. 22.....	35	— 24.....	48
Lev. VI. 9, 12.....	11	IX. 3.....	48
IX. 7.....	54	XII. 32.....	24

	Page		Page
Deut. XVI. 3.	39	Prov. VIII. 15.	23
XVIII. 5.	8	IX. 1.	20
XXI. 5.	8	— 5.	21
XXIV. 19.	44	XIII. 8.	51
— 21.	45, 46	XIV. 28.	33
XXVII. 9.	63	XV. 29.	8
XXXI. 19 (<i>sic</i>).	11	XXVIII. 9.	8
XXXIII. 6.	52	Wisdom VII. 13.	39
XXXIV. 10.	13	Eccli. IV. 31.	17
Jud. XVII. 13.	29	Is. I. 15.	8
1 Sam. IV. 4.	4	VI. 4.	68
— 18.	48	— 3.	68
XIII. 9—14.	5	XI. 2.	20
XXII. 18, 19.	10	XXXVII. 36.	56
2 Sam. VI. 8.	5	XLI. 16.	25
— 12.	6	XLVII. 6.	9
— 19.	63	LIII. 10.	54
XXIV. 14.	10	LVII. 11.	23
1 Ki. XVII. 10.	51	— 15.	25
2 Ki. V. 27.	55	LXII. 6.	49
XII. 9.	56	Jer. XVII. 12.	68
XVIII. 15.	56	Ezek. XXXIV. 10?	9
1 Chr. XIII. 9.	5	XLIII. 8, 9.	7
XXIX. 14.	54	XLIV. 11, 12?	32
2 Chr. XXIV. 4 ff.	56	— 19.	31
XXVI. 16.	6	Dan. V. 3.	57
Ezra VII. 24.	22	Hos. IV. 8, 9.	8
3 (1) Esd. VIII. 10.	22	Am. IX. 1.	11, 14, 59
— 22.	22	Jon. II. 10.	69
Ps. XXII. 10.	61	Mi. VI. 7.	61
XXIV. 1.	44	Nah. I. 7.	18
— 5.	10	— 15 (II. 1).	50
XLV. 14.	62	Hab. I. 8.	16
L. 21.	23	— 13.	13
LI. 19.	69	Zeph. III. 4.	7
LXIII. 12.	24	Hag. II. 8.	53
LXVIII. 28.	12	Zech. II. 8.	20, 22
LXXXVI. 7.	5	III. 9.	20
LXXXVIII. 60.	10	IV. 2, 12 ff.	25
LXXXIV. 1, 2.	5	— 10.	20
— 5.	24	Mal. I. 7, 12.	7
CV. 4?	51	Mat. V. 1.	33
CXVI. 14.	69	— 8.	13
CXIX. 37.	13	— 14.	22
CXXXII. 9, 10.	44	— 17.	68
CXXXIV. 1.	24	— 28.	13

	Page		Page
Mat. V. 42.....	50	Joh. XIII. 29.	42
— 44.....	12	XX. 21.....	55
VI. 8.....	26	— 23.....	55
— 22.....	25	XXI. 16, 17.....	19
— 23.....	22	Ac. II. 42.....	12
VII. 6.....	23	III. 2.....	51
IX. 6.....	55	V. 1—11.....	41
X. 42.....	51	— 15.....	26
XII. 45.....	20	XV. 10.....	12
XIV. 23.....	33	XX. 28.....	9, 20
XV. 26.....	23	Rom. II. 17.....	25
XVI. 18 ff.....	19	III. 19.....	24
— 19.....	52	X. 18.....	50
XIX. 9.....	35	XIV. 21.....	63
— 21.....	26	1 Cor. II. 9.....	67
XX. 15.....	46	VII. 37 ff.....	63
XXII. 21.....	23	IX. 4, 13.....	37
XXIII. 16.....	7	X. 26.....	44
XXIV. 28.....	16	XI. 22.....	7
XXV. 21.....	41	XII. 17.....	21
— 29.....	6	— 27.....	60
XXVI. 24.....	57	2 Cor. VII. 13.....	27
Mk. II. 2—5.....	33	XI. 7 (<i>sic</i> , not Mat.).	37
X. 21.....	26	Eph. I. 21.....	4
Lu. VI. 28.....	12	— 22.....	21
— 36.....	68	II. 20, 22.....	21
X. 31, 35.....	35	IV. 12.....	21
XI. 46.....	12	— 25.....	21
XII. 19, 20.....	46	V. 19.....	24
— 45 ff.....	41	— 23.....	20, 30
— 48.....	13	VI. 1, 4.....	61
XVI. 8, 9.....	45	— 14 ff.....	36
— 10.....	41	Phil. III. 2.....	23
XVII. 36 (<i>sic</i>).....	16	Col. I. 7.....	21
XVIII. 22.....	26	— 18.....	20
XIX. 8.....	26	— 24.....	30
— 17.....	45	III. 16.....	24
— 24.....	37	— 20.....	61
XXII. 38, 40.....	36	1 Tim. II. 9.....	34
Joh. II. 15.....	7	— 15.....	61
VIII. 12.....	25	III. 2.....	9
— 44.....	18	[<i>add</i> — 5.....	38]
IX. 5.....	25	V. 1.....	19
— 31.....	8	— 17.....	3
X. 11.....	50	— 19.....	37
XIII. 14.....	43	2 Tim. III. 16.....	23

	Page		Page
Tit. I. 7—9.	9, 12	1 Pet. V. 1—5.	18, 19
II. 2.	9	— 3, 4.	19, 20
— 5.	18	1 Joh. II. 19.	30
III. 4.	26	2 Joh. 8, 9.	12
Philem. 7.	27, 44	Rev. I. 4.	20
Heb. X. 26.	54	IV. 5.	20
XII. 29.	48	V. 6.	20
XIII. 17.	9, 19	XI. 4.	25
1 Pet. III. 3.	34	XXII. 15.	23
— 8.	40	Unidentified.	24
III. 22.	4		

(b) IN THE COPTIC TEXT.

Of the texts occurring in the Coptic fragments, somewhat more than half may be called quotations; yet the manner in which several even of these diverge from all other versions, leaves it doubtful whether they should be so regarded. It must be remembered that not all of the incidental texts are elsewhere extant in Sa'idic or available for comparison. Among the passages here registered, some have additional words (1 Chr. XXIX. 14, Ps. XXIV. 1, CXII. 3, Lu. XII. 45, 1 Pet. III. 2), others show an unusual sequence in the clauses (Ex. XXXIII. 5, Lu. XII. 20), while others use different gender or number in the pronouns (Ps. CXXXII. 9, Joh. XX. 23, 2 Cor. VIII. 14). In Joh. XIII. 29 the Sa'idic bible (Balestri, Maspero *Et.* I. 290) supports the reading $\delta\omega$ for $\delta\epsilon$. The peculiar ending of Lu. XII. 20 was accepted by the Arabic translator, as was the addition *ib.* 45 and the readings of 1 Chr. XXIX. 14, 1 Cor. IX. 13, Heb. X. 26. In 1 Cor. IX. 13, the verb *hise* is supported by Lagarde, *Aeg.* 245, though *ib.* 223, 247 agree with Woide and Balestri. 'God' for 'man' in Mat. IX. 6 is doubtless an error.

	Page		Page
Gen. XXXV. 3.	119	Mat. XXV. 21.	128
Ex. XX. 26.	121	XXVI. 11.	130
XXX. 12—15.	138	Lu. XII. 20.	135
XXXIII. 5.	119	— 45.	128
XXXVIII. 26.	138	XIX. 12—27.	124
Lev. XIX. 34.	134	Joh. X. 11.	137
Deut. XVI. 3.	126	XIII. 29.	130
— 11 ²	134	XX. 23.	138
XXIV. 6.	136	Ac. V. 1—11.	128
— 21.	134	VI. 7.	126
1 Sam. IV. 17, 19.	136	XIX. 20.	126
1 Chr. XXIX. 14.	138	1 Cor. IX. 14, 13.	123
Job XXIV. 19.	135	X. 26.	129, 133
Ps. XXIV. 1.	129, 133	XI. 21.	130
CXII. 3.	129	2 Cor. VIII. 14.	130
CXXXII. 9.	132	XI. 7.	123
Prov. III. 10.	134	1 Tim. II. 9.	119
VIII. 15.	117	III. 5.	124
Is. LXII. 6.	136	Philem. 7.	132
Ezek. XLIV. 15, 18.	121	Heb. X. 26.	137
Am. IX. 1.	121	1 Pet. III. 2, 3.	119
Mat. IX. 6.	138		

GENERAL INDEX

TO THE TRANSLATIONS.

The numbers = pages, n = note.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>Adultery. 34, 35, 130, 136.
 Adultress. 47.
 Altar, service of. 3, 4, 10, 11, 13, 14,
 15, 16, 19, 23, 29, 33, 36, 44, 48,
 49, 75, 123, 133.
 — vessels. 14, 25, 28, 31, 40, 41, 58.
 Angels. 4n.
 Angel of altar. 16.
 Anklets. 34.
 Antimony. 34, 119.
 Apocryphal writings. 23.
 Apostles. 12.
 Apostles, canons of. 11.
 Archbishop (S. Peter). 18.
 Archdeacon. 68.
 Archpriest. 43, 55, 131.
 Assembly, places of. 30.
 Athanasius. 3, 69.

 Baptism, feast of. 27, 43.
 Barbarians. 23, 56.
 Bath. 31, 78.
 Beasts of burden. 28, 29.
 Bigamy. 16.
 Bishop. 3, 9, 10, 12, 19, 20, 21, 22,
 23, 25, 26, 28, 29, 37, 40, 41, 42,
 43, 50, 55, 62, 126, 130, 131, 132,
 139.
 —, children of. 37, 78.
 Blessing terminates service. 39.</p> | <p>Blood, meat whence it comes forth.
 31, 59, 62.
 Books, church. 77.
 Braids (of hair). 119.
 Bread. 32, 36, 42, 69, 74, 126, 129.
 Brothel. 139.

 Canons of Apostles. 11.
 — of Church. 17.
 — of our fathers. 118n.
 — these. 122.
 Catechumens. 30, 136n.
 Censer. 68.
 Children in church. 62.
 Christmas. 27n.
 Church the heir of kinless men. 65.
 Clapping hands. 118.
 Conjurers. 30, 47, 74.
 Continence. 13, 34, 59, 73, 118, 143.
 Court, outer (<i>αἰθρῖον</i>). 125.
 Curls. 119.

 Daughters. 62, 63.
 Deacon. 10, 11, 20, 23, 29, 30, 31,
 33, 34, 38, 44, 62, 76, 118, 125, 133.
 Dead, mourning for. 65, 66.
 Deposition of priests. 30.
 Dividing of <i>eulogiae</i>. 32.
 Divorce. 35, 120.
 Dogs. 23 (cf. 117n).</p> |
|--|--|

Doors of church. 24, 30, 38, 125.
 Doorkeeper. 20, 22, 24, 30, 37, 38,
 118, 125.
 Drinking-place. 60.
 Drunkards, drunkenness. 16, 31, 143.

Eagles, clergy likened to. 16.
 Earthen vessel as offering. 51, 53.
 Eating (sacrament), place of. 36.
 Enchanters. 47.
 Epiphany. 27, 131.
 Ἐπωμίς. 33.
 Ethiopic texts. 79.
 Eulogies (εὐλογίαι). 32n, 69, 125n.
 Executioner (σπεκουλάτωρ). 136.
 Expulsion of priests. 31, 34, 35, 47.

Fans. 33.

Fasts:

- , the two. 31, 36, 122.
- , daily. 36, 47, 62, 121.
- two days together. 39.
- for a year. 47.
- for 40 days. 47, 78, 136.
- for 3 years. 135.

Faus Manfasâwî or *Medicina Spiritualis*. 71.

Festal Letters of Athanasius. 11n, 20n,
 23n, 25n, 27n, 58n, 67n.

Festival, the great (= Easter). 27, 62.
 Fifty days, the. 27.

Firstfruits. 14, 26, 42, 44, 50, 69, 133,
 134.

Fish forbidden. 59.

Foot-washing by bishop. 43, 131.

Fortune-tellers. 47.

Fourth day, v. Wednesday.

Friday, 31, 36, 139.

—, Good. 38.

Funeral customs. 65.

Gentiles. 18.

Gildemeister. 71.

Gleaners. 44, 133.

Grapes. 134.

Grind-stone. 137.

Haikal. 42n.

Hair cut off. 47.

Halfdeacons, v. Subdeacons.

Hallelujah. 33.

Hanif. 23n (cf. 117n).

Harvest. 44, 132.

Headdress. 34.

Heathen. 23, 29, 30.

Heretics. 140.

Husbandmen of church. 28.

Hymns. 64.

'The Ignorant'. 24 (cf. p. 1A).

Incense. 16, 68.

Jews. 29, 140.

Κεντηνάριον. 138.

Κολλύριον. 63.

Labourers, hired. 28.

Lamp. 24, 42, 129.

— of virginity. 62.

Laity, Layman. 5, 29, 46, 50, 60, 135.

Lesson. 36, 39, 68.

Levitical priest. 8, 9, 36, 123.

Lord's day, v. Sunday.

Magic, books of. 47, 135.

Magicians. 34, 47, 73.

Marriage. 60, 139.

— feast. 66, 118, 140.

Martyria. 58.

Martyrs, feasts of. 58.

Measures. 28, 29, 38, 124, 143.

oipe. 17, 40, 124, 127.

ardeb. 40, 45, 127.

Medicina Spiritualis. 71.

Meletius. 24, 30.

Μετάνοια. 70.

Michael of Tinnis. 69.

— of Atrîb and Malig. 71.

Mill. 137.

Mill-stone. 136.

Money-chest. 57.

Monks. 58, 141.

- Mother of a convent. 58, 139.
 Mourning garments. 47.
 — for dead. 65, 66.
 Muslims (?). 23 (cf. 117n).
 Mysteries, *v.* Sacrament.
- Nave (*ναός*) of church. 125.
 New Year's festival. 27.
 Nome (*νομός*). 43n, 132.
 Nuns. 58, 64, 65, 66, 121.
- Οἰκονόμος*, *v.* Steward.
 Oil for lamps. 42, 129.
 — for anointing. 141.
 Olive harvest. 27.
 Orders, seven. 20, 25.
 Ornaments of gold and silver. 34, 119.
 Orphans. 12, 26, 27, 38, 40, 45, 127, 134, 135.
 Oven. 32.
- Parents, obedience to. 61.
 Pascha. 27, 31, 38, 39, 40, 41, 43, 125, 126, 129, 131.
 Penance. 30, 34, 47, 118, 135.
 Pentecost. 27, 43, 131.
 Peter, his authority. 19, 20.
Physiologus. 16n.
 Pollution, bodily. 72.
 Poor. 31, 40, 42, 44, 49, 50, 54, 66, 127, 130, 137.
 —, to be visited by bishop. 25, 26, 28.
 Portion (of sacrament). 36.
 Prayers for dead. 64.
 Presbyter. 3, 10, 11, 16, 19, 20, 23, 30, 36, 39, 44, 126, 133.
 Priests, rich. 45.
 —, poor. 29.
 —, the youngest of the. 32.
 —, wife of. 34, 119.
 —, sons of. 47, 48, 135.
 — in towns. 36.
 — in villages. 43.
 —, accusations against. 37.
 —, punishment of. 34.
 —, expulsion or exclusion of. 31, 34, 35, 47.
- Priests, their trades. 36, 122.
 — not to sell. 33, 131.
 — who are husbandmen. 44, 122, 125, 132.
 —, where they shall eat. 32.
 — shall eat in silence. 43, 132.
 — shall eat what remains of the offering. 42, 129.
 — to be charitable. 21, 35, 120.
 — to assemble thrice yearly. 43, 132.
 — to be barefoot in church. 144.
 — to sing and read to the bereaved. 65.
 — can forgive sins. 54, 55, 80, 138.
 — not to talk at altar. 14, 32.
 — not to be servants. 29.
 — not to swear. 141.
 — not to sport with women. 142.
 — not to anoint (baptize) women. 142.
 — not to drink to excess. 143.
 — not to spit at the altar. 144.
 Prison. 12, 26.
 *Προμαυλιζειν. 64n.
 Psalms. 39, 58, 126, 136.
- Quadragesima. 31.
- Reader. 20, 23, 28, 32, 34, 39, 49, 118, 126.
 Rich, the. 40, 51, 64, 66, 127.
- Sabbath. 59, 60, 122, 139.
 Sacrament, not to be carried about. 32.
 —, none of it to be kept till morrow. 47.
 Saints, 'the compassion of the'. 43.
 Sandals. 144.
 Σχήμα. 6n, 34n, 63, 66.
 Seals. 55.
 Separated, transgressors to be. 30.
 Servants = deacons. 62, 63.
 Seven orders. 20, 25.
 Shadow, healing power of. 26.
 Sick. 32, 35, 49, 74, 120.
 Singers. 20, 24, 28, 39, 126.
 Singing-tones, the. 64.
 Singing-houses. 64.

Sixth day, *v.* Friday.

Songs, illicit. 24.

Soothsayers. 30.

Sorcerers. 34, 74.

Spitting in church. 144.

Spirit of God dwelling in a priest. 37.

Stars, rising of. 39, 126.

Steward (*οἰκονόμος*). 40 ff., 50, 55, 57,
126 ff., 137, 139.

—, the lesser. 129.

Store-chambers of sanctuary. 31.

Subdeacon. 23, 32, 118.

Halfdeacon. 20.

Sunday. 26, 59, 60, 122, 139.

Tafir. 32.

Tavern. 139.

Tax, the poll-. 23.

—, the land-. 29.

Theatre. 30, 48, 77.

Thefts from church. 57.

Tithes. 26, 50.

Transsubstantiation. 14, 15.

Treasury of church. 55, 139.

Tributes (*φάρος*) paid to church. 127,
129.

Veiled brides. 13.

Vice, places of. 64.

Vigil of feast. 64, 65.

Vine. 45, 134.

Vineyards. 41.

Virgins. 13, 58, 59, 62, 64, 137, 140.

—, convents of. 35, 58, 64, 121.

—, male. 66.

— may inherit. 66.

— may not serve. 66.

Virginity. 60, 63, 66, 67.

Vows on behalf of dead. 51.

— of virginity. 62, 63.

— = things vowed. 129.

Water-tank. 51.

Wednesday. 31, 36, 139.

Weights, *v.* Measures.

Whores, place of. 60.

Widow. 12, 40, 45, 65, 134, 135.

Wine. 31, 59, 62, 69.

— of dates. 78.

Wine-press. 45, 134.

Wizards. 30.

Women to be avoided by priest. 13,
142.

ERRATA.

- Page 5, note 13 — *read* Ps. LXXVI. 7.
11, note 59 — *read* cf. Deut. XXXI. 19 (*only*).
37, note 91 — *read* 2 Cor. XI. 7.
66, note *p* — *for* 198, *read* 275.
91, l. 7 — *for* $\bar{\epsilon}\beta\omicron\tau$ *read* $\bar{\epsilon}\beta\omicron\lambda$.
92, l. 4 — *for* $\epsilon\rho\pi\alpha\iota$ *read* $\epsilon\rho\pi\alpha\iota$.
93, l. 9 — (§ 51) *should stand in left margin*.
94, l. 5 — B. 1. " " " " "
95, l. 6 from below — *for* $\pi\rho\omicron$ *read* $\pi\rho\omicron$.
136, l. 9 from below — *for* wether *read* weather.
-

**University of Toronto
Library**

**DO NOT
REMOVE
THE
CARD
FROM
THIS
POCKET**

Acme Library Card Pocket
Under Pat. "Ret. Index File"
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU

